DISCOVERY OF NOVEL NATURAL PRODUCT BASED HIF-1α:HIF-1β INHIBITORS AS POTENTIAL ANTICANCER AGENTS

Yassine Bendiabdellah

A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy

The School of Pharmacy
University of London

2010

Supervisors:
Dr. Giovanna Zinzalla
Prof. David E. Thurston

This thesis describes research conducted in the School of Pharmacy, University of London between 2006 and 2010 under the supervision of Dr. Giovanna Zinzalla and Prof. David E. Thurston. I certify that the research described is original and that any parts of the work that have been conducted by collaboration are clearly indicated. I also certify that I have written all the text herein and have clearly indicated by suitable citation any parts of this dissertation that has already appeared in publication.

Signature

Date
To Abdesselam and Rachida
Aknowledgement

I would like to thank Professor David Thurston for providing me with the opportunity to work within his research group, and for his continuous guidance, encouragement and scientific insight. In addition, David has been consistently enthusiastic about my career as a pharmacist and as a future teacher and researcher. I would also like to thank Dr Giovanna Zinzalla who has been an exceptional supervisor and has provided me with so much support and advice throughout my PhD studies.

This project is a reflection of a collaborative effort between various members of the Cancer Research UK Protein-Protein Interaction Drug Discovery Research Group. In this regard, I would like to thank all senior scientists and students who have contributed. In particular, I would like to thank Mrs Kazi S. Nahar, Mr Antonio Misale, Dr Dyeison Antonow, Dr Isabel V. Margalef, Dr Khondaker M. Rahman, Mr Chris Chamberlain, Ms Samantha Essex, Mr Jonathan Palmer and Dr Emma Sharp. I must also thank our collaborators at the National Cancer Institute, Professor Giovanni Melillo, Dr. Robert Shoemaker, and Ms Uranchimeg Badarch. I would also like to thank Dr Helene Bertrand and Professor Gerald Blunden for their efforts in proof-reading this thesis and for their priceless guidance and advice.

My parents, Rachida and Abdesselam, were my first and my best teachers, and they have always encouraged me in my pursuits and expressed their pride in my accomplishments. I am grateful to them for their love and support, for their confidence in me, and for the lessons and values they have given me.

I would also like to thank all my friends, in particular those at the School of Pharmacy, who made a tremendous difference to my level of happiness during my studies, although they may not have been aware of it at the time.

My final thanks go to the Algerian Ministry of Higher Education for sponsoring my PhD and for providing me with the opportunity to study in the United Kingdom, and particularly in such a high quality research institution.
Abbreviations

[a]_D  Specific rotation
17-AAG  17-N-Allylamino-17-demethoxygeldanamycin
ADME  absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion
ARNT  Aryl receptor nuclear translocator
Bcl  B-cell lymphoma 2
bHLH  Basic helix loop helix
BINOL  1,1'-Bi-2-naphthol
Bn  Benzyl
Calcd  Calculated
CBP  CREB-binding protein
CBS  Corey-Bakshi-Shibata
COSY  Correlation spectroscopy
DA  Diels-Alder
DCM  Dichloromethane
DFO  Desferroxamine
DMF  Dimethyl formamide
DMSO  Dimethyl sulfoxide
dr  Diastereomeric ratio
DR  Digoxin receptor
EC50  Median effective concentration (required to induce a 50%)
ee  Enantiomeric excess
EGFR  Epidermal growth factor receptor
ELISA  Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay
EMSA  Electromobility gel shift assay
Eq  Equivalents
ESI  Electrospray ionization
FDA  Food and drug administration
FIH  Factor inhibiting HIF
FP  Fluorescence polarisation
FRET  Fluorescence resonance energy transfer
GA  Geldanamycin
Grb2  Growth factor receptor-bound protein2
HDACI  Histone deacetylase inhibitor
Hdm-2  Human MDM-2
HIF  Hypoxia inducible factor
HOMO  Highest occupied molecular orbital
HPH  Hypoxia prolyl hydroxylase
HPLC  High pressure liquid chromatography
HRMS  High Resolution mass spectrometry
HTS  High throughput screening
Hz  Hertz

IV
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IC50</td>
<td>Inhibition constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPAS</td>
<td>Inhibitory PAS domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>Coupling constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC-MS</td>
<td>Liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUMO</td>
<td>Lowest unoccupied molecular orbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mal</td>
<td>Maleimide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPK</td>
<td>Mitogen-activated protein kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mdm2</td>
<td>murine double minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MeOH</td>
<td>Methanol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mmol</td>
<td>Millimoles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mp</td>
<td>Melting point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mTOR</td>
<td>Mammalian target of rapamycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>Molecular weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCI</td>
<td>National Cancer Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMR</td>
<td>Nuclear magnetic resonance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOESY</td>
<td>Nuclear Overhauser effect spectroscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NQ</td>
<td>Naphthoquinone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODDD</td>
<td>Oxygen-dependent degradation domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Propaionic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAS domain</td>
<td>Per-Arnt-Sim domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHD</td>
<td>Prolyl hydroxylase domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phe</td>
<td>Phenyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI3K</td>
<td>Phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP</td>
<td>Protein-protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPI</td>
<td>Protein-protein interactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROS</td>
<td>Reactive oxygen species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rt</td>
<td>Room temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAR</td>
<td>Structure activity relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SH2</td>
<td>Src homology 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIM</td>
<td>Single-minded protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOI</td>
<td>Secondary orbital interactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPR</td>
<td>surface plasmon resonance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT</td>
<td>Signal Transducers and Activators of Transcription protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAD</td>
<td>Transactivation domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLC</td>
<td>Thin layer chromatography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOF</td>
<td>Time of Flight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPT</td>
<td>Topotecan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEGF</td>
<td>Venous endothelial growth factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VHL</td>
<td>Von Hippel Lindau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Yield</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract

Hypoxia-inducible factor 1 (HIF-1), a heterodimeric protein comprising of the HIF-1α and β sub-units, is a key regulator of angiogenic and glucose metabolism processes utilised by hypoxic tumour cells for survival and growth. The inhibition of heterodimeric protein-protein interactions (PPIs) such as the HIF-1α/HIF-1 interaction is a viable approach for novel chemotherapeutic strategies. Using an ELISA-based screen, rolitetracycline was originally identified by the Melillo laboratory (NCI) as a selective inhibitor of the HIF-1α:HIF-1β interaction, although this particular lead molecule has very poor cellular penetration properties. The main goal of this project was to synthesise libraries of rolitetracycline mimetics to explore SAR, and to try to obtain more-potent and more-selective analogues that might be progressed into pre-clinical studies.

The design of the first focused library of tetracyclic mimetics involved retention of the core molecular framework and spatial conformation of rolitetracycline, while changing perimeter functional groups. These molecules were synthesized by employing consecutive Diels-Alder cycloadditions and Indium-mediated chemistry. An alternative synthetic approach to other libraries involved asymmetric Diels-Alder cycloadditions employing various chiral catalysts to prepare enantiomerically pure tetracyclic mimetics. BINOL-ate catalysts were found to be the most effective, and a series of novel polyketide heterocyclic frameworks were prepared using highly regio- and diastereoselective one-pot reactions via a domino process to produce tetracyclic mimetics containing oxygen and nitrogen heterocycles.

A selection (40 molecules) of the total (54 molecules) synthesized during this project were screened in a luciferase-based plasmid reporter assay using U251-HRE cells that contained a HIF Response Element (HRE) and in U251-pGL3 control cells that lacked a HRE. This identified seven “hit” molecules and distinct structure activity relationships (SARs). The two best “hits”, YB036 and YB039, selectively inhibited HIF-1-dependent luciferase expression with EC₅₀ values of 1.75 μM and 1.45 μM, respectively. These molecules were progressed into a screening cascade which showed that they selectively reduced the level of HIF-1α protein in cells while not affecting the levels of constitutively expressed HIF-1β. They also selectively inhibited down-stream genes in the HIF-1 signalling pathway such as VEGF. Crucially, YB036 and YB039 had good cellular penetration characteristics compared to rolitetracycline. Although a suitable candidate for progression into pre-clinical studies was not identified during the course of this project, these studies have laid the foundations for further studies in the future that might achieve this goal.
# Table of contents

## Chapter 1: Protein-protein interaction

1.1 The rationale behind protein-protein interaction (PPI) modulation  
1.2 Structural features of PPIs  
1.3 Hot spots and allosteric sites  
1.4 Strategies to identify small-molecule PPI modulators  
1.5 Conclusions and future perspectives

## Chapter 2: Hypoxia inducible factor

2.1 Hypoxia  
2.2 Hypoxia inducible factor (HIF)  
   2.2.1 HIF-α and -β subunits: structures and characteristics  
   2.2.2 bHLH/PAS proteins  
   2.2.3 Other HIF-alfa isoforms  
   2.2.4 HIF-2α PAS domains  
   2.2.5 Comparison between HIF-1α and HIF-2α  
   2.2.6 HIF degradation  
   2.2.7 Alternate mechanisms of HIF regulation  
   2.2.8 HIF Target genes  
   2.2.9 The balance between adaptation and cell death  
2.3 Modulating HIF-1 signalling pathway for drug discovery  
   2.3.1 Promoting HIF-1 pathway for ischaemic diseases  
   2.3.2 Inhibiting HIF-1 pathway for cancer therapy  
   2.3.3 HIF-1 inhibitors  
2.4 Conclusion

## Chapter 3: Diels-Alder reaction

3.1 The Diels Alder reaction  
   3.1.1 Background  
   3.1.2 Dienes and dienophiles  
   3.1.3 Pericyclic, ionic and radical Diels-Alder reactions
3.1.4 Regiochemistry 49
3.1.5 Stereoselectivity 52
3.1.6 Multiple Diels-Alder reaction 53
3.1.7 Lewis-acid catalysed Diels-Alder reactions 56
3.1.8 Applications of DA to the total synthesis of natural products 60

3.2 The cross-conjugated trienes 64
3.2.1 3-Methylene-1,4-pentadiene 64
3.2.2 Substituted cross-conjugated trienes 67
3.2.3 Conclusion 69

Chapter 4: Aims and objectives
4.1 Aims and objectives 71

Chapter 5: Design, synthesis and biological evaluation of novel molecules inhibitors of HIF-1α: HIF-1β PPI interactions.
5.1 Tetracycline mimetics 74
5.2 Retrosynthetic analysis of tetracycline mimetics 74
5.3 Synthesis of tetracycline mimetics 75
5.3.1 Synthesis of the cross-conjugated triene building blocks 75
5.3.2 Synthesis of the naphthoquinones 82
5.3.3 Synthesis of the maleimides 83
5.3.4 Synthesis of anthraquinones via DA cycloaddition 83
5.3.5 Synthesis of the pentacyclic compounds via DA reaction 90
5.3.6 Conclusion 97
5.4 Biological evaluation of the tetracyclic mimetics 97
5.4.1 Screening protocol 97
5.4.2 The first-generation library (5.79-5.89 and 5.98-5.109) 100
5.4.3 The second-generation library 110
5.5 Conclusions 118

Chapter 6: One-pot synthesis of fused-tetracyclic scaffolds employing a Lewis acid-catalyzed domino reaction of naphthoquinones
Chapter 7: Development of chiral Bronsted/ Lewis acid-catalysed enantioselective naphthoquinone Diels-Alder cycloaddition

7.1 Introduction 133
7.2 Results and Discussion 137
7.3 Conclusions 144

Chapter 8: Conclusions and future work

8.1 Concluding remarks 146
8.2 Future work 149

Chapter 9: Experimental section

9.1 Synthesis of HIF-1α:HIF-1β PPI inhibitors 153
  9.1.1 General Procedure for the Synthesis of Trienes 154
  9.1.2 General Procedure for the Synthesis 2-methyl- and 2,3-dimethyl-naphthoquinone 160
  9.1.3 General Procedure for the Synthesis of the tricyclic compounds: 1st Diels-Alders reaction 162
  9.1.4 General Procedure for the synthesis of the pentacyclic compounds: 2nd Diels-Alders reaction 170

9.2 One-pot synthesis of fused-tetracyclic scaffolds employing a Lewis acid-catalyzed domino reaction of naphthoquinones 207
  9.2.1 Synthesis of dienes and cross-conjugated trienes 207
  9.2.2 Synthesis of the tricyclic scaffolds 219
  9.2.3 Synthesis of the tetracyclic scaffolds 226
  9.2.4 Synthesis of polycyclic derivatives 234
9.3 Development of chiral Bronsted/Lewis acid-catalysed enantioselective naphthoquinone Diels-Alder cycloaddition

9.3.1 Asymmetric Diels-Alder using Oxazaborolidine derivatives
9.3.2 Asymmetric Diels-Alder using Binaphthol derivatives
9.3.3 Asymmetric Diels-Alder using thiourea derivatives

Chapter 10: References

Chapter 11: Appendix

11.1 Enantiomeric Resolution of YB036
11.2 U251-HRE 3rd generation screening assay
11.3 Materials and Methods describing the biological screening
11.4 Selected NMR spectra
CHAPTER 1
Protein Protein Interactions

Contents:

1.1 The rationale behind protein-protein interaction (PPI) modulation 2

1.2 Structural features of PPIs 3

1.3 Hot spots and allosteric sites 8

1.4 Strategies to identify small-molecule PPI modulators 10

1.5 Conclusions and future perspectives 19
1.1 The rationale behind protein-protein interaction (PPI) modulation

The ability of proteins to interact with each other rests at the core of biology. Even though the regulation of cellular processes is mediated predominantly by post-translational alteration of proteins, cellular architecture, information transfer and chemical specificity derive from highly precise recognition events frequently involving the association of two or more proteins. PPIs occur due to the stereochemical interaction between surfaces of homologous or heterologous protein subunits as a result of the association of quaternary structures and macromolecular complexes. Proteins can associate with each other with variable affinities, but never in a disorganised manner. PPIs play a pivotal role in all aspects of cell biochemistry. Intra-cellular recognition and cell attachment in the extracellular environment is, for example, based upon the interaction of cell surface receptor proteins (e.g. cadherins) with their cell surface partners (e.g. actin). Signal transduction from the cell surface to the nucleus is often achieved through protein-protein associations as well. PPIs also occur during DNA replication, gene regulation, transcription (in which factors, activators and suppressors assemble), protein synthesis and secretion, and programmed cell death.

A number of human diseases associated with abnormal PPIs could be due to the loss of an essential interaction or through the irregular formation of a protein complex. Examples can be seen in cervical cancer, leukemia, bacterial infections and neurodegenerative diseases. Thus, over the last decade, PPIs have become attractive molecular targets for novel therapies, and the modulation of PPIs affecting transcription factors that coordinate signalling cascades is of particular importance to the discovery of novel therapeutic agents for cancer therapies.

Molecules that can selectively modulate PPIs involved in the regulation of transcriptional processes also play a pivotal role in chemical biology to progress our understanding of signalling cascades, and for the investigation of upstream activation by other pathways. In addition, such molecules could provide a better understanding of the interaction between transcription factors and gene expression levels. These studies could help expand the window for therapeutic intervention, especially in the anticancer field.
1.2 Structural features of PPIs
1.2.1. Challenges and misconceptions

Targeting PPI is not clear-cut, and cancer as a target disease is no exception to this. Due to the recent emergence of interest in the field, the challenges relate mostly to the structural features of the protein and the chemistry of the interactions. PPI are not perceived as a simple target compared with, for example, enzymes and G-proteins-coupled receptors. The key challenges that have so far been associated with PPIs are:

a) Functionally-undesirable PPI targets: The design of PPI inducers compared with inhibitors is a challenge. If a mechanism is suppressed in a disease state, restoring it would seem a reasonable strategy in drug discovery. The discovery of activators of PPIs to restore apoptosis is an example of this.

b) Large and complex surfaces of interactions: When the binding surface of interaction between two protein partners is extensive, a small molecule cannot compete. This is the case with β-catenin and Tcf. The structure of β-catenin^9 does not contain any deep cavities, and its binding partner Tcf wraps around its surface at three points, one of which sits in a pocket of a realistic size which can be a target of small drugs. However, the three contact regions are so widespread that no molecule with a small molecular framework (e.g. 400-600 kDa) would cover the whole area. In addition, other downstream partners of β-catenin, which are tumour growth suppressors, bind to the same regions as Tcf, therefore limiting the selectivity of potential small-drug inhibitors.

c) Surfaces with inappropriate shapes: Ideally, to achieve tight binding of a small molecule to an interaction surface between two proteins, a pocket that the small molecule can occupy with a high degree of affinity is desirable. When it comes to targeting PPIs in cancer cells, these are rarely seen. The oncogenic protein Ras, for example, binds to its downstream partner Raf thus activating this kinase to carry out signalling across cancer cells. This interaction represents a potential therapeutic target. However, because the binding occurs throughout an extensive edge-to-edge β-strand from each protein, an effective disruption by a small molecule seems unfeasible.

d) Interactions requiring highly polar ligands: In order for small molecules to cross cell membranes, they should not be too polar, especially when the target is intracellular. A good example is the growth factor receptor-bound protein2 (Grb2)
Src homology 2 (SH2) domain, a key signal transducer in cancer cells (EGF receptors). The binding site of all SH2 domains contains a phosphorylated tyrosine. The structure of SH2 has been elucidated and shown to exhibit high affinity binding to certain peptide ligands.\textsuperscript{10} However, these ligands do not have drug-like properties due to their high polarity, high flexibility and metabolic instability.

Nevertheless, a number of examples have shown that it is possible to overcome these challenges and develop PPI modulators as drugs.\textsuperscript{11} As these challenges are identified and assessed, useful and novel chemical strategies for the design and identification of small molecule PPI modulators are becoming apparent.

Recently, a review by Nussinov and Keskin highlighted the essential structural requirements for targeting PPIs.\textsuperscript{12} In addition, they reinforced the view that proteins are flexible molecules, even though we frequently treat them as being rigid, and that protein surfaces are far from being flat, but filled with pockets, clefts and indentations. The grooves that constitute the surface of proteins in the unbound state are generally filled with water molecules. When the two proteins come in contact, the grooves on one partner protein become occupied by fragments of the other protein. In drug discovery, an effective modulator of a PPI does not necessarily have only to cover the whole surface of the interaction. A small molecule may interact with a limited number of essential amino acids.

The small molecules discovered to date that inhibit PPIs are powerful examples of how PPIs can be tractable therapeutic targets. In particular, in cancer research, two examples of signalling proteins where PPI small molecule inhibitors of signalling pathways are in phase II clinical trials, and these are described below.

1.2.2. Two successful examples of PPI modulators

An important cellular function that has been the target of drug discovery for many years is “programmed cell death”, also known as apoptosis. It is important in cancer cells, as when this function is diminished it leads to survival, proliferation and resistance to chemotherapy. Chemical agents that can promote apoptosis have the potential to treat cancers related to abnormalities in the apoptotic pathway.\textsuperscript{13} In addition, solid tumours often have over-expressed levels of antiapoptotic \textit{bcl-2} genes, which are known to cause
resistance to cytotoxic drugs. That induces apoptosis. Consequently, interest in targeting the Bcl-2 protein has been growing.\textsuperscript{14}

In cells, pro-apoptotic members, such as Bax and Bak, bind to, and consequently, are inhibited by Bcl-2 and Bcl-XL proteins, thus preventing apoptosis. To date, agents developed to inhibit Bcl-2 expression have shown a lack of specificity, affecting non-cancer cells or have been associated with unacceptable toxicities.\textsuperscript{15} More recently, two specific PPI inhibitors of this target have been reported (Figure 1.1).\textsuperscript{16} ABT-737, from Abbott Laboratories, is the first dual inhibitor of Bcl-2 and Bcl-XL proteins. Its binding to these two proteins inhibits their interaction with pro-apoptotic proteins (Bax and Bak) which trigger apoptosis in cancer cells.\textsuperscript{17} This molecule is currently in Phase II clinical trials. However, it exhibits a poor oral bioavailability and consequently a second-generation analogue of ABT-737 was developed. This inhibitor, ABT-263 or Navitoclax™, is currently in multiple Phase II clinical trials in small cell lung cancer and haematological malignancies.

\textbf{Figure 1.1} | First- and second-generation Bcl-2 inhibitors. The three modifications highlighted in green, red and blue increase the oral bioavailability of ABT-263.

Another cellular oncology target is the tumour damage is the tumour suppressor gene \textit{p53}. This gene becomes inactivated by mutations or deletions in the majority of human tumours. Its functions include the activation of cell cycle arrest and apoptosis when DNA damage is detected. If the function of \textit{p53} is restored, it can induce the death of tumour cells. Thus, several anticancer agents have been developed to restore this function. However, to date, none of these agents has shown activity \textit{in vivo}.\textsuperscript{18-19} MDM2 (or HDM2 in human) is a gene that is responsible for the reversible deactivation of wild-type \textit{p53} gene with consequences for cell growth and tumourigenesis.\textsuperscript{20} MDM2 regulates \textit{p53} signalling by binding to \textit{p53} and inhibiting its function and by promoting
its degradation and ubiquitination. MDM2 levels are often high in many human tumours. Disrupting this interaction in order to restore p53 function is thus a valid therapeutic goal. MDM2 interacts with p53 through its N-terminal domain consisting of 120 residues. The binding epitope for p53 has been identified as having 15 amino acids and this polypeptidic sequence could be reproduced and its structure in complex with MDM2 determined. This led to identification of three hydrophobic residues from p53 binding to a sub-pocket in MDM2. At first sight, this sub-pocket was thought to be too small to accommodate a drug-like small molecule. High-throughput screening of a synthetic library identified a number of active inhibitors of the p53-MDM2 interaction. Several classes of small-molecule inhibitors with distinct chemical structures have now been reported to inhibit this PPI.\textsuperscript{21-22} The most promising appear to be the tetra-substituted imidazoline (Figure 1.2-a, Nutlin-3a) from Hoffman-La Roche\textsuperscript{23} and MI-219,\textsuperscript{24} both of which have progressed into early clinical trials and advanced preclinical studies, respectively. Nutlin-3a has been shown to be efficacious in all xenograft models examined, with average tumour growth inhibition of more than 98% and tumour regressions observed in all models.\textsuperscript{23} This molecule was shown to bind by directing its three aromatic substituents into the hydrophobic subpockets.\textsuperscript{25} A high resolution structure of the complex in which nutlin is shown to inhibit p53-MDM2 has also been obtained (Figure 1.2-b).

MI-219 (and more recently MI-319\textsuperscript{26}) is the first example of a small molecule more potent and selective than Nutlin-3a.\textsuperscript{21} It stimulates rapid but transient p53 activation in xenograft tumour tissues, resulting in inhibition of cell proliferation, induction of apoptosis and complete tumour growth inhibition, all consistent with its proposed mechanism of action.
Figure 1.2 | a) Most promising p53:MDM2 inhibitors discovered to date. b) Example of a binding site for which the high affinity drug-like small molecule (Nutlin) has been shown to bind to and inhibit the MDM2-p53 interaction - Reproduced from 27

1.2.3. PPI features important for modulation with small molecules

The discovery of novel and efficient PPI modulators requires extensive knowledge of the target being evaluated. In fact, a number of features are common to the majority of protein-protein complexes. The review by Keskin and Nussinov describes in detail the essential aspects driving the preferred types of associations of protein complexes.12 The main features and challenges crucial to the discovery of novel PPI modulators and the establishment of biophysical and biochemical assays are outlined below:

- PPI are essentially mediated by hydrophobic (Van Der Waal) interactions. Consequently, hydrogen bonds and electrostatic interactions are secondary but important. In drug discovery, the significance of this applies to the physical and chemical properties of the ligand required to ensure optimum complementarity.

- Most PP associations form and dissociate continuously and, therefore, they exist in complex stable or transient dynamic equilibria.28 Computer-based approaches (e.g., virtual screening), allow the design of PPI modulators. If available, either crystallographic or NMR data of the PP complexes are the first step in the design process. In addition, the PPI can be assessed in terms of Kd values, which provides a powerful indication about the strength of these interactions. Optimal Kd values for PPI modulators range from micromolar to picomolar, thus allowing the evaluation of the efficacy of PPI modulators.

- The design of synthetic ligands through either computational techniques or through biochemical and biophysical assays can be performed when the two protein partners are bound to each other or when a chaperone is attached. This is because the protein
domain of the target PPI could become disordered or unfold in the absence of its partner.\textsuperscript{29}

- In some cases, similarities between protein domains that relate to the target PPI could be up to 80-95%.\textsuperscript{30} In addition, certain proteins may use the same binding sites to attach to different partners through a conformational change. Examples include Elongin B/Elongin C/VHL and Elongin B/Elongin C/SOCS2. Knowledge of this is essential when analysing the binding affinity and selectivity of novel ligands for targeting PPI modulation.

1.3 Hot spots and allosteric sites as targets for small-molecule PPI modulators.

Hot-spots\textsuperscript{12,31} and allosteric sites\textsuperscript{32-33} are the two main sites of interaction of ligands for PPI inhibition. Looking for hotspots and allosteric sites has enabled the discovery of a number of small-molecule PPI inhibitors.

1.3.1 Hot-spots

It has been shown that the stability of a PP complex may be dependent on a small portion of amino acids where most of the binding energy is found.\textsuperscript{34} This region of the protein is called a hot spot and represents “active site” for the interaction. Binding of a ligand to the hot spot region of a protein competes with the other protein partner, therefore disrupting the PPI (Figure 1.3). A small molecule that modulates a PPI could cover an area of approximately 300–1000 Å\textsuperscript{2}. The surface area of a hot spot is normally around 600 Å\textsuperscript{2}, making it a viable target for the discovery of PPI modulators.

X-ray crystallography and site-directed mutagenesis studies have shown that hot spots are highly complementary to each other, with buried charged residues forming electrostatic bridges and hydrophobic residues on one side associating with complementary residues on the other side. In addition, the association surface tends to be flat, lacking crevices and binding pockets that might provide tight binding sites for small molecules. Another feature of PPIs critical for the design of small molecule inhibitors is that the interaction surface is a result of a considerable degree of flexibility and adaptivity between the two proteins to create a complementary surface. This represents a challenge when carrying out X-Ray crystallography as the active conformation may not always be defined. It can also be difficult to identify the stoichiometry for the interaction of small molecules at the PPIs. This might be especially problematic when the proposed drug is hydrophobic or amphipathic, thus
forming micelles or liposomes. It is also possible that the drug can act as a denaturant or covalent inhibitor in which case the protein function is disrupted but the binding does not happen at the interface. Artefacts can also arise when proteins are being targeted and in the case of PPIs, they are hard to exclude. Determining which protein the inhibitor is bound to, can be hard to predict even though fitting algorithms have been put in place to assess this. Overall, there might be several mechanisms that can lead to the observed inhibition.

It has been estimated that only 9.5% of the interfacial residues in PPIs are within hot-spots. Ideally, a database of hot-spots based on nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), and X-ray crystallography would be beneficial, but to build it would be very expensive and time-consuming. Recently, effort to develop computational strategies to screen PP interfaces with the goal of identifying hot-spots has increased. Docking algorithms could be used to differentiate between these regions, and support the concept of targeting hot-spots using drug design methodologies.

Figure 1.3 | Hot spots as targets for PPI Modulators – Adapated from Zinzalla and Thurston, 2009.

1.3.2 Allosteric sites

Enzymes use allosteric control as a mechanism to regulate their function. It is described as a conformational change at the active site of the enzyme, which is induced when a ligand binds to a different site. With regards to PPI, a ligand that binds to an allosteric site (i.e., positioned offset from the PP interface and not competing with the binding protein partner) could interfere with the main PP interface, and eventually inhibiting it (Figure 1.4).

9 | Chapter 1
A number of advantages exist from modulating PPI through allosteric sites. Compared with hot spots, allosteric regulation of PPI allows a more effective control of these interactions (i.e. saturation and not overdosing), in addition to a higher specificity. These sites may also be less challenging to identify than hot spots due to their pronounced shapes and wide distribution. This approach is now gaining widespread use by a range of techniques including high throughput screening, x-ray crystallography, phage display etc. As a result, more successful examples of allosteric regulation can now be found.

1.4 Strategies to identify small-molecule PPI modulators: a critical perspective

- Peptides and peptidomimetics.
A different approach to the design of PPI inhibitors is to use the binding locus of one of the two proteins to prepare a short peptide that bears the main residues from the bonding epitope. This route is fast and relatively simple if the structure of the proteins is available. Nevertheless, as the peptides are not drug-like molecules and suffer from poor bioavailability, the challenge lies in designing small molecule peptidomimetics, which has proved successful in many cases.

A first example includes Src-homology 2 (SH2) domains, which are important for signal transduction between cell surface receptors and cytosolic proteins. The SH2 domain within Src-family kinases binds to phosphorylated tyrosine residues found in downstream signalling proteins. One member of the SH2 domains with tyrosine kinase is the protein p56\(^{\text{lok}}\), which interacts with T-cell receptors leading to cytokine production and cell proliferation. From a five-negatively charged peptide inhibitor,
Boehringer and coworkers designed a mono-charged peptidomimetic inhibitor which has weaker inhibition ($K_d = 1\mu M$), but improved cell permeability (1.1, *Figure 1.5*). 40

Another example of a target where peptide mimetics have been employed is the pathogenic factor C5a that mediates a range of immuno-inflammatory diseases (1.2, *Figure 1.5*). Site-directed mutagenesis has allowed the development of peptide inhibitors which were optimized by the Finch group to generate cyclic peptide mimetics of the original peptide. The most potent molecule had an IC50 = 0.3\mu M, measured by competitive assay using $^{125}$-labeled C5a. Intravenous administration in rat models showed good anti-inflammatory activity. 41

![Figure 1.5](image)

**Figure 1.5** | PPI peptidomimetic inhibitors of SH2 domain (1.1) and pathogenic factor C5a (1.2).

- Natural products: An important source of PPI.

Over the past 30 years, 24 natural products have been approved as drugs.42-43 Interestingly, only half of these was shown to fall within Lipinski’s Rule of Five.44 The other half, that did not pass these rules, still displayed good oral bioavailability. This is a clear indicator that the Rule of Five is not an accurate indicator for oral bioavailability. In addition, Koehn and co-workers observed that a number of natural products falling outside the Rule of Five range have a 50% success rate in being developed as orally administered drugs.45

The use of natural products in targeting signal transduction pathways is an important aspect of drug discovery. Natural products are a rich source of novel and diverse molecular frameworks. The synthesis of natural product analogues allows the preparation of a wide range of molecular structures diverting from an initial scaffold providing a greater molecular diversity. New chemical methodologies have arisen in the last 10 years enabling the high-throughput synthesis of libraries using natural products.
as starting points.\textsuperscript{46} Natural product-based compounds have the advantage of having their chemical structures biologically pre-validated, promising high specificity and binding affinity to different targets. As a result, natural products are excellent starting points for PPI inhibitors, providing well-defined and validated 3D structures and a basis for specificity and differentiation between closely related proteins.\textsuperscript{47}

An example of a PPI inhibitor discovered from natural product sources is rolitetracycline (Figure 1.6), an inhibitor of the HIF-1 pathway. This will be presented in further detail in the next chapter.\textsuperscript{48}

Another example of a PPI involved in the regulation of the HIF-1 signaling pathway is the complex of HIF-1\( \alpha \) with p300/CBP binding protein, responsible for enhancing HIF-1 transcriptional activity. A HTS of over 600,000 compounds allowed for the identification of chetomin (Figure 1.6) as a selective inhibitor of this PPI.\textsuperscript{49} Chetomin was shown to bind to the CH1 domain of p300 causing the disruption of its tertiary structure. Although animal toxicity has limited the further development of chetomin, it still serves as a useful lead structure, and starting point for the design of novel scaffolds.

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{Figure1.6.png}
\caption{Successful natural product protein–protein interaction inhibitors of the HIF-1 signalling pathway.}
\end{figure}

- PPI modulators not obeying Lipinski’s rules.

As much as naturally occurring compounds and their analogues appear be good inhibitors for a number of protein-protein interactions, these do not always obey Lipinski’s rule of five.\textsuperscript{38, 50-51} These compounds could fall outside Lipinski’s ranges even though a good pharmacokinetic ADME (absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion) profile would be maintained, which still makes them good candidates. This could be supported by the fact that over half of the FDA approved small molecules used orally do not obey Lipinski’s rules. Wilkinson’s group suggested that the current ‘over-emphasis’ on complying with druggability rules should be replaced by a more programmatic and balanced approach to drug discovery.\textsuperscript{51} Less defined molecular
targets such as PPIs make it even more challenging to adhere to the rule of five, therefore the focus should be on PPI inhibitors that display promising potency and selectivity, even though their cell membrane penetration would not appear to be fantastic.

Wells and McClendon described a number of protein-protein interaction inhibitors, some in clinical trials, with $K_i$ values of less than 1 nM and molecular masses of 500–900 Da. This group predicted from a comparative study that a molecular mass of between 650 and 700 Da would represent a more applicable range for PPI modulators rather than under 500 Da as proposed by the rule of five.

In light of these observations, it would be appropriate to suggest that there is always an interplay between compound binding affinity and properties such as pharmacokinetics, solubility, toxicity and ease of synthesis, which together determine the probability that a compound will succeed as a drug.

- High throughput screening (HTS): a traditional drug discovery approach

The discovery of novel PPI modulators through HTS is highly efficient and more applicable, especially when knowledge about structural features of the target proteins is limited. In order to perform this type of screening, a number of elements need to be ensured. First, compound libraries need to be selected such that a high degree of molecular diversity and complexity, and not only the size, is ensured. This has been supported by the effort of a number of groups to introduce new molecular and skeletal diversity using new synthetic methodologies. Another important element in the development of HTS is selecting the right assay. Competitive binding assays such as FRET and FP, discussed previously, are more commonly used in PPI screening and more amenable to high throughput methods, due to their simplicity and relatively lower cost when compared with other screens such as ELISA. Phenotypic cellular assays are also important for HTS whenever a phenotype is expected to result from a modulation of a PPI. Nevertheless, they still require competitive binding screens to allow the elucidation of their mode of action. Biophysical assays, which use NMR spectroscopy and surface plasmon resonance (SPR), have also been used in HTS. These assays can be more costly as they utilise expensive instrumentation but could be beneficial in the sense that they offer a high sensitivity.
An example of PPI hits that have emerged from HTS follows a recent interest in developing c-Myc:MAX protein inhibitors for cancer therapy. This protein dimer, belonging to the basic helix-loop-helix leucine zipper (bHLH-LZ), was shown to mediate cancer growth and thus its inhibition has been validated as a PPI target for cancer therapy. InSilico studies have not yet revealed structural features of the PPI dimerisation domain which brought further the need to undergo HTS. Thus a primary HTS using fluorescence-based assays (FP and FRET) and an ELISA assay have identified a number of hit compounds with IC\textsubscript{50} values in the range of 0.5-60 μM (Figure 1.7 shows the top two hits). The mode of action of these hits is still under investigation but the authors suggest a possible scope for allosteric inhibition by molecule 10058-F4.

![Figure 1.7](image_url) | The top two inhibitors of Myc:MAX interaction identified by HTS.

PPIs could be targeted with cell-permeable molecules even when protein surfaces are not fully elucidated. The mode of action of the hits could be investigated \textit{in vitro} and cellular systems (e.g., the yeast two-hybrid system) where they have been shown to be selective for c-Myc gene transcription. This has opened the prospect of development of more-potent small-molecule c-Myc:Max inhibitors.

- Computational approaches

\textit{Virtual screening}

Computational screening is a rapid and valuable source of hit generation in the drug discovery process. In PPI, virtual screening has been widely applied, and this can be demonstrated by the work conducted by Wang \textit{et al} to identify inhibitors of Bcl-2 function. A library of 193,383 compounds was screened \textit{in silico} using database docking where each compound is scored for shape complementarity to the Bcl-2 model in different conformations. After further optimization, 28 commercially available compounds were physically screened using a fluorescence polarization assay generating...
the compound HA14-1 as the best inhibitor with an IC50 = 9 μM. At 50 μM, this molecule prompted cell death in >90% of cultured human leukemia cells.59

Structure-based design
Designing compounds based on the 3D structure of the target protein currently seems one of the most valuable discovery approaches. One method to do so is by selecting a scaffold molecule, normally using software such as CAVEAT,60 to which specific side chains are attached in a particular orientation so that they occupy the same region of space as the peptide ligand. Then, these side chains are optimized through synthesis, assays or via combinatorial libraries. This technique was used to design ligands for the somatostatin receptor based on the glucose template. Also, benzene was used as a template for the design of interleukin-1 receptor IL-1α and IL-1β inhibitors. Three amino acids Arg-4, Phe-46 and Lys-93 from the binding epitope were replaced by a 1,2,4-trisubstituted benzene which was further optimized to obtain more potent molecules. A considerable advantage of this method is that it takes into account the synthetic accessibility of the designed compounds. On the other hand, this might limit the possibility of having highly potent molecules.

The next example demonstrates how knowledge of the 3D model of a protein-ligand complex was used to discover an inhibitor of the heat shock protein Hsp90. This latter is necessary to ensure the correct folding of certain proteins such as steroid hormone receptors and kinases (e.g. src, raf, Eif-2α). Thus Hsp90 acts as a chaperone and utilizes co-chaperone p23 protein to release fully functional proteins. This process also requires the hydrolysis of ATP which binds to the N-terminus ATP/ADP binding site on Hsp90. It was shown that ansamycin antibiotics, such as geldanamycin (GA) (**Figure 1.8-a**), bind to Hsp90 and reverse its effect on the folding of v-src, thus presenting a potential target for treatment of cancer.61 Moreover, 17-allylamino-geldanamycin (17-AAG) (**Figure 1.8-b**), a more potent analogue of GA, has been successful in phase I clinical trials62 for treating cancer. In addition to binding to the ATP/ADP site on Hsp90, these natural products are thought to inhibit the interaction between Hsp90 and p23.

The crystal structure of the Hsp90 N-terminal domain associated with GA has helped to identify key structural components responsible for this interaction. These include molecular contact with Asp-93/Ser52, H-bonding with Lys-112/Lys-58 and hydrophobic interactions from six-amino acid side chains. Purine was chosen as a
starting template, mainly for its favourable bioavailability and cell permeability. Employing this template and based on the key interactions, Chiosis and co-workers designed PU3 (*Figure 1.8-c*) which was docked computationally inside the Hsp90 ATP/ADP binding site and was shown to satisfy most of the interactions with the exception of that to Lys-58. Inhibition assays showed a good affinity to Hsp90 when compared with 17-AAG. Furthermore, PU3 was proved to lower Her2 levels in MCF7 breast cancer cells and reverse the transformed phenotype of these cells. This molecule represents one of the first successful examples of PPI inhibitors designed de novo based on the knowledge of the crystal structure of the target protein. In addition, it has a low molecular weight and has drug-like properties.

*Figure 1.8* | Inhibitors of Hsp90 ATP/ADP binding site.

1. Innovative strategies: thinking out of the small molecule box

*Cut-down protein frameworks* are an emerging useful approach for PPI modulation. These frameworks offer high theoretical ligand binding affinities and lower molecular weight. Furthermore, they allow the attachment of a number of functional groups to preserve and/or enhance the binding activity of the domain. Schepartz and co-workers introduced miniature proteins as a new class of PPI modulators, which was achieved in two steps. Initially, the binding epitope is identified and the active sequence of amino acids grafted onto an inert stably-folded rigid miniature protein. Next, selected functionalities are introduced to provide chemical diversity, tailoring the conformation and reactivity to prepare a library for ligand identification (*Figure 1.9*).
Figure 1.9 | The miniature protein approach of Schepartz and co-workers – Adapted from Zinzalla and Thurston, 2009.

Applications of this approach to protein targets include Bcl-2, p53:MDM2, CBP, etc., by utilizing the small, folded avian pancreatic polypeptide (aPP) as a scaffold. Overall, the use of protein engineering to produce miniature protein frameworks to engineer novel protein-interacting sites is a quickly growing PPI investigation tool. However, a number of challenges still need to be considered, including folding stability, solubility and production yields.

**Hydrocarbon-stapled peptides** represent another innovative strategy used in targeting PPIs. It is aimed at stabilising the α-helical conformation of synthetic peptides, which will consequently enhance their binding affinity towards another protein partner. In addition, the induced conformation will increase cell permeability by minimising the exposure of the polar amide backbone to the environment. So far, disulfide and lactam bridge cross-linking has been used, but has been limited due to the lability of these bonds. More recently, Verdine and co-workers reported a novel technique known as ‘peptide stapling’.

They used a ruthenium-catalysed ring-closing alkene metathesis (terminal alkenes of the unnatural amino acids) to stabilize the helix. This results in a significant increase in metabolic stability and cell permeability of these peptides.
The same group has used this approach to the two PP interactions, p53:hDM2^69 and Bel-2:Bax/Bad^70. Transcription factor p53 induces cell cycle arrest and apoptosis in response to DNA damage which protects cells from malignant transformations. hDM2 controls p53 levels through ubiquitilation and its overexpression is the most common defect in human cancers. Co-immunoprecipitation and cell-based experiments have demonstrated that the stapled p53 peptide (through three residues, F19, W23 and L26) binds to and inhibits hDM2 binding thus restoring active p53. This results in tumour cells death.

In summary, metathesis chemistry has enabled the weak disulphide and lactam bridges in constructing stapled α-helical peptides to be overcome. It is likely that these approaches will be widely used in the future for the production of PPI modulators, and for related structural and mechanistic studies.^38

**Stabilising PPI** is another efficient way to modulate signalling pathways in drug discovery. This approach is particularly advantageous and displays potentially favourable thermodynamic aspects of stabilization (i.e., entropy and enthalpy). A number of examples of the stabilization of PPIs has been reported from normal physiological processes and based on the mode of action of some drug molecules. This strategy is potentially useful when targeting transcription factors over-expressed in tumours and the target PPI would result into an induction of the proteolytic degradation of the over-abundant transcription factors.

In the same way as has been previously shown with PPI inhibitors, small molecule PPI inducers could fit into gaps that link PP interfaces thus binding both macromolecules together more tightly. In addition, allosteric stabilization has also been considered, where a small molecule binding at a further site causes a conformational change of the protein at its interface causing an enhanced stabilization. There are two classes of compounds that have been reported to stabilise PPI through direct binding. The first one is bifunctional compounds consisting of domains that can recognize and bind to pockets on the interfaces of both protein partners, which tightens their interaction (*Figure 1.10).*^38 Examples of this class include the immunosuppressive macrolide rapamycin which binds to both the receptor protein FKBP12 and to the FKBP12-rapamycin binding (FRB) domain of mTOR, tightening the interaction between these proteins.^71 The second type of stabilizer includes two parts, each interacting with one of the two proteins, and which are joined by a flexible linker (*Figure 1.10).*^38 This represents the

---

18 | Chapter 1
vast majority of PPIs as has been shown in the review by Crews and co-workers. A comprehensive number of bifunctional molecules is presented in this review.

Figure 1.10 | Schematic representation of two classes of direct PPI stabilisers – Adapted from Zinzalla and Thurston, 2009.

This approach could be faced by a number of challenges. The position, flexibility, length and chemical properties of the linker between the two chemical moieties is critical for both binding affinity and selectivity for the two linked proteins. Another limitation of bifunctional PPI stabilizers is their large molecular size and weight. These drawbacks could, however, be overcome by minimizing ligand and linker size, and by optimizing structure using traditional medicinal chemistry techniques.

1.5 Conclusions and future perspectives

The increasing number of examples of molecules that have been shown to inhibit PPIs is very promising for those who want to pursue this approach in their drug discovery. Various examples, such as the inhibitor of MDM2-p53, clearly demonstrate that these PPI modulators do not need to have high molecular weight (MW) to be effective and potent. It is too early to claim that the challenges that face the discovery of PPI inhibitors have been surmounted. Indeed, in the next few years, emerging techniques are thought to modernize this approach and provide more efficient means for compound library preparation and evaluation. Preparing large libraries through combinatorial synthetic methods for the purpose of screening can now be achieved. Moreover, applying mass spectrometry, nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) and nanotechnology in
high throughput screening (HTS) have enhanced the screening output in PPI drug discovery.

Currently, there are no general or typical approaches that will reliably lead to the discovery of effective PPI inhibitors, and until a guideline is set, the researchers need to rely on combinations of screening and structure-based design to identify hits. Knowledge of the 3D structure of the protein-ligand will help to optimize these hits. If one is not successful in binding a sufficient proportion of the small molecule into the complementary hydrophobic surface of the protein, allosteric sites may be considered. Understanding of drug discovery through inhibitors of PPIs will certainly evolve over time giving rise to generic structures, for example, that may form the core of PPI inhibitors. More inhibitors are expected to advance through the preclinical and clinical trials in the upcoming years. Perhaps then, the doubts raised about the efficacy of this approach will fade away.
CHAPTER 2
Hypoxia Inducible Factor

Contents:

2.1 Hypoxia 22

2.2 Hypoxia inducible factor (HIF) 23

2.2.1 HIF1-α and -β subunits: structures and characteristics 23

2.2.2 bHLH/PAS proteins 25

2.2.3 Other HIF-alfa isoforms 25

2.2.4 HIF-2α PAS domains 26

2.2.5 Comparison between HIF-1α and HIF-2α 27

2.2.6 HIF degradation 28

2.2.7 Alternate mechanisms of HIF regulation 31

2.2.8 HIF Target genes 32

2.2.9 The balance between adaptation and cell death 33

2.3 Modulating HIF-1 signalling pathway for drug discovery 34

2.3.1 Promoting HIF-1 pathway for ischaemic diseases 34

2.3.2 Inhibiting HIF-1 pathway for cancer therapy 35

2.3.3 HIF-1 inhibitors 36

2.4 Conclusion 45
HYPOXIA INDUCIBLE FACTOR-1 (HIF1)

2.1 Hypoxia

Hypoxia can be defined as a reduction in the amount of oxygen reaching the tissues of the body due to either normal physiological variations or pathological conditions resulting in a reduced ability of the hypoxic cell to maintain proper energy production. The function of the hypoxic cell becomes disrupted and this can lead to cell death. Physiological variations include embryonic and foetal development through which the development of new cells and organs requires high amounts of oxygen. Moreover, during exercise, the muscle requirements for energy outweigh the oxygen supply leading to a localized hypoxia and the build-up of lactic acid from anaerobic metabolism.

In terms of the pathological states associated with hypoxia, cancer is most notably the main one. Solid tumours have a high number of hypoxic cells and tissues due to the fast cancer cell growth outpacing the angiogenesis and therefore the blood supply. As a result, portions of the tumour become hypoxic or even anoxic. Hypoxic cells are a main feature in the early solid tumour where its diameter does not exceed 3mm. The tumour reacts to hypoxia by seeking other sources of oxygen, e.g. through glycolysis, or through increased angiogenesis. The newly formed blood vessels are unusual, lacking their endothelial lining, anarchic in their distribution and most of them are leaky (Figure 2.1). The new vessels also do not reach all tumour cells and oxygen diffusion is limited to the cells nearby the vasculature. Hypoxia, thus, remains a constant feature of solid tumours. This feature is a negative factor in cancer treatment because it lowers the effectiveness of radiotherapy and chemotherapy and also aids malignant progression.

Hypoxia is also present in other pathological conditions such as cardiovascular disease, stroke and chronic pulmonary disease. Ischemic heart disease occurs as a result of atherosclerosis in which the blood vessels are blocked impairing the supply of blood and nutrients to regions of the heart. Stroke can cause cerebral hypoxia because it affects the blood vessels leading to the brain causing localized reduction in oxygen and nutrients. Its impact is very serious leading to irreversible damage to the neurons and thus disability. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) is featured by alveolar
hypoxia and if not treated can be fatal. In these examples, hypoxia results from a disproportion between oxygen supply and energy production.

Figure 2.1 | The vascular network of normal tissue versus tumour tissue - reproduced from Brown, J. M. et al., 2004.\textsuperscript{73}

2.2 Hypoxia inducible factor (HIF)

2.2.1 HIF\textsubscript{1}-\textalpha and \textbeta subunits: structures and characteristics

When oxygen supply cannot meet the energy demand of the cells, they respond by trying to restore the energy balance and preserve the cell function. A primary adaptive response is the transcriptional regulation of a number of hypoxia-responsive genes. The most prominent and well described mechanism involves the interaction of a family of transcription factors known as hypoxia inducible factors (HIF). Over 70 target genes are directly regulated by HIF and the expression of several hundreds of genes have been shown to be directly or indirectly influenced by HIF.\textsuperscript{74}

HIF proteins form heterodimers of two subunits termed \(\alpha\) and \(\beta\). Oxygen levels can affect the protein stability, subcellular localization and transcriptional potency of the HIF-\(\alpha\) subunit. This latter quickly accumulates during hypoxia and on re-oxygenation, it rapidly degrades with a half life of less than 5 minutes. On the other hand, the HIF-\(\beta\) subunit, also known as aryl receptor nuclear translocator (ARNT), is constitutively expressed and its activity controlled in an oxygen-independent manner. The alpha class
is composed of HIF-1α, HIF-2α and HIF-3α, which will be discussed in detail later on. HIF-1β includes ARNT and ARNT2.

The HIF family belongs to a class of transcription factors termed basic helix-loop-helix Per-ARNT-SIM (bHLH/PAS) proteins. Both HIF-1α and HIF-1β subunits contain a basic region that contains approximately 15, mostly basic, amino acids which ensure the direct binding of the HIF protein to DNA. The next region contains two amphipathic α-helices separated by a loop, which makes up the main dimerization interface between HIF members. After that, comes the PAS domain the name of which comes from the first letter of each of the three founding members of the family of proteins i.e. Per-Arnt-Sim. This domain consists of 200-300 amino acids in which there are two loosely conserved, highly hydrophobic regions known as PAS A and PAS B, each comprising about 50 amino acids. These two domains are responsible for the secondary dimerization among family members as well as other roles such as ligand and chaperone (Hsp90) binding in the dioxin receptor (DR) on their hydrophobic core. The HIF-1α subunit also contains N- and C-terminal transactivation domains better known as N-TAD and C-TAD. These two domains mediate the transcriptional activation and the interaction with activators and are connected by an inhibitory domain. The N-TAD overlaps with the oxygen-dependent degradation domain (ODD) and is concerned with the protein stability. The ODD domain contains a number of prolyl residues which are recognised and hydroxylated by specific prolyl hydroxylase domain (PHD) enzymes under normoxia. As a result, an important negative regulator of HIF-1α known as von Hippel-Lindau protein (pVHL) binds to this region. This protein, which acts as an E3 ligase, triggers HIF-1α degradation under normoxia. The C-TAD interacts with co-activators e.g. CBP/P300 regardless of the protein stability (Figure 2.2).
2.2.2 bHLH/PAS proteins

Basic helix–loop–helix (bHLH)/PAS proteins are important in regulating the expression of genes responsible for essential physiological and developmental processes. This family of proteins comprises aryl hydrocarbon (dioxin) receptor (AhR), which modulates transcriptional responses to environmental pollutants, HIF proteins, and single minded proteins (SIM), which control aspects of neural development. The bHLH family of proteins requires dimerization to bind and fully interact with DNA complexes. bHLH/PAS proteins are generally ubiquitous, latent signal-regulated transcription factors and recognize DNA sequences which often differ from the prototypical E-box\(^2\). Furthermore, they can be divided into two classes: Class I members comprise HIFs, SIMs (SIM1 and SIM2) and AhR and do not dimerize with either themselves or other class I members. Their functional transactivation requires them to dimerize with members from class II i.e. chiefly with ARNT (which can form a homodimer).

2.2.3 Other HIF-alfa isoforms

The HIF-\(\alpha\) family comprises 3 members: HIF-1\(\alpha\), HIF-2\(\alpha\) – also known as endothelial PAS domain protein 1 or EPAS1 – and HIF-3\(\alpha\). HIF-2\(\alpha\) shares in total 48% of amino acid sequence identity with HIF-1\(\alpha\) and also contains the pVHL binding domain (ODD region) (Figure 2.3). Under hypoxic conditions, HIF-2\(\alpha\) heterodimerizes with ARNT, then binds to the hypoxia response element (HRE) on the DNA. HIF-2\(\alpha\) is expressed in many different human cell lines. However, HIF-1\(\alpha\) seems to be predominant in epithelial cells whereas HIF-2\(\alpha\) is mainly present in endothelial cells, and fibroblasts. More evidence seems to show that HIF-1\(\alpha\) and HIF-2\(\alpha\) may have different functions. Variations of the type of hypoxia or hypoxia mimetic stimulus, cell types or cell populations seem to engender different expression patterns of the two isoforms.

HIF-3\(\alpha\) is highly similar to the other two isoforms with respect to the bHLH and PAS domains. However, it does not contain structures for transactivation found in the C-terminus of HIF-1\(\alpha\) and HIF-2\(\alpha\) – Figure 2.3. It also binds to ARNT, under low oxygen concentration, forming a heterodimer, which subsequently binds to the HRE in the DNA. HIF-3\(\alpha\), on the other hand, suppresses gene expression triggered by other HIFs in the kidney therefore acting as a negative regulator.\(^7\) HIF-3\(\alpha\) holds many splice variants,
some of which contain the ODD domain also found in the –α and –β isoforms, therefore acting as a VHL substrate. HIF-3α2, also called the inhibitory PAS domain protein (IPAS) is a splice variant that acts as a negative regulator of HIF-1 gene expression thus delaying the tumour growth and reducing the vascular density.

![Diagram of HIF-1α, HIF-2α, HIF-3α variants]

**Figure 2.3** | Schematic representation of different HIF-α isoforms showing structural similarities. HIF-3α splice variants are also shown. LZIP: Leucine zipper - Reproduced from Bardos, J.I. et al; 2005.

### 2.2.4 HIF-2α PAS domains

Even though many biologically significant PAS domains have been identified, very limited structural information about their interaction is available. Both PAS domains are required for the heterodimerization of HIF-2α with ARNT, as well as for its biological activity. Gardner and co-workers used a low-resolution structure of HIF-2α PAS-B interaction with ARNT PAS-B to demonstrate that these domains interact in an anti-parallel fashion of their solvent-exposed surface of their central β-sheets *in vitro*. A model that has been proposed to explain the heterodimerization of HIF-2α/ARNT complex (Figure 2.4) supports the anti-parallel binding of the two PAS-B domains. The PAS domains can form a cooperative intermolecular ‘tetramer’ whose interaction converts the relatively weak protein/protein and protein/DNA interactions into a
stronger binding force of a functionally active complex. However, more needs to be done to understand the PAS interactions and elucidate more reliable models to help the design of PPI modulators.

This β-sheet surface was also shown to be a significant point of interaction between ARNT PAS-B homodimers when not bound to the DNA, and is less important for DNA-bound ARNT homodimers. This could suggest that these domains could play a role in maintaining ARNT homodimers independent of DNA, probably when no heterodimerization partners are present.

Figure 2.4 | Schematic model showing the interaction of HIF-2α with ARNT PAS domains as well as the interaction of bHLH with HRE on DNA. In green: HIF-2α; blue: ARNT; gold: DNA - reproduced from Bruick, R. K.; 2001.

2.2.5 Comparison between HIF-1α and HIF-2α

As mentioned before, HIF-1α and HIF-2α have structural similarities, dimerize with the same ARNT, activate gene expression through binding to the HRE domain and are hydroxylated during normoxia by the same enzymes. HIF-1α is ubiquitously expressed and has been suggested to be the key factor in hypoxic responses. HIF-2α is also widely expressed, but it can be found in specific cell types, such as vascular endothelial cells, kidney fibroblasts, hepatocytes, glial cells, interstitial cells of the pancreas, Intestinal epithelial cells, neural crest cell derivatives, lung type II pneumocytes, and tumour cells associated with the VHL disease. However, studies on mice have shown that
inactivation of one isoform at a time results in different phenotypes. This could be explained by variations of the cellular distribution as well as the temporal difference in induction time. It was also suggested that this distinctive response could be a result of the activation of different transcriptional targets by each isoform.\[^{81}\] For example, HIF-1α appears to be more significant in the expression of glycolytic enzymes with an overall decreased oxidative phosphorylation and increased anaerobic fermentation during normoxia; a characteristic known as the Pasteur Effect\[^{82}\]. Differences are also noted between the two isoforms in promoting cell proliferation and survival. HIF-2α tends to promote the growth of undifferentiated stem cells. In clear cell renal carcinoma (CCRC) where the tumour suppressor gene \textit{VHL} is mutated to its inactive form, distinctive differences are observed between the two isoforms. HIF-2α was shown to express genes responsible for cell survival, such as VEGF and TGF-α, whereas HIF-1α promotes apoptosis in these cells via expression of BCL2 and BNIP3. Rankin and colleagues demonstrated that HIF-2α was predominantly or exclusively responsible for \textit{EPO} gene expression in the hepatocytes of mice.\[^{81}\]

\textbf{Table 2.1} | Summary of HIF-1α and HIF-2α target genes analyzed in a study conducted by C-J. Hu \textit{et al.}\[^{83}\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gene type</th>
<th>Protein</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIF-1α unique</td>
<td>Hexokinase 2, glucosephosphate isomerase, phosphofructokinase, aldolase A, aldolase C, triosephosphate isomerase, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, PGK-1, PGM-1, enolase 1, LDHA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIF-1α and HIF-2α common</td>
<td>Glucose transporter 1, ADRP, NDRG-1, DMXL-1, IL-6, Carbonic anhydrase XII, filagrin, ADM, VEGF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2.6 \textit{HIF degradation}

When normal oxygen levels are present in the cell, HIF-α is so rapidly degraded that it is practically unlikely to see any traces of the protein. The instability of the protein is controlled by the ODD domain that overlaps the N-TAD. Under hypoxia however, HIF-1α and HIF-2α proteins are stabilized and thus accumulate very rapidly in the cell. It is important to highlight that changes in oxygen chiefly affect the stability of the HIF-α via post-translational modifications such as hydroxylation, ubiquitination, acetylation
and phosphorylation. The oxygenation state of the cell does not significantly affect the transcription and translation of the HIF-α protein. As ARNT is constitutively expressed, neither its stability nor its mRNA expression gets influenced by variations in oxygen levels.

HIF-1α owes its instability during normoxia to the polyubiquitylation which is followed by proteasomal degradation (Figure 2.5). Under hypoxia, the level of polyubiquitylation drops. The von-Hippel-Lindau (VHL) tumour suppressor protein, a component of the E3 ubiquitin-protein ligase complex, contains elongins B and C, Cul2 and Rbx1: essential components for the proteasomal degradation of HIF-1α and HIF-2α. The β-domain of VHL binds to the amino acids 557-571 and 380-417 of HIF-1α and to the amino acids 517-534 and 383-418 in HIF-2α in normoxia. The α-domain of VHL on the other hand binds elongins. This is followed by a transfer of ubiquitin molecules to a non-specified portion of HIF and thus marking the protein to be destroyed by 26S proteasome. VHL binding to HIF in normoxia is preceded by the irreversible hydroxylation of two proline residues on the HIF located on the ODD domain (P402 and P564 on HIF-1α; P405 and P530 on HIF-1β) which account for the high affinity binding of VHL to HIF under normoxic conditions. The proteins responsible for this hydroxylation are known as prolyl hydroxylase domains (PHDs) or hypoxia-prolyl hydroxylase (HPH) and have at least three isoforms: PHD1/HPH3, PHD2/HPH2 and PHD3/HPH1. These may have differences in their response, expression patterns and locations within the cells. These enzymes are 2-oxoglutarate-dependent and need oxygen in order to hydroxylate the proline residues. PHDs contain iron bound to two histidine and one aspartic acid residues and di-oxygen when in its ferrous state. One oxygen molecule is passed to the target polyl residue on the HIF whereas the other one reacts with 2-oxoglutarate to produce succinate and carbon dioxide. Therefore, the PHD/HPH enzymes lose their activity under hypoxia under which HIF proteins are not degraded. It is most probable that PHDs act as direct oxygen sensors thus affecting HIF stability in response to cellular oxygen variations. Interestingly, it was shown that inhibiting HIF-1α activity also stops its degradation, suggesting that HIF-1α can upregulate a target enzyme that downregulates it. Since certain PHD/HPHs are target genes of HIF-1, they represent a way through which HIF-1α self-regulates its expression.
After VHL mediated polyubiquitinylation, the second most important mechanism which controls the activity of HIF-1α is the modulation of transactivation domains N-TAD and C-TAD. In this instance as well, transactivation domains (TADs) are inhibited under normoxia but active under hypoxia. The TADs are essential for binding general co-activators i.e. CBP/P300, SRC-1 and TIF2. The co-activators enable the linkage of HIF protein to the transcriptosome and act as acetyltransferases to achieve chromatin remodeling needed for the transcription. HIF-1α binding to the CBP/p300 occurs through interaction of C-TAD of HIF with a cysteine/histidine-rich domain (CHI) of p300. This binding is inhibited by p35srj (or cited2), a factor that competes with HIF-1α for the CH1 binding domain of CBP/p300. Moreover, it was demonstrated that HIF-1α activates p35srj binding acting as a negative feedback mechanism.

Similar to the previous degradation mechanism, the C-TAD of HIF-1α is hydroxylated depending on oxygen variations in the cell (Figure 2.6). The hydroxylases in this mechanism work only under normoxia and depend on iron and 2-oxoglutarate to function. The hydroxylation affects an asparagine residue (N803 in HIF-1α and N851 in HIF-1β) which prevents the association of HIF-1α and HIF-1β to the cofactor in normoxia. Thus, hypoxic activation of both HIF-1α and HIF-2α involves increased protein stability as well as transcriptional activity, both requiring oxygen-dependent
hydroxylation. The factor inhibiting HIF-1α (FIH1) is a protein that binds to HIF-1α and down-regulates its activity. FIH1 also depends on oxygen, iron and 2-oxoglutarate to hydroxylate the asparagine residue responsible for the C-TAD activity on the HIF.

**Figure 2.6** | Schematic representation of oxygen regulation of transcriptional activation of HIF-1α - Reproduced from Card, P. B. et al; 2005.78

2.2.7 Alternate mechanisms of HIF regulation

HIF-1α and HIF-2α are not always degraded under normoxic conditions. Many growth factors and cytokines such as insulin, insulin-like growth factor, transforming-growth factor, platelet-derived growth factor and interleukin-1β have been shown to stabilize HIF-1 via common kinase pathways under normal oxygen levels.85 Nitric oxide (NO) has also been shown to act as an activator of HIF-1α under normoxia although it can also be an inhibitor depending on cell tissues.84 Growth factors induce HIF-1α protein translation and they do so through binding to tyrosine kinase, which then induces phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase (PI3K) and mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathways. So, MAPK pathway is responsible for enhancing both HIF protein synthesis and its transcriptional activity.
2.2.8 **HIF Target genes**

HIF-1α/ARNT and HIF-2α/ARNT dimers bind to HRE with the core consensus (A/G)CGTG in the regulatory regions of target genes\(^9\) to activate their expression. More than 60 recognized HIF-1α target genes have been identified.\(^8\) HIF-1α and -2α target genes with most relevance to cancer encode for angiogenesis, cell proliferation and survival receptors, glucose transporters and glycolytic enzymes.

- **Angiogenesis**
  Tumours normally have low vasculature or unevenly distributed blood vessels which leaves hypoxic areas where oxygen diffusion cannot reach (*Figure 2.2*). This pathological state triggers angiogenesis through a HIF oxygen-sensing mechanism, which then induces a number of pro-angiogenic genes. Probably the most important one is vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), which interacts with its receptor (VEGFR) in endothelial cells. In this way, it recruits endothelial cells in hypoxic areas and stimulates their growth. This leads to an increase in vascular density and thus the oxygen diffusion rate. Other pro-angiogenic targets include inducible nitric oxide synthase, heme oxygenase-1, endothelin-1 and adrenomedullin-1.\(^8\)

- **Cell proliferation/survival**
  HIF-1 induces a number of growth factors that increase cell proliferation and survival. These include insulin-like growth factor-2 (IGF-2) and transforming growth factor-α (TGF-α), which bind to their associated receptors, (IGF1R) and epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) respectively, triggering signal transduction pathways which induce HIF-1 expression and promote cell survival. Other target genes, such as PI3K, act as mediators of protein kinases that increase cell proliferation and suppress apoptosis.

- **Glucose metabolism**
  In order to compensate for the energy deficit, hypoxic cells look for other sources of ATP mainly through anaerobic glycolysis. This metabolic route only provides two ATP for each glucose molecule compared with the respiratory cycle (Krebs), which generates 38 ATP. HIF-1 regulates expression of all enzymes in glycolysis in addition to those that mediate cellular glucose uptake, such as (GLUT1) and (GLUT3). This pathway however generates lactate that reduces the cellular pH and limits this source of ATP.

- **Erythropoiesis and iron metabolism**
  HIF-1 increases the expression of transporters of iron to the red blood cells, namely transferrin. HIF-1 also induces the expression of transferrin receptor, which is
responsible for cellular transferrin uptake. Since transferrin can only bind ferric iron, the oxidation of ferrous to ferric iron is mediated by ceruloplasmin or ferroxiadase, another target gene of HIF-1. All these mediators are responsible for haem production.

2.2.9 The balance between adaptation and cell death

Under severe hypoxic conditions, the cell might fail to adapt through the mechanisms discussed above. In these instances, the cell activates a number of apoptotic pathways to eliminate irrecoverably stressed cells. In this manner, it will increase the chance of survival for neighboring cells by increasing their access to oxygen supply and nutrients. This involves HIF-1 triggered expression of a number of pro-apoptotic proteins such as BCL2 interacting protein 3 (BNIP3) and NIX. HIF activation also helps to stabilize p53 triggering cell-cycle arrest. The factors that determine whether the cell will adapt to hypoxia or commit suicide remain unclear. These are believed to involve a combination of factors including oxygen and key metabolite levels in the cell, the cell metabolic state and the endogenous activity of hydroxylases e.g. PHDs and FIHs. In normoxia, these two enzymes are fully functional and present at their maintenance levels. During mild hypoxic conditions, HIF-1α is stabilized, probably because PHD is inhibited, but FIH is still capable of hydroxylating the critical asparagine (Figure 2.7). It has been hypothesized that HIF-1α still activates p-300-independent transcription, more probably through genes that prompt the adaptive response. Under severe hypoxic states, PHD and FIH are both inhibited leading to HIF-1α mediated regulation of all of its target genes, including pro-apoptotic ones.

Figure 2.7 | Schematic diagram showing HIF-1α stability and transcriptional activity under normoxia, moderate hypoxia and severe hypoxia - reproduced from Lee, K et al, 2007.

34 | Chapter 2
2.3 Modulating HIF-1 signalling pathway for drug discovery.

2.3.1 Promoting HIF-1 pathway for ischaemic diseases.

Activation of the HIF signalling pathway has been shown to be pharmacologically useful in a number of conditions involving a localised hypoxia such as ischemia, heart attack, stroke, wound healing and inflammation. Furthermore, upregulation of the HIF system could be clinically significant where the use of pharmaceutical agents is preferred to surgery, as in the treatment of critical limb ischemia.

HIF-1α and HIF-2α upregulate the expression of several angiogenic factors, such as VEGF, which induces the formation of new blood vessels in the target tissue of the heart and the brain. This leads to an increase in the blood flow, oxygen supply and therefore a reduced ischemic state. Experiments conducted on mice epidermis showed that HIF-1α induction promotes hypervascularity without inducing oedema, inflammation or vascular leakage. Induction of angiogenesis through increased HIF-1 expression is particularly attractive as it could permit not just the expression of a single angiogenic factor but of a range of pro-angiogenic factors and their receptors accordingly. However, pre-clinical studies showed that VEGF-mediated increase of angiogenesis can lead to the formation and evolution of atherosclerotic plaques which cause ischemia and the associated local tissue hypoxia and thereby HIF activation (Figure 2.8). However, the question is still posed as to whether VEGF can balance between angiogenesis and atherosclerosis and the extent of HIF involvement in this process.

Inducers of HIF signalling can act through increasing the stabilization of HIF via reducing its degradation which then results in an increased vasculature in the target cell. An example of this includes the macrophage-derived peptide PR39 which has led to an increase in the myocardial blood vessels in mice. Other drugs known to achieve HIF pathway induction include the inhibitors of the VHL-mediated degradation and the prolyl and asparaginyl hydroxylase suppressors.
2.3.2 Inhibiting HIF-1 pathway for cancer therapy

There has been some early controversy related to the role of HIF-1α as a therapeutic target. Mostly, this is due to a large number of HIF target genes, the dual action of HIF in inducing cell survival as well as cell death, and the presence of two HIF-α subunits which can have unique roles depending on the type of the tumour. However, tumours might have a much greater need for HIF-1α, compared with normal cells, and HIF-1α might be overexpressed due to hypoxia-dependent pathways such as hypoxic stimulus and inhibited proline hydroxylation or hypoxia-independent pathways such as oncogene (Ras, Src) activation, receptor tyrosine kinase stimulus, down-regulation of tumour-repressor genes (VHL, p53), increase in reactive oxygen species (ROS) generation, and glucose deficiency. Overexpression of both HIF isoforms in tumours is a poor prognostic indication in cancer patients and is associated with poor response to treatment, but it is still questionable whether the HIFs are simply present in tumours as a result of their hypoxic state or if they are active factors in tumour development and invasion. HIF-1α expression in solid tumours was seen in perinecrotic areas, in stromal inflammatory cells and even in well-oxygenated tumour cells. Experimental animal models using xenografted human tumours reported different results depending on the cell type used, the HIF-α subunit targeted, the site injection in the tumour and the age of the tumour at the time of inhibition. Moreover, studies conducted in cancer patients have been more consistent and confirmed the HIF role in tumour progression.
2.3.3 HIF-1 inhibitors

2.3.3.1 Genetic approaches for HIF-1-targeting anticancer therapy

These approaches target either the expression or the transcriptional activity of HIF-1. One potential therapy that has been shown to suppress the expression of HIF-1α is through antisense HIF-1α plasmid, which leads to a reduction in VEGF levels and thereby diminished tumour vasculature. Another genetic approach has been to dominant negative isoforms of HIF-1α mRNA. This would inhibit the translocation and the hetero-dimerization of HIF-1α with HIF-1β and thus prevent the binding to the HRE domain.

An additional useful genetic approach involves the use of two HIF-1α variant inhibitory cDNAs. The first variant is called HIF-1αZ, in relation to its induction by zinc. This is derived from a differentially-sliced mRNA lacking exon 12, which generates a termination codon between exons 11 and 13 producing a shortened HIF-1α protein that lacks C-terminal ODDD, TAD and NLS motifs. This protein loses the oxygen-dependent regulation and lacks the transactivation activity necessary for its function and, therefore, inhibits the hypoxic-induced activation of functional HIF-1α via competing with HIF-1α for dimerization with ARNT. The other HIF-1-inhibitory cDNA is called HIF-1α516. This protein variant derives from mRNA lacking exons 11 and 12 resulting in the joining of exons 10 and 13, which produces a termination codon. This 516-amino acid polypeptide conserves its bHLH and PAS domains but, like HIF-1αZ, lacks C-terminal ODDD and all TADs. In a similar manner to HIF-1αZ, this variable protein inhibits HIF-1α activity in hypoxia cells and down-regulates the expression of HIF target genes.

The inhibitory PAS domain protein (IPAS) is translated from an alternatively spliced variant of mouse HIF-3α mRNA which inhibits HIF-1 heterodimerization. The protein structure of IPAS is similar to the human HIF-1α variants, HIF-1αZ and HIF-1α516 and it also acts by inhibiting HIF-1α target genes expression resulting in delayed tumour growth and reduced vasculature in vivo.

Even though these genetic approaches were all successful in achieving HIF-1α inhibition in cell cultures, they could not achieve high therapeutic effects in patients, mostly because of problems associated with gene transfer.
2.3.3.2 Pharmacological approaches

An ever-increasing number of HIF-1 inhibitors are constantly being identified. These were mainly based on empirical approaches or cell-based screens. In this section, a number of known pharmacological inhibitors that have shown successful inhibition of HIF-1α will be described (Figure 2.9).

![Figure 2.9](image)

- Inhibitors of HIF-1α m-RNA expression

It has been suggested that, under a hypoxic state, levels of HIF-1α mRNA expression could control the rate of protein translation, which would eventually affect the rate of HIF-1 accumulation. As a result, HIF-1α mRNA expression is a viable target for inhibition by small molecules.⁹⁵

EZN-2968 is an oligonucleotide that has been shown to bind to HIF-1α mRNA and consequently inhibit it causing a significant reduction in HIF-1α protein levels.⁹⁶ In tumour cell-based assays, this molecule inhibits tumour cell growth and exhibits the same effect when injected to mice with xenograft models of human prostate cancer. This oligonucleotide is undergoing phase I clinical trials in patients with advanced solid tumours. Furthermore, preliminary studies have shown that EZN-2968 can be beneficial in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma.

Figure 2.9 | HIF-1α inhibitors and their proposed mechanism of action - Adapted from Onnis, B.; Rapisarda, A.; Melillo, G., 2009.⁹⁴
Similarly, HIF-1α mRNA expression is affected by aminoflavone (GL-331, Figure 2.10) which is a ligand of the arylhydrocarbon receptor (AhR) and is currently in phase I clinical trials in metastatic cancer patients. Melillo’s group is currently exploring AF’s role in downgrading HIF-1α levels. The studies, which have just been submitted for publication by this group, have shown that AF inhibits HIF-1α accumulation by modulation of HIF-1α mRNA expression. The exact mechanism is yet to be fully elucidated.

![GL-331](image)

**Figure 2.10** | GL-331, an aminoflavone inhibitor of HIF-1α mRNA expression.

- **Inhibitors of HIF-1α protein translation**

Inhibiting HIF-1α protein translation is still not fully elucidated. However, there is a significant number of agents that affect this process, such as topoisomerase I and II inhibitors, receptor tyrosine kinase, cyclin-dependent kinase, oncogenic pathways, thioredoxin reductase, and p53 activators, as well as microtubule disruptors.

One of the earliest agents shown to inhibit HIF-1α protein translation is topotecan. It is a small molecule inhibitor of HIF-1α acting as a topoisomerase I inhibitor that induces DNA damage and cytotoxicity. This molecule was shown to be a potent inhibitor of HIF-1α activity in a different mechanism to its cytotoxicity. Topotecan is also an FDA approved chemotherapeutic agent, clinically used to treat small cell lung cancer and ovarian cancer, and is in clinical trials for its role in HIF-1 inhibition.

Thioredoxin inhibitors were also shown to disrupt HIF-1α protein accumulation. Thioredoxin-1 (Trx-1) is a redox protein, generally over-expressed in human cancers, and is associated with high levels of HIF-1α proteins. However, while certain inhibitors of Trx-1 (e.g. PX-12, Figure 2.11) can reduce HIF-1α protein levels, others (e.g. AJM 290) were proved to increase HIF-1α in cancer cells.

Another method to inhibit HIF-1α protein translation and its concurrent nuclear translocation is through microtubule disruption, which inhibits polymerization and stops
the mitosis. This can be achieved through the use of a natural oestrogen metabolite, 2-methoxyestradiol (2ME2, Figure 2.11), which suppresses the angiogenic effect of HIF-1α. 2ME2 (Panzem™) is currently in phase I/II clinical trials.

Another example is YC-1 (Figure 2.11), an agent that also prevents the accumulation of HIF-1α proteins, thereby down-regulating the expression of HIF-1 target genes, which reduces the angiogenesis and suppresses the tumour. Even though YC-1 was originally suggested as an activator of soluble guanylate cyclase (sGC), thus increasing the intracellular GMP levels, the relevance of this mechanism to HIF-1α destabilization is still unknown.

PX-478 (Figure 2.11), currently in phase I clinical trials in patients with advanced metastatic cancer, is another recent molecule that was shown to destabilize HIF-1α protein, inhibit its expression and reduce the plasma VEGF levels in a pVHL and p53 independent fashion. More recently, it was shown that PX-478 could exhibit its inhibition affecting the HIF-1α levels at various stages.

Other inhibitors, including non-steroidal anti-inflammatory (NSAIDs) drugs, both selective (COX-2 inhibitors) and non-selective (e.g. ibuprofen, Figure 2.11), have been shown to inhibit angiogenesis in a number of tumours. In addition, flavopiridol (Figure 2.11) - a cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor – inhibited VEGF mRNA expression in glioma cells.
Hsp90 is a molecular chaperone responsible for the proper folding of a number of protein kinases and transcription factors, including HIF-1α. Molecules such as Geldanamycin (GA) and KF58333, which inhibit this chaperone via competing with its ATP binding site, also destabilize HIF-1α through inducing its degradation in a VHL-independent manner. Analogues of GA (Figure 2.12), 17-AAG and 17-DMAG are in phase 1/11 clinical trials targeting a number of tumours.\textsuperscript{102-103}

Another class of molecules inhibits the accumulation of HIF-1α protein through the inhibition of histone deacetylase (HDAC). These inhibitors, also referred to as HDACI (Figure 2.12), were recently shown to induce HIF-1α degradation via a VHL- and ubiquitin-independent, proteasome-dependent pathway.\textsuperscript{104} HDACI are currently in phase I/II clinical trial testing on solid tumours and lymphomas.
Figure 2.12 | Inhibitors that affect HIF-1α degradation pathway (In blue are shown the structural differences between geldanamycin and its analogues).

- Inhibitors of HIF-1α binding to DNA

Another family consists of inhibitors that block the binding of HIF-1 with its HRE domain on the DNA. The inhibition is specific to the bHLH region of the HIF-1α:HIF-1β dimer responsible for binding to the HRE. Polyamides, which consist of N-methylpyrrole and N-methylimidazole amino acids have been used to alter gene expression specifically. For example, polyamide-type molecules that could inhibit VEGF expression through binding to the HRE on its promoter region have been able to stop the HIF-induced expression of its mRNA.

Another inhibitor of the heterodimeric binding to HRE is a cyclic quinoxaline peptide, known as echinomycin (Figure 2.13). This molecule has shown potent inhibition of the HIF-1 binding to the VEGF HRE, thereby reducing VEGF mRNA expression in human cancer. The clinical testing of echinomycin for its anticancer properties has given negative results and was abandoned.102

More recently, anthracyclines were shown to inhibit HIF-1 activity.105 Molecules such as doxorubicin (Figure 2.13), and daunorubicin have been shown to block HIF-1α binding to DNA.
Figure 2.13 | Inhibitors of HIF-1α binding to DNA.

- Inhibitors of HIF-1α transcriptional activity

HIF-1α inhibitors could work by blocking the transcriptional function of HIF-1. Therefore, they suppress the hypoxic induction of gene expression concurrently leading to tumour growth inhibition when tested in animal models. Chetomin (Figure 2.14), a dithiodiketopiperazine, was shown to bind to and alter the tertiary structure of the CH1 domain of p300. As a result, p300 is prevented from binding to HIF-1α which leads to a reduction in HIF-1 transcriptional activity. This molecule was active in xenograft models of solid tumours.106

Amphotericin B (Figure 2.14) is an antifungal agent which has recently been associated with inhibiting HIF-1 transcriptional activity without affecting its protein levels (e.g. by inducing FIH-1-mediated hydroxylation of Asn 803 thereby preventing p300 binding to the HIF-1α subunit).107

Figure 2.14 | Inhibitors of HIF-1α transcriptional activity.

- Inhibitors of HIF-1α heterodimerization process

The formation of the active HIF-1 heterodimer is achieved through the PPI between the PAS-A and PAS-B domains of the HIF-1α and β subunits (Figure 2.15). The evidence that supports the critical role of the PAS domains for heterodimerization was brought up
based on the molecular structure of HIF-2α as well as HIF-1β-PAS-B domain. Disrupting HIF-2α-PAS domains also suppressed HIF function.

Prof. Melillo and co-workers recently demonstrated that over-expression of the HIF-1α PAS-A domain in cells is sufficient to block hypoxic induction of HIF-1-dependent luciferase expression, and that inhibition of HIF-1α-PAS-A domain was able to suppress HIF-1 transactivation. This led to identification of the PAS-A domains of HIF-1α and β as viable drug targets. Protein domains that mediate dimerisation of transcription factors are challenging targets for small-molecule inhibitors, especially when detailed structural information regarding regions of protein contact (i.e. “hot spots”) is unavailable. However, the Melillo group has developed an ELISA assay as a screening tool to identify inhibitors of the HIF-1 heterodimerisation process. Two chemical libraries were screened using the PAS-A based ELISA: the NCI diversity set, which includes 1992 compounds that represent chemical diversity, and the HIF-1 library. The latter was obtained from the HRE-luciferase screening of 140,000 compounds. The two screens first came up with 4 hits, which did not, however, pass validation assays. The NCI diversity set identified NSC50325 (rolitetracycline) (Figure 2.16) as a selective, dose-dependent inhibitor of the HIF-1α:HIF-1β PAS-A-mediated interaction with an IC₅₀ = 1.4μM. Unfortunately, due to cell-permeability issues, rolitetracycline was inactive in cell-based assays, both in intact cells and in nuclear proteins from hypoxic cells. Because of this, rolitetracycline per se cannot inhibit protein-protein interactions in cells.

![Figure 2.15](image_url) | Schematic representation of the structure of HIF protein, which shows the heterodimerisation process between HIF-1α and HIF-1β under hypoxia – reproduced from Erbel, P.J.A., et al, 2003.
Inhibitors which suppress oncogenic signalling pathways involved in HIF-1α activation

The first examples are the inhibitors of mammalian targets of the rapamycin (mTOR) pathway. This pathway has been involved in growth factor-dependent upregulation of HIF-1α translation in normoxia. In neoplastic mouse models, mTOR inhibition triggers apoptosis of the neoplastic epithelial cancer cell and reversal of the neoplasia. There are a number of mTOR inhibitors in clinical trials, including temsirolimus (Figure 2.17), a successful inhibitor in many cancer cell lines, as well as everolimus. Both molecules are implicated in the inhibition of HIF-1α and its downstream targets.

Other inhibitors that target HIF-1α activation are the suppressors of the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR). This receptor pathway is responsible for inducing HIF-1α translation. Indeed, it was shown that inhibitors of EGFR expression, such as gefitinib (Figure 2.17) and erlotinib, also down regulate HIF-1α expression and have been clinically approved for treatment of lung cancer.

Figure 2.16 | NSC50325: rolitetracycline. The red colour shows the core of the molecule giving it a rigid 3D geometry.

Figure 2.17 | Indirect inhibitors of HIF-1α.
2.4 Conclusion

Hypoxia is a major hindrance to effective solid tumour therapy. The hypoxic portion of tumours is resistant to traditional therapies such as radiotherapy and chemotherapy. HIF, a heterodimer comprising one of two HIF-α subunits (HIF-1α or HIF-2α) and HIF-1β, is the master regulator of the hypoxia response by tumours. It regulates a large number of genes required for the adaptation to hypoxia. HIF-1α has been highly ranked on the list of targets for cancer therapy because of its key role in regulating tumour survival and growth under hypoxic stress. Increased understanding of the molecular processes underlying HIF signalling pathway has enriched the development of strategies to target these for anticancer therapy.

The discovery of new approaches for targeting previous poorly characterized pathways triggered by hypoxia in the tumour microenvironment is hindered by the lack of specific and effective small molecules for HIF-1 inhibition. Nonetheless, validation of available small molecules in preclinical models or in early clinical trials could provide a key opportunity to inhibit hypoxia-induced pathways of clinical significance. Efforts to identify novel small molecule inhibitors should be considered along with well-designed, pharmacodynamic-based early clinical trials of promising HIF-1 inhibitors in order to validate their activity and discover agents that can be used in combination strategies.
CHAPTER 3
Diels-Alder reaction

Contents

3.1 The Diels Alder reaction 47

3.1.1 Background 47

3.1.2 Dienes and dienophiles 47

3.1.3 Pericyclic, ionic and radical Diels-Alder reactions 48

3.1.4 Regiochemistry 49

3.1.5 Stereoselectivity 52

3.1.6 Multiple Diels-Alder reaction 53

3.1.7 Lewis-acid catalysed Diels-Alder reactions 56

3.1.8 Applications of DA to the total synthesis of natural products 60

3.2 The cross-conjugated trienes 64

3.2.1 3-Methylene-1,4-pentadiene 64

3.2.2 Substituted cross-conjugated trienes 67

3.2.3 Conclusion 69
3.1 The Diels Alder reaction

3.1.1 Background

The \([4\pi + 2\pi]\) cyclization of a diene and an alkene (dienophile) to form a cyclohexene is known as Diels-Alder (DA) cycloaddition. This type of cycloaddition was discovered in the early 20th century. In 1928, Otto Diels and Kurt Alder, established the correct structure of the product from the reaction between \(p\)-quinone and cyclopentadiene.\(^{111-112}\)

The DA cycloaddition is considered one of the most powerful and widely used pericyclic reactions in organic synthesis, and has been recognised as a major breakthrough that has enabled and shaped the total synthesis of a wide number of natural products.\(^{111}\) A number of key features contribute to the synthetic value of this reaction. First, the DA reaction can generate multiple rings and up to four stereocentres in a single step. It is also highly diastereospecific and can be enantioselective with the use of a chiral Lewis acid as a catalyst. The DA reaction can also be regioselective when unsymmetrical dienes and dienophiles are used. Furthermore, the \(cis\) (\(Z\)) or \(trans\) (\(E\)) conformation of the dienophiles is preserved in the product.

3.1.2 Dienes and dienophiles

The DA cycloaddition requires that conjugated dienes assume a \(cisoid\) geometry in order to react. The \(transoid\) dienes would provide sterically unfavoured 6-membered ring transition states presenting a \(trans\) double bond. This is why cyclic dienes react more readily than open-chain ones (Scheme 3.1)

![Scheme 3.1 | Reactive and unreactive dienes](image)

The reactivity of the dienes is also affected by their substituents. A diene substituted with electron-donating groups reacts faster with a dienophile bearing electron withdrawing groups. This is known as a ‘normal electron-demand Diels-Alder’.\(^{113}\) An ‘inverse electron-demand Diels-Alder’ is when the diene and the dienophile bear electron-withdrawing and electron-donating substituents, respectively.\(^{114}\)
Dienophiles can either possess a double or a triple bond as reactive functionality, and be cyclic or non-cyclic. Very often, dienophiles are conjugated with a carbonyl group that enhances their reactivity. Examples include maleic anhydrides, maleimides, benzoquinones, naphthoquinones, and acroelins.

3.1.3 Pericyclic, ionic and radical Diels-Alder reactions

Thermal DA reactions and those involving apolar dienes and dienophiles, occur in a concerted fashion. They are hence described as pericyclic cycloadditions and involve concerted synchronous six-membered transition states.\(^{115}\) For instance, reactions between 1,3-butadiene and ethene have been heavily investigated and shown to occur in a concerted synchronous way.\(^{116}\)

However, DA cycloadditions are not always pericyclic. When conjugated anions, cations and radicals are involved, the formation of the two \(\sigma\) bonds proceeds stepwise and not in a concerted fashion. Cationic dienophiles, such as allyl cations, could be considered as \(2\pi\)-electron components in a normal electron-demand DA reaction. It was reported that the cationic palladium(II) complex \([\text{Pd(dppp)}(\text{PhCN})_2](\text{BF}_4)_2\) coordinates the carbonyl oxygen of the benzaldehyde enabling the carbon of the carbonyl to attack the isoprene, forming an allyl cation. This latter undergoes a cationic stepwise DA reaction giving the 4-methyl-6-phenyl-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran - *Scheme 3.2 (a).*\(^{117}\)

![Scheme 3.2](image)

*Scheme 3.2* | Examples of a (a) cationic Diels Alder and (b) anionic Diels Alder reactions.
Anionic Diels-Alder reactions are less studied compared with their previous counterpart. These are sometimes regarded as double Michael additions, although a stepwise Diels-Alder mechanism is usually preferred. Examples include the cycloaddition of enolates of $\alpha,\beta$-unsaturated ketones with olefins - *Scheme 3.2 (b).*

Radical Diels-Alder reactions are generally a powerful tool to form polycyclic molecules in one step. One example to note is the formation of a tricyclic enone$^{119}$ (*Scheme 3.3*). The reaction proceeds after treatment of iodoynone with $n$-tributyltin hydride/2.2'-isobisisobutyronitrile (AIBN) forming a vinyl radical intermediate that cyclises fairly rapidly.

![Scheme 3.3](image)

**Scheme 3.3** | Example of a radical Diels-Alder reaction

### 3.1.4 Regiochemistry

The synthetic value of the DA reaction is owed greatly to its high regio- and stereo-selectivity. When an unsymmetrical diene is reacted with an unsymmetrical dienophile, two products would normally be expected. However, it is more often the case to see one predominant regioisomeric adduct.$^{120}$

The numbering of the various regioisomer adducts follows a nomenclature proposed by Fruiguelli and Wenkert.$^{120}$ The numbering starts from the original diene atoms, the lowest number being the atom closest to the electron withdrawing substituent in the product. The regioisomer adducts are named as *ortho, meta* and *para* followed by the number set in brackets then the word *adduct* – *Scheme 3.4*.

![Scheme 3.4](image)

**Scheme 3.4** | Nomenclature rules for different regioisomers.
The DA reaction is a cycloaddition with an aromatic transition state that is mainly *ortho* and *para* directing. However, the regioselectivity of this reaction depends on the number, nature and position of substituents on the dienes and dienophiles. In addition, the conditions of the reaction (i.e., presence and nature of the catalyst, pressure, temperature and solvent) can also affect the regiochemistry.

The *ortho* and *para* adducts are obtained when considering the reactions of 1- and 2-monosubstituted butadienes, respectively, with a monosubstituted dienophile. In the case of a disubstituted butadiene, one group on the diene will act as a regiodirector, as shown in Table 3.1. Exceptions to this rule have been observed which makes the prediction of the regioselectivity more difficult.

**Table 3.1** | Diene substituent effect on regiochemical outcome in Diels-Alder reaction when reacted with monosubstituted ethene (RCH=CH₂).

| Diene substituent effect on regiochemical outcome in Diels-Alder reaction when reacted with monosubstituted ethene (RCH=CH₂).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R₁</th>
<th>R₂</th>
<th>R₁</th>
<th>R₂</th>
<th>R₁</th>
<th>R₂</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Me</td>
<td>Ph</td>
<td>Me</td>
<td>SiEt₃</td>
<td>Ph</td>
<td>Me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Me</td>
<td>OEt</td>
<td>Ph</td>
<td>Me</td>
<td>SPh</td>
<td>Me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Me</td>
<td>OAc</td>
<td>NHCO₂Et</td>
<td>Me</td>
<td>SPh</td>
<td>OMe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Me</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>NHCO₂Bu</td>
<td>SPh</td>
<td>SPh</td>
<td>OAc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bn</td>
<td>NHCOCH₃</td>
<td>OAc</td>
<td>Et</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>Me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPh</td>
<td>OMe</td>
<td>SPh</td>
<td>OAc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The *ortho* and *para* rule can be better explained by the frontier molecular orbital theory (FMO) by considering the atomic orbital coefficients to form the σ bond.

The DA reaction is controlled by the suprafacial *in phase* interaction of the highest occupied molecular orbital (HOMO) of either the diene or dienophile and the corresponding lowest unoccupied molecular orbital (LUMO). The highest reactivity is when the energy difference between the HOMO and the LUMO is minimal. This energy difference is affected by substituents present on both components. An electron-donating group (x-) raises the energy of the HOMO and LUMO of both the diene and the
dienophile, whereas an electron-withdrawing substituent (z-) lowers both energies. An extra conjugation (c-) raises the energy of the HOMO, but reduces the energy of the LUMO. By having a (x-) group on the diene and a (z-) group on the dienophile, the HOMO of the diene and the LUMO of the dienophile is reduced, which increases the rate of the reaction. This is known as a normal electron-demand Diels Alder. The opposite case, where the LUMO of the diene reacts with the HOMO of the dienophile, and is known as the inverse-electron demand Diels Alder. These concepts are displayed in Figure 3.1.

Figure 3.1 | Frontier orbital interactions for the DA reactions.\textsuperscript{123}

The regiochemistry is determined by the overlap of the orbitals with larger coefficients at each end of dienes and dienophiles. Within the one component, the greater the difference between orbital coefficients at both ends, the more regioselective the cycloaddition is. This concept is demonstrated in Scheme 3.5.\textsuperscript{123} The circles in this figure represent the lobes of the $p$ orbital, and the shaded and unshaded ones are of opposite signs. Lobes with large size and hence coefficient interact better leaving the ones with small size interacting together. The more different the coefficient values at each end, the more regioselective the Diels-Alder is.
3.1.5 Stereoselectivity

DA reaction is suprafacial, which allows maintaining the relative stereochemistry of the substituents forming the new stereogenic centres in the cycloadduct via two suprafacial arrangements named as *endo* and *exo*. This is a very crucial feature that has led to widespread use of the reaction in the synthesis of complex natural products. The favoured arrangement of the DA reaction is the *endo* transition state, which can be explained by secondary orbital interactions (SOI) theory (Scheme 3.6), even though other factors such as solvent effects, steric interactions, hydrogen bonds and electrostatic forces can affect this diastereoselectivity\textsuperscript{124}.

![Scheme 3.5](image)

**Scheme 3.5** | Regioselectivity in Diels-Alder explained using FMO theory.

The Alder *endo* rule is displayed by the parallel arrangement of the diene and dienophile and the most stable transition state is ensured through maximum orbital overlap. In other terms, secondary orbital interactions involve the alkene bulky substituent orbitals and the diene HOMO, thereby ensuring a tighter transition state and a kinetically favored *endo* product. As a general rule, the *endo* product of Diels-Alder reaction can be
easily recognized as the one where there is a cis relationship between the electron withdrawing group on the dienophile and the substituent that is trans in the diene.

In the presence of a Lewis acid (e.g. BF₃·Et₂O or SnCl₄), the *endo* diastereoselectivity is enhanced (Scheme 3.7) due to the complex formed between Lewis acid and the dienophile that reduces the energy gap between the LUMO of the dienophile and the HOMO of the diene, thus decreasing the activation energy for the cycloaddition to occur. As a result, the *endo* transition state is enhanced due to the more significant SOI, increased by the presence of Lewis acid.

![Scheme 3.7](image)

**Scheme 3.7** | Enhancement of *endo* diastereoselectivity when using Lewis acid.

### 3.1.6 Multiple Diels-Alder reaction

It has always been one of the long-standing aims of synthetic chemists to create complex molecules in few steps. To this end, there has been a growing effort to develop and optimise successive chemical reactions occurring in one-pot. Such reactions may reduce the cost by cutting down on energy and materials use, which consequently reduces the chemical waste. In pericyclic chemistry, and more specifically the DA reaction, a number of one-pot multistep processes have been developed involving: domino, cascade, tandem, timed, consecutive, transmissive events, etc.³²

Domino processes are time-resolved transformations, named after the domino stones where one stone tips over the next, in a way that they all fall in turn. Pericyclic domino reactions involve one pot, multistep pericyclic transformations, such as cycloadditions, sigmatropic rearrangements, electrocyclic reactions and ene reactions with each other, and also with non-pericyclic transformations. These reactions are very often carried out under the same reaction conditions without adding another reagent or catalyst such that the next reaction is the consequence of the functionality obtained from the one that precedes it. Most of the published pericyclic domino reactions involve two successive cycloadditions, mostly as [4+2]/[4+2] combinations, but there are also
several cases of [2+2], [2+5], [4+3] (Nazarov), [5+2], and [6+2] cycloadditions. Diels and Alder described in the literature the combination of two successive [4+2] for the reaction of dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate with an excess of furan. There have been several applications since then, for instance, the synthesis of pagodane 3.27 by Prinzbach, in which an intermolecular Diels–Alder reaction of 3.23 and 3.24 gave 3.25, followed by another intramolecular Diels–Alder to furnish 3.26, which was subjected to further reactions to furnish pagodane 3.27 (Scheme 3.8).

Scheme 3.8 | Domino Diels-Alder/Diels-Alder reaction applied to the synthesis of pagodane.

An example of a domino Diels-Alder reaction and 2,3-sigmatropic rearrangement can be found in Carreno, Ruano and coworkers enantioselective synthesis of the natural product (+)-royleanone. The enantiopure sulphoxide 1,4-benzoquinone was reacted with the diene in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ under high pressure furnishing the tricyclic compound with 97% ee and 60% yield as a result of a sigmatropic rearrangement of the chiral sulphoxide. (+)-Royleanone was obtained after hydrogenation of the enantiopure intermediate (Scheme 3.9).

Scheme 3.9 | Domino Diels-Alder/2,3-sigmatropic rearrangement applied to the synthesis of (+)-royleanone.

Tandem reactions are a different type of multiple reactions occurring in one pot. Tse-Lok Ho has described tandem reactions as ‘combinations of two or more reactions whose occurrence is in a specific order, and if they involve sequential addition of reagents the secondary reagents must be integrated into the products’. Tandem Diels-Alder reaction could therefore be in combination with a non-pericyclic (e.g. elimination,
or pericyclic) reaction, for example another Diels-Alder or a retro-Diels-Alder, and would offer a powerful tool for synthesis. Tandem Diels-Alder/ Diels-Alder reaction was described by Fringuelli as a process that involves two separate Diels-Alder reactions occurring at the same time. Vogel and Marchionni have applied this strategy to synthesize polypropionate fragments (Scheme 3.10). The tandem thermal Diels-Alder reaction of 3.32 and 3.33 gives 3.34 in 45% yield after simultaneously occurring double Diels-Alder to afford a stereochemically rich polycyclic ring system, which underscores the utility of this strategy.

Scheme 3.10 | Tandem double Diels-Alder applied to the synthesis of polypropionates.

In addition, Winkler highlighted that tandem Diels-Alder cycloaddition could also occur sequentially. A useful example is the cycloaddition of bis-dienes 3.35 - also known as cross-conjugated trienes, with dimethylacetylenedicarboxylate 3.36 leading to the formation of 3.37. This intermediate then reacts with another equivalent of the dienophile 3.36 to give 3.39 in 51% overall yield (Scheme 3.11). This sequential reaction could not be mistaken with a simultaneous tandem as the diene in the second reaction is the product of the first Diels-Alder reaction. These reactions have also been termed diene-transmissive.

Scheme 3.11 | Tandem sequential Diels-Alder reaction.

A different scenario is when an initial Diels-Alder does not promote the second unless the experimental conditions are changed. One could refer to this multistep approach as consecutive or timed, as described by Marko and co-workers in their studies of R-
pyrone cycloaddition. At high pressure, \textit{R}-pyrone 3.40 reacts with the substituted acrylate 3.41 leading to the formation of the CO$_2$ Diels-Alder cycloadduct 3.42 in 95% yield. After subjecting this stable intermediate to high temperature (above 200 °C), CO$_2$ was extruded leading to the formation of the second diene 3.43, which reacts intramolecularly generating the another Diels-Alder cycloadduct 3.44, as shown in Scheme 3.12.

\textbf{Scheme 3.12} | Example of a consecutive/ timed Diels-Alder reaction.

It can sometimes be difficult to distinguish between the different types of multiple Diels-Alder or other reactions. However, this methodology leads to unique approaches to the synthesis of polycyclic ring systems. From complex cage systems to anthracyclines, fused aromatics and molecular belts; cascade, sequential, tandem and domino Diels-Alder still impresses by showing that it can generate one of the most complex chemical structures with multiple stereocentres, all happening, most often, in one-pot and in a single step.

3.1.7 Lewis-acid catalysed Diels-Alder reactions

DA reactions are not influenced by polar changes. More often, a change in the reaction solvent has little impact on the reaction velocity and yield. However, Lewis-acid catalysis can have dramatic effects on their reactivity. Lewis-acid catalysed DA reactions are not only faster and more reactive, but even more regioselective and stereoselective than the uncatalysed ones. For this reason, increasing attention has been focusing on exploiting this family of catalysts. Yates and Eaton were the first to report the effect of aluminium chloride on accelerating the reaction of anthracene with maleic anhydride. Several Lewis acid catalysts have been widely studied in DA processes, including conventional strong Lewis acids such as AlCl$_3$, TiCl$_4$, SnCl$_4$, ZnCl$_2$ and ZnBr$_2$ as well as lanthanide complexes such as Sc(OTf)$_3$ and Y(OTf)$_3$.

The activity that Lewis acids display on Diels-Alder reaction could be explained by the effect these have on the LUMO of the dienophile, as discussed in section 3.1.5. With unsymmetrical dienophiles, a Lewis acid bound to the electron-withdrawing group of the dienophile catalyses the reaction lowering the LUMO of the dienophile further. In
addition, the Lewis acid increases the difference between the coefficients in the LUMO thus increasing the regio- and stereo-selectivity.

3.1.7.1 Classification of Lewis acids
Kobayashi and co-workers classified metal chlorides, being the most common type of Lewis acids, as follows: A, active; B, weak and C, inactive for the activation of aldehydes and aldimines (Figure 3.2). Group A was further divided into A-1, A-2 and A-3. The first two subgroups are aldehyde and aldimine selective, respectively, whereas the third was classified as being neutral. Group B was divided in the same fashion into B-1, B-2 and B-3, whereas group C includes metal chlorides that do not display any Lewis acidity. These findings show that metal chlorides of the following atoms Ti, Zr, Hf, Nb, B, Al, Ga, Sn and Sb have the best Lewis-acidity with respect to aldehydes. On the other hand, metal chlorides of Sc, Fe, In and Bi are the strongest Lewis acids with respect to aldimines. This chart represents an important reference for Lewis acid selection when looking at the chelation of both O- and N-containing dienophiles.

Figure 3.2 | Classification of Lewis acids.\textsuperscript{136}

3.1.7.2 Rare earth metals and derivatives
Lanthanide triflates have had an ever increasing role in organic synthesis. This has been recognized by a number of review articles covering various aspects of lanthanide-mediated synthetic organic chemistry.\textsuperscript{137-138} Scandium is in group 3 of the periodical table, and its radius is considerably smaller than that of any other rare-earth element. Its chemical behaviour is somewhere between aluminium and other lanthanides.\textsuperscript{138} Scandium and other lanthanide triflates are strong Lewis acid catalysts in cycloaddition reactions, as well as other carbon-carbon bond forming reactions.\textsuperscript{137} These compounds chelate strongly the carbonyl group of the dienophile due to their strong character and
the electron-withdrawing trifluoromethanesulphonyl groups attached to them. A number of lanthanide triflates has already been used in DA including Sc(OTf)_3, Y(OTf)_3, and Yb(OTf)_3, and clearly Sc(OTf)_3 is more effective as catalyst in DA synthesis.\textsuperscript{139} While more than stoichiometric amounts of Lewis acids such as AlCl_3 and BF_3Et_2O are needed as the Lewis-acid is consumed due to the coordination with the products, a catalytic amount of Sc(OTf)_3 is enough for the reaction to be completed. In addition, Kobayashi and co-workers reported that in the presence of 10 mol.% Y(OTf)_3 or Yb(OTf)_3, only a negligible amount of the DA product was obtained for the reaction between methyl vinyl ketone with isoprene in comparison with 91% yield in the presence of the same catalytic amount of Sc(OTf)_3.\textsuperscript{140} Lanthanide triflate-catalysed reactions can be carried out in either water or a mixture of water and organic solvents (such as THF). Furthermore, the catalyst could be easily recovered from the aqueous layer after extraction and reused with insignificant decrease of the yield of the DA.\textsuperscript{140} From a viewpoint of green chemistry, it is preferable to use water instead of organic solvents as a reaction solvent, since water is a safe, harmless, and environmentally benign solvent.

3.1.7.3 Boron derivatives
The boron atom possesses an empty \( p \)-orbital, allowing boron-based compounds to function as Lewis acids in organic syntheses. Boron tri-halide Lewis acids exist as boron trifluoride (BF_3), boron trichloride (BCl_3), boron tribromide (BBr_3), and boron triiodide (BI_3), in this order of increasing Lewis acidity. Whereas BX_3 (\( x = \text{Cl, Br, I} \)) are mainly used for the cleavage of the (C-O) bond in ethers, the milder BF_3 has had more successful applications in Diels-Alder reactions. Furthermore, a number of boron-based chiral catalysts have been developed over the years and successfully used in Diels-Alder chemistry.\textsuperscript{139}

3.1.7.4 Aluminium derivatives
Aluminium (III) complexes are widely used as Lewis acids in DA chemistry. In particular, aluminium halide complexes (e.g., AlCl_3, AlBr_3) that are commercially available have been widely explored. Organoaluminium compounds have a stronger Lewis acidity and could react with oxygen in the air. Dimethylaluminium chloride (Me_2AlCl) has been significantly used to catalyse various Diels-Alder reactions and works under very low temperatures, as shown in Scheme 3.13.\textsuperscript{139}
3.1.7.5 Bulky Lewis acids

It is often the case that the regio- or stereochemical outcome using a chelating metal-based Lewis-acid does not furnish the desired product. In those circumstances, non-chelating Lewis acids could be explored. These are usually bulky metal-based Lewis acids such as methylaluminium-bis-(4-methyl-2,6-di-tert-butylphenoxide) (MAD) \(3.48\) and methyl-aluminium-bis-(4-bromo-2,6-di-tert-butylphenoxide) (MABR) \(3.49\) (Scheme 3.14). Due to the steric hindrance these catalysts exhibit towards one or more sites of the dienophile, electronic factors could govern the regio- or stereochemical control in the product. The comparative example of MAD and MABR catalytic control of a Diels-Alder reaction between acrylate \(3.50\) with cyclopentadiene \(3.2\) (Scheme 3.14) demonstrates this concept.\(^{141}\)

\[
\begin{align*}
R &= \text{Me, MAD} \\
R &= \text{Br, MABR}
\end{align*}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cat. (eq)</th>
<th>Endo/exo</th>
<th>(3.51/3.52)</th>
<th>Y (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\text{TiCl}_4)</td>
<td>97:3</td>
<td>97:3</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{SnCl}_4)</td>
<td>97:3</td>
<td>97:3</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{EtAlCl}_2)</td>
<td>99:1</td>
<td>86:14</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{MAD})</td>
<td>95:5</td>
<td>5:95</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{MABR})</td>
<td>89:11</td>
<td>5:95</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scheme 3.14 | Stereo- and regiochemical control of DA reaction using bulky Lewis acids.
3.1.7.6 Transition-metal-based catalysts

Transition-metal-based Lewis acid catalysts include molybdenum and tungsten nitrosyl complexes. Ruthenium(ii) complex, $\text{trans-}[\text{Ru(salen})(\text{NO})(\text{H}_2\text{O})] \text{SbF}_6$ 3.55 (Figure 3.2) is stable when exposed to air and tolerant towards non-dry solvents. The catalyst works better with dienophiles having an aldehyde or a ketone and less with an ester. Other catalysts include cyclopentadienyl triflate complexes of zirconium 3.56 and titanium 3.57 (Figure 3.3). These catalysts increase the rate of the reaction between $10^3$ and $>10^5$ over the corresponding thermal conditions, even at very low loading and are tolerant towards a variety of solvents, without the need to dry them.

![Figure 3.3](image)

**Figure 3.3** Homogenous/transition metal-based catalysts.

3.1.7.7 Polymer-supported catalysts

Polymer-supported Lewis acid catalysts, also known as heterogenous Lewis acid catalysts, offer several advantages including operational simplicity, filterability and reusability. Conventionally used supports could be classified into high surface area (>1m$^2$/g) such as silica, alumina, magnesia, activated-carbon, and carbon black. Low surface (<1m$^2$/g) supports include kieselguhur, pumice, and silicon carbide. A polymer-bound iron Lewis-acid catalyst 3.60 was shown to be active in the cycloaddition of $\alpha,\beta$-unsaturated aldehydes with a number of dienes (Scheme 3.15). Several silica-bound Lewis acids can now be readily purchased from suppliers such as Sigma Aldrich, including silica-bound $\text{AlCl}_3$ and $\text{BF}_3$.

![Scheme 3.15](image)

**Scheme 3.15** Polymer-bound Lewis-acid catalysis in Diels-Alder.

3.1.8 Applications of DA to the total synthesis of natural products

Otto Diels and Kurt Alder published in their landmark 1928 paper the first account of the reaction that would later bear their name. In the same paper they anticipated the
importance of their discovery, when they wrote “Thus it appears to us that the possibility of synthesis of complex compounds related to or identical with natural products such as terpenes, sesquiterpenes, perhaps even alkaloids, has been moved to the near prospect.” However, the inventors reserved the application of their discovery to themselves and it was only in 1951 that Stork et al published their total synthesis of cantharidin employing this pericyclic reaction. Later, in the same year, Gates and Tschudi reported the use of the Diels-Alder in the synthesis of morphine. However, perhaps the most significant application of Diels-Alder in its early years came from Woodward, who reported the total synthesis of cholesterol 3.65 and cortisone 3.64 in 1952 (Scheme 3.16), and of reserpine in 1956. This was the beginning for a new ‘school of thought’ which involved the use of rational synthetic strategies in the total synthesis of complex natural products, placing Diels-Alder as a key reaction to solve challenging synthetic questions.

The use of Lewis acids allowed further progress for the application of the DA reaction for the total synthesis of tetrodotoxin by Kishi et al. The use of SnCl₄ enabled the exclusive reaction of the olefinic bond of the quinone adjacent to the oxime (Scheme 3.17).

Scheme 3.16 | Woodward’s application of quinone-based DA in the synthesis of cortisone and cholesterol.

Scheme 3.17 | Kishi’s application of Lewis-acid-catalysed quinone Diels Alder reaction in the synthesis of tetrodotoxin.
Danishefsky designed a new diene system to achieve full regioselectivity and introduce useful functional groups. The 1-methoxy-3-trimethylsilyloxybutadiene has become a powerful component of the DA allowing a highly regioselective and endo- specific adduct. The synergistic effects of the two incorporated oxygens towards reinforcing the electronic effects of the diene has proved substantially useful where Lewis-acid catalysis is not applicable. Danishefsky’s diene was used for the successful synthesis of natural products such as disodium prephenate\textsuperscript{150} and myrocin-C\textsuperscript{148}, and the gibberellic acid \textsuperscript{3.74}.\textsuperscript{151} Two DA reactions were used in this synthesis: an initial one between quinone \textsuperscript{3.70} and dienol \textsuperscript{3.69}, which affords regio- and chemospecifically the adduct \textsuperscript{3.71} offering the backbone for the second DA occurring intra-molecularly (scheme 3.18).

The extent to which the cycloaddition developed by Otto Diels and Kurt Alder impacted the total synthesis of natural products has been immense. Since Woodward’s synthesis of reserpine and Danishefsky’s incorporation of his dienes, the reaction has been extensively explored and continues to be. Looking at some of the most impressive natural products syntheses, the DA reaction has shown to be a major presence as an assembly process for tailor-made compounds. From estrone and cytochalasin B to aloperine, ambruticin, aloperine and taxol (Figure 3.4), Diels and Alder would have been enormously satisfied to know of the many elegant and important applications of their reaction in the art of total synthesis.
Figure 3.4 | Selected examples of natural products where DA reaction was applied to their total synthesis (rings shown in red were formed through the DA reaction.)
3.2 The cross-conjugated trienes

In DA reactions involving conjugated systems six types of unsaturated hydrocarbons could be produced which would differ from one another chemically, physically and also in terms of their synthetic applicability. Those classes are: linear polyenes 3.85; annulenes 3.86-3.87; radialenes 3.88-3.89; fulvenes 3.90-3.91; dendralenes 3.92-3.93; and cumulenes 3.94-3.96 (Figure 3.5).152-154

Dendralenes, which have until recent years been one of the least studied polyene hydrocarbons, are acyclic and cyclic cross-conjugated polyefins derived from 3-methylene-1,4-pentadienes as the most basic component. Cross-conjugated trienes are a fraction of dendralenes (3.92, n=1) which serve as precursors to polycyclic natural product-like structures, by undergoing domino or tandem pericyclic reactions. In this section an overview is presented of the synthesis, stability and chemical and physical properties of cross-conjugated trienes, starting from the smallest member (3.92) to more complex aromatic-substituted cross-conjugated trienes.

3.2.1 3-Methylene-1,4-pentadiene

For over 50 years, the synthesis of 3-methylene-1,4-pentadiene (3.92) has involved pyrolitic elimination as a major route to prepare these unstable conjugated systems (scheme 3.19).156 In 1955, Blomquist and Verdol reported the pyrolysis of 3-methylene-1,5-pentadienol diacetate, the product of the thermal condensation of isobutylene (3.97), at 485 °C, but the yield was only 3% after 4 steps.157 In the same year, two papers were published on the pyrolysis of 1,2-di(acetoxymethyl)cyclobutane 3.98, which furnished better yields and in fewer steps.158-159 Bailey and Economy also reported a different method starting from asconic acid (3.99) in which pyrolysis at 540 °C afforded the
cross-conjugated triene in 38% yield over 5 steps. Another group reported the preparation of 3.92 through Hoffman elimination of propane-1,2,3-tricarboxylic acid (3.100) at 180 °C/12 Torr yielding 40-55%. Vinyleclobutene (3.101) has also been used as a precursor in a flash thermolysis reactor to afford 3-methylene-1,4-pentadiene by complete conversion at 335 °C. Other routes include the acid-catalysed elimination of a chloroether precursor (3.102) at 140-160 °C, and the pyrolysis of 3-vinyl-3-sulfolene (3.103) at 550 °C over 6 steps, and 450 °C over 5 steps. Hopf and Priebe in 1982 proposed a different synthesis of triene (3.92) starting from propargyl bromide (3.104), which was dimerized and subsequently isomerized at 500 °C. A few years later, Hopf’s group devised an alternative synthesis through the pyrolytic dehydration of a vinyl propargyl alcohol (3.105) over molecular sieves at 300 °C. More recently, Sherburn’s group developed a simpler and quicker method to the triene 3.92. Starting from 5-bromo-3-methylene-pent-1-ene (3.106), which is eliminated by slow addition of DBU in DMSO, the triene is obtained in gram-scale as a pure oil.

Scheme 3.19 | Existing synthetic routes to the simplest acyclic branched triene.

[3] Dendrales are non-planar structures. Hopf performed a comparison between the UV spectra of 3-methylene-1,4-pentadiene (3.92) (λmax = 224 nm, log ε = 4.41) and that of 1,3-butadiene (217 nm, 4.32). The difference in the UV spectra would have been more significant if the triene (3.92) was planar. As indicated in Scheme 3.20, planar structures for 3.92 would be high in energy and thus unfavourable due to the steric
hindrance between the \textit{-endo} hydrogen atoms. A twisted conformation is thus responsible for the non-planarity which prevents the parallel alignment of the \textit{p}-orbitals shifting the absorption maxima to lower wavelengths.

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{Scheme_3.20.png}
\end{center}


As previously noted, [3] dendralenes are not very stable hydrocarbons and degradation is prone to occur if not well stored. Sherburn’s group noted than only slight (<10\%) degradation is observed when stored for one month at -20 °C. A dimer of the triene was the most observed form of degradation/ polymerization when stored for either 36h at -5 °C or at room temperature for 3 days.\textsuperscript{156}

[3]Dendralenes have a unique feature when it comes to their application to the DA reaction. These hydrocarbons are able to undergo double, also known as diene-transmissive, cycloadditions with maleic anhydrides,\textsuperscript{158, 160} various quinines,\textsuperscript{160, 163} \textit{N}-phenyl-1,2,4-triazole-3,5-dione,\textsuperscript{163} dimethylacetylenedicarboxylate\textsuperscript{163} and maleimides\textsuperscript{163} (\textit{Scheme 3.21}).

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{Scheme_3.21.png}
\end{center}

\textbf{Scheme 3.21} | Diene-transmissive DA of [3]dendralene.\textsuperscript{158, 163}
The reactivity of these cross-conjugated trienes could be controlled to undergo a single
cycloaddition reaction. This could be achieved by running reactions at low temperatures
and using a Lewis acid, as will be shown in the next sections. Tsuge et al reported that
the reaction of a substituted cross-conjugated triene with maleimides and maleic
anhydrides could lead to the selective formation of mono- and bis- adducts by varying
the amounts of dienophiles used.\textsuperscript{168}

This section has presented an insight into the most significant syntheses of the simplest
cross-conjugated triene, 3-vinyl-1,4-pentadiene, also known as [3]dendralene. These
highly volatile, low-molecular weight molecules react with almost any dienophile
affording, sometimes in a single step, natural product-like polycyclic systems. As a
result, there has been interest in making substituted cross-conjugated trienes to generate
a more varied library of polycycles, as presented in the next section.

3.2.2 Substituted cross-conjugated trienes

There have been limited attempts to making substituted [3]dendralenes. The synthesis
of mono-substituted, especially 1-substituted, trienes has been achieved by a number of
groups including Fallis, Sherburn and Schreiber. This group reported the synthesis of 1-
substituted-cross-conjugated trienes 3.114 using allylindium reagents which were added
to carbonyl groups under various conditions – \textit{Scheme 3.22}.\textsuperscript{169} The choice of indium
metal for the allylation was demonstrated by Chan and colleagues, who conducted the \(\gamma\)-
allylation of carbonyl compounds 3.111 with labile dimethyl acetals in water, where
zinc and tin reagents failed.\textsuperscript{170} When the reaction was carried out in DMF, as opposed to
water, the \(\gamma\)-adduct 3.113 was obtained exclusively. Dehydration of the 1,4-dienes 3.113
was achieved under Mitsunobu-type conditions (PPh\(_3\), DEAD, benzene, 80 °C), or
through mesylation and consecutive \(\beta\)-elimination with DBU (1,8-
Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-en). The Fallis protocol is still considered the best way to
make 1-substituted trienes allowing the preparation of diverse gram-scale trienes. The
cost of the reagents, namely indium, could be considered as the major downside. This
reaction will be discussed in further detail in the upcoming chapters.
This synthetic protocol was also performed on solid-supported macrobeads. Schreiber’s group used phenolic aldehyde-loaded macrobeads 3.117 to generate Fallis-type trienes. The group loaded 64 hydroxyaldehydes (e.g. 3.115) onto macrobeads 3.116 through silylation of their hydroxyl groups, then separately reacted the protected aldehydes 3.117 with indium dust and 5-bromo-1,3-pentadiene 3.112 in DMF. After dehydration, the supported trienes were reacted with a set of dienophiles to afford single/ double cycloaddition adducts. The macrobeads were cleaved with HF-py furnishing a varied library of trienes 3.119 (Scheme 3.23).

More recently, Sherburn proposed an alternative route to make these trienes. The aldehydes were reacted via Corey–Fuchs dibromomethyleneation to afford a dibromoadduct 3.120. This latter underwent two-fold Stille or Negishi coupling to furnish triene in good yields (Scheme 3.24). Although this method could be cheaper and more amenable to scaling up, the purification could prove to be a challenge.
3.2.3 Conclusion

Dendralenes or cross-conjugated trienes are truly powerful building blocks that have inspired several natural product synthetic chemists in the synthesis of fused cyclic systems. Their unique ability to act as a ‘double hook’ gives the chance to tailor a step-wise or tandem diene-transmissive cycloaddition reaction simply by varying the temperature and the amount of dienophile. However, there is still a need to explore them to have a more thorough assessment of their regiocontrol as well as reactivity. The upcoming chapters will be presenting our efforts to that end.
4.1 Aims and objectives

The aim of this research project was to identify small molecule inhibitors of the HIF-1α:HIF-1β interactions as potential cancer chemotherapy.

The project is based on earlier studies by Melillo who established an ELISA assay to identify inhibitors of the HIF-1α:HIF-1β PAS-A domain interaction. The screening of NCI libraries allowed identification of the synthetically-modified natural product rolitetracycline as a potential protein-protein interaction (PPI) inhibitor (Figure 4.1-a). Although Semenza and co-workers have reported the use of a cell-based split-RLuc assay to identify acriflavine, a mixture of 3,6-diamino-10-methylacridinium chloride (tryptaflavin) and 3,6-diaminoacridine (proflavine) (Figure 4.1-a), that inhibit HIF-1 heterodimerisation by binding to PAS-B subdomain of HIF-1α and HIF-2α, it is not selective. Therefore, rolitetracycline remains the most promising hit, in terms of PPI target specificity, and the most amenable scaffold to library generation, although onemajor drawback is its poor cellular penetration properties.

As the structural basis of the PAS-domain interaction of HIF-1α and HIF-1β has not been elucidated, it is not fully understood how their macromolecular surfaces interact. Therefore, the main objective of this project was to synthesize libraries of rolitetracycline-based compounds to establish SAR, improve cellular penetration properties and to obtain lead molecules. A secondary objective was to make them available as chemical tools for probing the PAS-A domain interactions.
The 3D structure of rolitetracycline is defined by a rigid core (shown in red in Figure 4.1). The first generation of novel analogues planned was based on the fused four-ring scaffold of the parent compound.

In addition, further molecules were planned based on chemically-modified natural and synthetic commercially available tetracyclines, and by employing the efficient synthetic approach developed by Myers.\textsuperscript{175}

The focus will be on five points of chemical variations as shown in Figure 4.2.

\textbf{Figure 4.2} | Structure of proposed tetracycline mimetics with the rigid tetracyclic scaffold shown in red and the main points of chemical variation labelled as R\textsubscript{1} to R\textsubscript{5}.

The biological objective was to screen all novel compounds for their PPI inhibitory effect using the ELISA assay established by Melillo.\textsuperscript{88}

Any hit molecules resulting from this screen would then be further investigated in a screening cascade in the Melillo laboratory to establish the effect on downstream target proteins of the HIF signalling pathway. Molecules with structure potency and selectivity would then be considered for progression into suitable pre-clinical models.
CHAPTER 5
Design, Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Novel Molecules Inhibitors of HIF-1α: HIF-1β PPI Interactions: Results and Discussion

Contents:

5.1 Tetracycline mimetics .......................... 74
5.2 Retrosynthetic analysis of tetracycline mimetics ........ 74
5.3 Synthesis of tetracycline mimetics ............... 75
  5.3.1 Synthesis of the cross-conjugated triene building blocks 75
  5.3.2 Synthesis of the naphthoquinones ............... 82
  5.3.3 Synthesis of the maleimides .................. 83
  5.3.4 Synthesis of anthraquinones via DA cycloaddition 83
  5.3.5 Synthesis of the pentacyclic compounds via DA reaction 90
  5.3.6 Conclusion .................................. 97
5.4 Biological evaluation of the tetracyclic mimetics .... 97
  5.4.1 Screening protocol .......................... 97
  5.4.2 The first-generation library (5.79-5.89 and 5.98-5.109) 100
  5.4.3 The second-generation library (5.90-5.97, 5.115-5.118
      and 5.124-5.127) .............................. 110
5.5 Conclusions ..................................... 118
5.1 Tetracycline mimetics

The potential inhibitors of the HIF-1α:HIF-1β interaction studied in this project were based on tetracycline mimetics. The specific molecules chosen preserve the original four-ring carbocyclic structure of tetracycline as the core skeleton. The synthetic route to these molecules required fewer steps and allowed more scope for variation in comparison to other routes to rolitetracyline and its analogues. Molecules of this type have been proposed by Kormann and coworkers to be inducers of the tetracycline-inducible repressor protein (TetR) and synthesized using solution phase parallel synthesis.\textsuperscript{176} Their synthetic approach involved cross-conjugated trienes as central building blocks to facilitate two consecutive stereoselective DA reactions with different dienophiles (Scheme 5.1). This approach is particularly useful, as it allows the synthesis of diverse tetracycline mimetics.

![Scheme 5.1](image)

Scheme 5.1 | Consecutive DA reactions for the preparation of tetracycline mimetics.

5.2 Retrosynthetic analysis of tetracycline mimetics

The synthetic route for the preparation of the pentacyclic compounds is based on results published by Kormann, and co-workers\textsuperscript{176} (Scheme 5.2), which employed DA cycloaddition as a key reaction. Disconnection of bonds 4-3a and 13a-13b result in generation of tricyclic and maleimide intermediates (Scheme 5.2). The tricyclic intermediates can be prepared from DA reaction of cross-conjugated trienes with naphthoquinone derivatives. The trienes can, in turn, be generated by addition of 5-bromo-1,3-pentadiene onto the carbonyl function of aldehyde starting materials. Bromination of the penta-1,4-dien-3-ol alcohol produces the desired 5-bromo-1,3-pentadiene. The naphthoquinones can be readily prepared from the corresponding naphthalene derivatives via oxidation.
Scheme 5.2 | Retrosynthetic analysis of tetracycline mimetics.

5.3 Synthesis of tetracycline mimetics

In this section, the synthesis of each building block that constitutes the backbone of the tetracyclic frameworks is explored. These are the cross-conjugated trienes, the naphthoquinone and the maleimide derivatives. In addition, the two DA syntheses are discussed.

5.3.1 Synthesis of the cross-conjugated triene building blocks

The construction of these building blocks was based essentially on the Fallis approach. A different approach by Sherburn is also discussed.

5.3.1.1 Fallis approach

A key building block for the DA reaction is the cross-conjugated triene which reacts consecutively with two dienophiles to furnish the final compounds. The triene synthesis involves γ-pentadienylation of commercially available benzaldehydes in the presence of indium metal to form a secondary alcohol (Section 3.2.2) (Scheme 5.3). The following step is the dehydration of the secondary alcohol.
Scheme 5.3 | Fallis approach for the synthesis of the cross-conjugated trienes.

Synthesis of 5-bromo-1,3-pentadiene **\(3.112\)** can be achieved via two methods.\(^{177-178}\) The first one proceeds through reduction of the methyl ester **\(5.2\)** using LiAlH\(_4\) over 48 hours with 51% yield. The resulting primary alcohol **\(5.3\)** reacts with phosphorous tribromide (PBr\(_3\)) over 24 hours to form 5-bromo-1,3-pentadiene **\(3.112\)** in 47% yield (Scheme 5.4a). This method was initially used, but was abandoned since it was time-consuming and uses a starting material (\(5.2\)), which is unstable to heat and light (Scheme 5.4a). Furthermore, the optimum yield for this two-step synthesis was 23% (30% in literature \(^{177}\)). Alternatively, synthesis of the 5-bromo-1,3-pentadiene **\(3.112\)** using another method developed by Prevost \(^{179}\) (Scheme 5.4b) was considerably more efficient (single step, 2 hour reaction). This proceeds through the reaction of 1,4-pentadien-3-ol (\(5.1\)) with 1.1 eq. hydrobromic acid (HBr) at room temperature. The yield of this reaction synthesis was 44%.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{(a) } & \quad \text{LiAlH}_4 (1.5 \text{ eq.}), \text{Et}_2\text{O} \quad \text{-20 to } 0 \degree \text{C, 1 h then rt, 48 h } 51\% \\
\text{(b) } & \quad \text{PBr}_3 (0.5 \text{eq}), \text{Et}_2\text{O} \quad \text{0 }\degree\text{C to rt, 24 h } 47\% \\
& \quad \text{HBr (1.1eq)} \quad \text{0 }\degree\text{C to rt, 2 h } 44\%
\end{align*}
\]

Scheme 5.4 | Two approaches for the synthesis of 5-bromo-1,3-pentadiene.

Synthesis of the unconjugated secondary alcohols (\(5.17-5.29\)) was achieved via condensation of benzaldehyde derivatives (\(5.4-5.16\)) using 2 eq. of 5-bromo-1,3-pentadiene **\(3.112\)** and 1.1 eq. of indium metal catalyst. The reaction proceeded in \(N-N\)-dimethylformamide (DMF) at 0 \degree C for 2-18 hours with yields ranging from 41 to 95%. The products were purified using column chromatography in \(n\)-hexane: ethyl acetate 11:1 (Table 5.1).
Table 5.1 | Preparation of unconjugated secondary alcohols using indium-mediated condensation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Benzaldehyde</th>
<th>R₁</th>
<th>R₂</th>
<th>R₃</th>
<th>R₄</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Yd%</th>
<th>Reaction Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF₃</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.17</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>5h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF₃</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF₃</td>
<td>5.18</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>5h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>CF₃</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF₃</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.19</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>5h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF₃</td>
<td>5.20</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>5h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCH₃</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>5h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.22</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>5h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>5.10</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.23</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>5h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>5.11</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.24</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>5h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>5.12</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.25</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>2h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.13</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>5.26</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>2h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>5.14</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>5.27</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>5h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>5.15</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.28</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>18h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>5.16</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.29</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>5h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fallis and co-workers demonstrated that the penta-2,4-dienyl-indium reagent obtained from 5-bromo-1,3-pentadiene 3.112 and indium metal in (DMF) condenses with aldehydes in a regioselective manner to produce non-conjugated compounds bearing a secondary alcohol at the γ-position (Scheme 5.5). The mechanism for this regioselective allylation has not been fully determined, but a number of plausible mechanisms have been proposed.

79 These compounds have been prepared by Kazi Sharmin Nahur and Dr Dyeison Antonow. The experimental details have not been included in this thesis.
Chan and co-workers suggested that indium-mediated coupling of allylic bromides with aldehydes in aqueous media proceeds through formation of an allyl indium, which exists in equilibrium with its regioisomer. During coupling with an aldehyde, the reaction proceeds through a number of possible cyclic transition states with the carbonyl oxygen coordinating with the tetravalent indium (Scheme 5.6). In view of the close structural similarity between pentadienyl and allyl indium species, Chan’s transition-state model can also be used to explain the regioselective γ-pentadienylation of benzaldehydes. The γ- is favoured over the α-product when the size of the γ-substituent (R₁) is relatively small and vice versa.

The next step, to prepare the cross-conjugated trienes, involves the dehydration of the unconjugated secondary alcohols 5.17-5.29. Several methods have been tried to optimize this reaction. The mesylation of the secondary alcohol followed by β-elimination with 1,8-diazabicyclo(5.4.0)undec-7-ene (DBU) resulted in the best yields for the preparation of the desired trienes. The mesylation was completed in 3 hours using 2 eq. of mesyl chloride and 2.2 eq. of triethylamine. The reaction was started at -50 °C and allowed to reach -30 °C by completion. The crude methyl sulphonate was then reacted with DBU in toluene at 44 °C leading to the desired cross-conjugated...
trienes 5.30-5.42 (Table 5.2), which were purified using flash column chromatography in n-hexane to give yields varying between 44-92%.

Table 5.2 | Dehydration of secondary alcohols via mesylation and β-elimination to form cross-conjugated trienes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Dienes</th>
<th>R₁</th>
<th>R₂</th>
<th>R₃</th>
<th>R₄</th>
<th>Triene</th>
<th>%Yd-2 steps</th>
<th>Reaction Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.17</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF₃</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.30</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>18h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.18</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF₃</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF₃</td>
<td>5.31</td>
<td>65†</td>
<td>18h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5.19</td>
<td>CF₃</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF₃</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.32</td>
<td>85†</td>
<td>18h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5.20</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>CF₃</td>
<td>5.33</td>
<td>72†</td>
<td>18h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>OCH₃</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.34</td>
<td>44†</td>
<td>24h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5.22</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.35</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>18h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>5.23</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.36</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>18h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>5.24</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.37</td>
<td>77†</td>
<td>18h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>5.25</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.38</td>
<td>53†</td>
<td>24h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.26</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>5.39</td>
<td>75†</td>
<td>24h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>5.27</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>5.40</td>
<td>85†</td>
<td>18h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>5.28</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.41</td>
<td>83†</td>
<td>18h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>5.29</td>
<td>Br</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>60†</td>
<td>18h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preparation of the desired cross-conjugated trienes following the procedure described above was achieved in two steps. To obtain the target cross-conjugated trienes in one-step, alternative dehydration procedures based on the divinyl secondary alcohol have been explored.

The use of Martin's sulphurane 5.43 was investigated as a dehydrating agent. The unconjugated alcohol 5.22 was added to 4 eq. of MS at 44 °C (Table 5.3). This led to formation of the dehydration product 5.35 in a single step, but in very low yield (10%).
Due to the high cost of this reagent, no further attempts were made to explore different conditions.

\[ \text{Dehydrating agent} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Reagent(s)</th>
<th>Solvent</th>
<th>Temp. °C</th>
<th>T (h)</th>
<th>Y. %</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Martin's sulphurane 5.43</td>
<td>Toluene</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>&lt;10</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Burgess reagent 5.44</td>
<td>THF</td>
<td>0 - 25</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>&lt;10</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Triflic anhydride 5.45</td>
<td>CH(_2)Cl(_2)</td>
<td>0 - 25</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>&lt;10</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PPh(_3), DIAD</td>
<td>CH(_2)Cl(_2)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>&lt;10</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Copper triflate 5.46</td>
<td>Hexane</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>&lt;10</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mesyl chloride</td>
<td>CH(_2)Cl(_2)/ then DBU</td>
<td>Toluene</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ \text{Figure 5.1} \mid \text{Sulphur-containing dehydrating agents.} \]

Burgess reagent 5.44 was used following standard reaction conditions (THF, 25 °C).\(^{184}\) However, its use did not prove to be more successful than Martin's sulphurane 5.43, as the product was isolated in low yield (Table 5.3, entry 2) after 24h reaction.

The addition of triflic anhydride 5.45 (Tf\(_2\)O) and pyridine (5 eq.) to the secondary alcohol 5.22 has also been attempted to dehydrate the secondary alcohol. The reaction
was conducted in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ at room temperature.$^{185}$ However, this was unsuccessful, as only 6% of the product was isolated (Table 5.3, entry 3).

Performing the reaction under standard Mitsunobu conditions: diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (DIAD) and triphenylphosphine (PPh$_3$) at room temperature over a period of four days furnished only 8% of the product due to problems with isolating the triphenylphosphinoxide byproduct (Table 5.3, entry 4).

Copper triflate catalysed dehydration$^{187}$ using a catalytic amount of reagent 5.46 (0.1 eq.) has also been investigated. A mixture including the secondary alcohol 5.22 was left to stir in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ at room temperature providing a yield of <10% (Table 5.3, entry 5).

Another approach involved mesylation followed by β-elimination in DBU (Table 5.3, entry 6), 13 cross-conjugated trienes were obtained from different divinyl alcohol starting materials (Figure 5.2). The benzaldehydes were selected to provide more electronically and sterically versatile final compounds. These will be further discussed at a later stage in this chapter.

![Cross conjugated trienes with electron-withdrawing substituents on the phenyl](image1)

![Cross conjugated trienes with electron-donating substituents/no substituents on the phenyl](image2)

![Cross conjugated trienes with halogen-substituted phenyls](image3)

**Figure 5.2** Electronic classification of phenylic cross-conjugated trienes.

5.3.1.2 Sherburn approach
Sherburn’s route was also investigated as a route to make the cross-conjugated trienes (also known as [3]dendralenes) (section 3.2.2). An initial Corey-Fuchs reaction of benzaldehyde 5.9 furnished the vinyl dibromide in 76% yield. The next step was a Negishi double cross-coupling reaction, which was monitored until completion (Scheme 5.7). Separation of the resulting mixture, however, resulted in poor yields (20%). This route was abandoned in favour of the Fallis approach.

Scheme 5.7 | Using Sherburn’s approach for the synthesis of cross-conjugated triene 5.35.

5.3.2 Synthesis of the naphthoquinones

Naphthoquinone building blocks were prepared either in a single step (Scheme 5.8) or otherwise obtained commercially (Figure 5.3).

Scheme 5.8 | Preparation of naphthoquinone building blocks.

One of the methods investigating to prepare 2-methyl- and 2,3-dimethyl-naphthoquinones was via oxidation of the corresponding naphthalene. Naphthalenes 5.50 and 5.52 were treated with a catalytic amount of CrO₃ and excess of periodic acid (H₃IO₆) to afford naphthoquinones 5.51 and 5.53 in yields up to 60%. Naphthoquinone 5.49 was prepared by methylation of commercially available (5.48) in iodomethane (MeI). The same naphthoquinone 5.48 was also doubly nitrated in nitric
acid (HNO₃) to afford another naphthoquinone 5.54. Naphthoquinones which were obtained commercially included 3.107 and the unsubstituted naphthoquinone 5.48 (Figure 5.3).

![Figure 5.3](image)

**Figure 5.3** | Commercially available naphthoquinones.

### 5.3.3 Synthesis of the maleimides

The other dienophiles used in the Diels-Alder reaction for the synthesis of tetracycline mimetics are maleimides. Maleimides are widely used as dienophiles for their stability, high reactivity and a commercial availability (sigma Aldrich supplies over 140 types including bioreagents). In the synthesis of tetracycline mimetics, four different types of maleimides were employed (Figure 5.4). Whereas the propanoic acid-substituted maleimide 5.55 was prepared in one step, all the remaining maleimides were commercially obtained.

![Figure 5.4](image)

**Figure 5.4** | Maleimides used in the synthesis of tetracycline mimetics.

Maleic anhydride 5.58 was reacted with β-alanine 5.59 in acetic acid under reflux (115 °C) and the reaction was left overnight until it turned orange. After purification, the product 5.55 was isolated in 70% yield and stored at -20 °C (Scheme 5.9).

![Scheme 5.9](image)

**Scheme 5.9** | Synthesis of propanoic-acid maleimide 5.84.

### 5.3.4 Synthesis of anthraquinones via DA cycloaddition

a) Synthetic library
The DA reaction of naphthoquinones has been widely studied, not only because quinones are good dienophiles but also because the cycloadducts of their reaction with a diene provides the fundamental skeleton of many important biologically active compounds such as the anthracyclines.\textsuperscript{191-192}

The DA reactions between the naphthoquinones presented above and the different types of cross-conjugated trienes were performed in CH\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2} at low temperatures (-35 to -45 °C) using BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O as a catalyst. In reactions where BF\textsubscript{3} was not efficient, Sc(OTf)\textsubscript{3} catalysis was carried out (Table 5.4).

Table 5.4 | The Lewis acid-catalysed DA reaction to prepare tricyclic compounds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Quinone</th>
<th>Triene</th>
<th>Cat.</th>
<th>Temp. °C</th>
<th>%Y</th>
<th>Product</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.48</td>
<td>5.30</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>5.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.107</td>
<td>5.30</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>5.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5.48</td>
<td>5.36</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>5.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5.48</td>
<td>5.36</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>5.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5.51</td>
<td>5.30</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>5.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5.51</td>
<td>5.36</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>5.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>5.51</td>
<td>5.35</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>5.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>5.49</td>
<td>5.30</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>5.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>5.49</td>
<td>5.36</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>5.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.53</td>
<td>5.36</td>
<td>Sc(OTf)\textsubscript{3}</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>5.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>5.53</td>
<td>5.30</td>
<td>Sc(OTf)\textsubscript{3}</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>5.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>5.51</td>
<td>5.37</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>5.71\textsuperscript{†}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>5.51</td>
<td>5.40</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>5.72\textsuperscript{†}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>5.51</td>
<td>5.32</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>5.73\textsuperscript{†}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>5.51</td>
<td>5.41</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>5.74\textsuperscript{†}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>5.51</td>
<td>5.34</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>5.75\textsuperscript{†}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>5.51</td>
<td>5.38</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>5.76\textsuperscript{†}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>5.51</td>
<td>5.39</td>
<td>BF\textsubscript{3}.Et\textsubscript{2}O</td>
<td>-35</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5.77\textsuperscript{†}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These compounds have been prepared by K S Nahar and Dr D Antonow. The experimental details have not been included in this thesis.

Figure 5.5 | Tricyclic compounds synthesised via DA reaction.

The workup associated for both catalysts involved water extraction from n-hexane. This was followed by freezing the water layer at -60 °C and pipetting out the organic component. Chromatography using silica gel was then used to remove non-polar
impurities. The tricyclic compounds (5.60 – 5.78) were obtained in yields varying from 22-92%.

b) Regio/stereochemical considerations

In order to study the mechanism of the DA reactions including the regio- and stereochemistry of the observed tricyclic substrates, we considered the dienophiles (naphthoquinones) as the major driving force for the observed adducts.

The reaction involving naphthoquinone 5.48 and trienes 5.30, 5.35, 5.36 gave products 5.60, 5.63 and 5.62, respectively. These reactions were highly regioselective providing about 95% of the -ortho regioisomer, i.e. the phenyl on the triene was ortho- to the methyl of the naphthoquinone.

This regioselectivity was enhanced by the presence of the Lewis acid, BF₃·Et₂O, which is known to complex with carbonyl substituents. The strong hydrogen bond present in naphthoquinone 5.48 acts as an internal strong Lewis acid. The BF₃·Et₂O Lewis acid presumably coordinates with the free carbonyl group and, as a result, the electron withdrawing effect of the internally-coordinated carbonyl C-4 is enhanced thus creating an electron deficient C-3 position of the dienophile (HOMO) that reacts with the electron rich unsubstituted portion of the diene (LUMO). This directs the product towards the major conformation shown in Scheme 5.9. The regioselectivity was confirmed by ¹H NMR of compounds 5.60, 5.62 and 5.63, in which H-1 appeared as a singlet. The COSY NMR also showed good correlation between the proton adjacent to the carbonyl and the two protons vicinal to it. The presence of 5% of the other regioisomer (-para) was confirmed by ¹H NMR of compounds 5.62 and 5.63. The ¹H NMR spectrum of compound 5.60 did not show any traces of the other regioisomer. This reaction was highly diastereoselective and provided only the endo adducts. Two-dimensional experiments such as NOESY and COSY also confirmed these findings.
Scheme 5.9 | a) Proposed Lewis acid-catalysed DA mechanism for the synthesis of compounds 5.60, 5.62 and 5.63. b) Computed charge distribution based on Huckel predictions for naphthoquinone 5.48 and cross-conjugated triene 5.35.

In the case of 5-methoxy-2-methylnaphthoquinone 5.49, the reaction proceeded with the reverse regiochemical outcome to the one previously observed (reactions involving the 5-hydroxy-2-methylnaphthoquinone 5.48). In the case of 5.49, no internal/intramolecular coordination is possible, and so BF$_3$ is thought to bind primarily to the more Lewis-basic carbonyl, which is the one closest to the methoxy-substituent due to the selective electron feeding from the methoxy group peri- to the C-4 carbonyl. This resonance into the C-4 carbonyl should make the C-1 carbonyl the most electron withdrawing substituent on the C-2,C-3 bond and thus a powerful regiodirector. As a result, the opposite is observed to what was observed previously, and the methyl on the ring is directed to the meta-position to the phenyl substituent, as reported for compounds 5.97 and 5.98 (Scheme 5.10).
Scheme 5.10  |  a) Outcome of DA reactions involving 5-methoxy-2-methylnaphthoquinone (5.49). b) Computed charge distribution based on Hückel predictions for naphthoquinone 5.49 and the cross-conjugated triene 5.35.

When the unsubstituted naphthoquinone 3.107 was used, reaction was complete within two hours. However, reaction was accompanied by a loss of two protons (H-1 and H-9a) and formation of the conjugated triene. This is known as tandem cycloaddition/aromatisation, and has been previously reported when unsubstituted quinones are used.\textsuperscript{195-196} However, aromatisation was only partial, and it was assumed that the least acidic proton, H-4a, in the new ring remained intact. This partial aromatisation may have contributed to the increased rate of the reaction, which was complete within 2 hours. As a result, a new scaffold was obtained, which contained only one stereocentre H-4a (Scheme 5.11).
The DA reaction involving the naphthoquinone 5.51 and cross-conjugated trienes 5.30-5.39 and 5.41-5.42 generated the tricyclic compounds shown in Figure 5.5. In these, the 2-methyl on the newly formed ring is meta- to the phenyl substituent, as shown in Scheme 5.12.

Regarding the different rates of reactivity for the naphthoquinones, it has been noted that BF₃ displays unusual regioselective features in Diels-Alder reactions of benzo- and naphthoquinones, often the opposite to that of other Lewis acids explored for these types of substrates.¹⁹³, ¹⁹⁷-²⁰⁰ For example, with naphthoquinone 5.51, the BF₃ preferentially chelates the oxygen atom of the C4-carbonyl where steric factors (i.e., the C2-methyl) take precedence over electronic ones. Thus, in this case, the chelation properties of BF₃ promote formation of the thermodynamically favoured product 6.38 (for similar example, see total synthesis of Colombiasin A by Nicolaou²⁰¹).

This observation was confirmed by NMR experiments with a strong correlation between H7 and H9a on COSY, as well as with an appearance of a doublet for both H7 and H9a in the ¹H NMR).
5.3.5 Synthesis of the pentacyclic compounds via DA reaction

In order to build the pentacyclic final molecules, anthraquinone intermediates 5.60 – 5.78 from the initial DA were reacted with a number of commercially available N-maleimides 5.55, 5.56, 5.57 and 3.109 (Figure 5.4). These reactions were carried out in dry toluene at 70 °C for a period of time ranging from 2 hours to 5 days. The final compounds (5.89-5.133) were separated using either gravity column chromatography or semi-preparative HLPC to give yields varying from 19-96% (Scheme 5.13 and Figure 5.8).

Scheme 5.12 | a) Lewis acid-catalysed DA reaction between the 2-methynaphthoquinone 5.51 and the cross-conjugated triene 5.35. b) Computed charge distribution based on Huckel predictions for naphthoquinone 5.51 and cross-conjugated triene 5.35.

Scheme 5.13 | Procedure for DA synthesis of the tetracyclic compounds.
5.103 (+/-) [YB040] MW: 425.46 75%
5.104 (+/-) [YB041] MW: 515.60 77%
5.105 (+/-) [YB063A] MW: 569.57 83%
5.106 (+/-) [YB063B] MW: 583.60 77%
5.107 (+/-) [YB064A] MW: 580.47 67%
5.108 (+/-) [YB064B] MW: 504.37 81%
5.109 (+/-) [YB086] MW: 447.48 65%
5.110 (+/-) [YB086] MW: 375.42 82%
5.111 (+/-) [YB139] MW: 407.46 85%
5.112 (+/-) [YB140] MW: 479.52 73%
5.113 (+/-) [YB141] MW: 483.55 96%
5.114 (+/-) [YB142] MW: 497.58 94%
Compounds 5.115-5.123 refer to compounds synthesised by Kazi Sharmin Nahar. Compounds 5.124-5.133 refer to compounds synthesised by Dyeison Antonow. Compounds synthesised by KSN and DA are only shown for the purpose of structure/biological rationale and are not included in the experimental details.)
This time, there were no issues relating to regioselectivity in the second DA step, as all the maleimides used were symmetrical. Furthermore, the final compounds were pure diastereoisomers furnished from the *endo* transition state. This observation was supported by the fact that NOESY spectra which were consistent with a *cis*-selective *endo* approach of the dienophile (maleimide) opposite to the phenyl substituent of the diene (anthraquinone), an optimum orientation to avoid steric clash between these two substituents (*Scheme 5.14*). Therefore, the phenyl substituent always points in the opposite direction with respect to the maleimide. The final compounds were racemic mixtures but constitute a single diastereoisomer. The racemic nature was confirmed for a number of these compounds by a chiral separation using a normal phase chiral columns (CHIRAL-ODH and CHIRAL-IC). The enantioselective synthesis and isolation of these compounds is discussed in further detail in chapter 7.

---

1 The original compound code is provided as a reference for the results shown in the biological results section. The yields for the final DA step are shown in red under each compound. The structures are grouped based on the original naphthoquinone used in their synthesis. The synthesis of compounds 5.109-5.114 will be presented in Chapter 6.
Scheme 5.14 | Suggested mechanism of action of the second and final DA cycloaddition reaction between anthraquinones 5.60–5.178 and the maleimides. The 3D model shown is a suggested schematic representation that provides a rationale for the diastereospecificity of this step.

As shown before, the first DA reaction of the unsubstituted naphthoquinone (1,4-dihydronaphthoquinone) (3.107) with a cross-conjugated triene generated a different type of anthraquinone derivative missing the H7 and H9a protons, and with a relatively planar shape and only one stereocentre. This intermediate was then reacted with a number of maleimides to generate a product as a single regioisomer. However, the observed products were different from that initially predicted (Scheme 5.15). A double bond had shifted from between C-6 and C-6a to between C-6a and C-12a, most likely driven by the re-aromatisation of the naphthoquinone. This was accompanied by a proton transfer to the C-6 position to creating a new stereocentre. The C-6-phenyl substituent was on the same surface as H-13a, but the opposite surface to that of the newly formed pyrrolidine, as shown in Scheme 5.15. These results were confirmed by NOESY experiments in which no correlation between H6 and H3a and H13b could be observed (refer to appendix). Furthermore, a good correlation was observed between H-13a and the protons on the phenyl substituent of C-6.
5.3.6 Conclusion

In summary, the combinatorial synthesis of 54 rolitetracycline mimetics was achieved with good yields and high purities (90-99%). Each compound was prepared in 6 steps starting from 5-bromopentadiene. These molecules were progressed to biological evaluation in both cellular and cell-free assays as described below.

5.4 Biological evaluation of the tetracyclic mimetics

The interest in the synthesis and screening of tetracycline mimetics was first reported following the discovery of NSC-50352 (rolitetracycline) in the NCI diversity set as an inhibitor of HIF-1α-PAS-A/HIF-1β-PAS-A interaction in a cell-free assay. NSC-50352 inhibited this interaction in a concentration-dependent manner with an IC₅₀ of 1.4µM. However, it did not affect HIF-1-dependent luciferase expression in a cell-based assay or have any effect, which was explained by a lack of ability to permeate cells due to its polarity. The goal of this research project was to produce analogues of rolitetracycline with cell permeation properties and greater HIF-1α/HIF-1β interaction inhibition properties. Therefore, the biological assays described below were designed to evaluate the compounds for these properties.

5.4.1 Screening protocol

HIF-1 targeted cell-based high-throughput screens (HTS) utilise the ability of HIF-1 to bind to the hypoxia responsive element (HRE), a recognition sequence in the DNA, in order to trigger transcription. Generally, almost all mammalian cell-lines that have been deprived of oxygen, either under a natural or induced conditions, respond by inducing HIF-1 transcriptional activity. Cell-based screens are performed by growing cells under hypoxic conditions (0.1-1% O₂) or by treating them with HIF-1 inducers, such as CoCl₂ and DFO (desferoxamine). It is important to note that hypoxia mimetic
agents do not mimic the hypoxic state overall but simply work as HIF-1α activators, and an understanding of this is crucial for interpreting the results.

Luciferase is the most commonly used reporter gene in screening assays. It offers easy measurement by non-invasive imaging of bioluminescence. One way it can be introduced is by stable transfection of HRE-luciferase reporter plasmids in cancer cell lines. In his review, Melillo has observed that this technique cannot be compared with transient transfection experiments, but is still robust enough to be used in HTS. The technique was validated initially by comparing the induction of luciferase expression when U251-HRE cells generated in Melillo’s lab were subjected to hypoxia. An 8- to 12-fold induction was noted compared with untreated normoxic cells.

The detailed cell-based HTS protocol has been reported in Melillo’s review. U251 human glioma cells co-transfected with pGL2-TK-HRE containing the inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS). The cells are maintained under normoxic conditions and hypoxia is induced by flushing the incubating flask with 1% O₂, 5%CO₂, and 94% N₂. Plasmids with mutated HRE (p-GL3-HRE) containing luciferase were used to transfet U251 cells which were employed as a secondary screen to evaluate the specificity for HIF-1 inhibition. A bright luciferase reagent is added, and, after 3 min, luminescence is measured. The toxicity of the compounds is also assayed in parallel using a fluorescent dye exclusion technique. When multiple doses of the compounds are used, the ratio of the EC₅₀ observed in control versus HRE cells (e.g., U251-pGL3/U251-HRE) should provide a fairly reliable indicator of specificity, as well as a measure of toxicity of the compounds.

Cell-based HIF-1–targeted HTS also allows for the identification of small molecules that inhibit unidentified components of the hypoxic cell signaling pathway. As a result, a number of validation assays are required to fully elucidate the mechanism of action of potential inhibitors identified in the HTS. This is shown schematically in Figure 5.7.

Hits from the HTS are first evaluated for their effect on inducing messenger RNA (mRNA) expression of endogenous HIF-1 target genes in hypoxic cells. A number of genes that are generally expressed in a HIF-1-dependent fashion in the majority of mammalian cells, such as vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), glucose transporter 1 (Glut-1) and glycolytic enzymes are assessed.
The next stage is to perform Western blot analysis to measure the effect of inhibitors on the levels of HIF-1α protein in cells subjected to a hypoxic state. Decreased levels of HIF-1α protein may reflect either a decrease in protein translation or an increase in degradation. To investigate this further, the effect of inhibiting VHL-dependent proteasomal degradation with proteasome inhibitors such as PS-341 or MG-132 can be studied. However, these inhibitors can render the HIF-1 protein transcriptionally inactive. Thus, a more thorough investigation could require more sophisticated experiments using ‘pulse-chase’ techniques and an assessment of *de novo* HIF-1α protein synthesis. In order to rule out an effect on mRNA expression, levels of HIF-1α mRNA also need to be assessed.

If hypoxic induction of HIF-1α protein accumulation is negative, this suggests that the inhibitor is affecting DNA binding, dimerization, and/or transcriptional activity. Inhibition of HIF-1 DNA binding can then be evaluated using enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), DNA binding, electromobility gel shift assay (EMSA) and chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP) assays.

Protein–protein interaction inhibition can also be evaluated in cell-free systems using expressed proteins or in immunoprecipitation experiments on nuclear proteins from hypoxia-treated cells.
5.4.2 The first-generation library (5.79-5.89 and 5.98-5.109)

- HIF-1α inhibition in UR51-HRE cell-based assay

The first generation library (18 members) has been screened in U251-HRE cells expressing the luciferase reporter gene in a HIF-1-dependent fashion, and in U251-pGL3 control cells (Table 5.5 and Figure 5.6). Of the 18 compounds evaluated, an early SAR was obtained, and three novel compounds 5.84 (YB024), 5.99 (YB36) and 5.102 (YB39) inhibited HIF-1-dependent luciferase expression with EC$_{50}$ values of 6.7 μM, 2.3 μM and 1.4 μM, respectively, without significantly affecting constitutive luciferase expression (as shown by the EC$_{50}$ (PG3/HRE) ratio in Table 5.4).

Table 5.5 | Results from the U251-HRE cell-based screening of the first generation library consisting of 18 tetracyclic mimetics. Topotecan (NSC-2609699) was used as a control.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>MW</th>
<th>Formula</th>
<th>EC$_{50}$ HRE (μM)</th>
<th>EC$_{50}$ pGL3 (μM)</th>
<th>pGL3/HRE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Structure](image0.png)  
5.79 (YB021) | 567.55 | C$_{34}$H$_{24}$F$_{3}$NO$_{4}$ | >20 | >20 | <1 |
| ![Structure](image1.png)  
5.80 (YB027) | 477.43 | C$_{27}$H$_{18}$F$_{3}$NO$_{4}$ | >20 | >20 | <1 |
5.81 [yb028] 549.49  C$_{20}$H$_{22}$F$_3$NO$_5$  >20  >20  <1

5.82 [YB022] 585.57  C$_{24}$H$_{26}$F$_3$NO$_5$  >20  >20  <1

5.83 [YB023] 599.60  C$_{33}$H$_{28}$F$_3$NO$_5$  >20  >20  <1

5.84 [YB024] 509.47  C$_{28}$H$_{22}$F$_3$NO$_5$  6.7  >20  >3

5.85 [YB025] 581.54  C$_{31}$H$_{26}$F$_3$NO$_7$  >20  >20  <1

5.86 [YB029] 517.57  C$_{33}$H$_{28}$NO$_5$  >20  >20  <1
5.87  [YB030]  596.47  C_{31}H_{28}BrNO_{5}  >20  >20  <1

5.88  [YB031]  531.60  C_{34}H_{29}NO_{5}  >20  >20  <1

5.89  [YB032]  610.49  C_{34}H_{28}BrNO_{5}  >20  >20  <1

5.98  [YB026]  501.57  C_{33}H_{27}NO_{4}  >20  >20  <1

5.99  [YB036]  493.47  C_{28}H_{22}F_{3}NO_{4}  2.3  >20  >8.6

5.100 [YB037]  565.53  C_{31}H_{26}F_{3}NO_{6}  >20  >20  <1
5.101 [YB038]  594.49  C_{34}H_{28}BrNO_4  >20  >20  <1

5.102 [YB039]  576.43  C_{30}H_{26}BrNO_6  1.4  >20  >14

5.103 [YB040]  425.47  C_{27}H_{23}NO_4  >20  >20  <1

5.104 [YB041]  515.60  C_{34}H_{29}NO_4  >20  >20  <1

NSC-2609699  423.46  C_{23}H_{23}N_3O_5  0.012  >20  >1700
**Calculated Values for 20 Dose Titration of NSC# ThurstonYB039 from Well E01 of Plate 3202008911**

**Exp Date**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>U251-HRE</th>
<th>U251-PG3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EC50 = 1.4 μM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio of U251-HRE EC50's (Toxicity:Activity) &gt;14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EC50 > 20 μM**

**Figure 5.8** | Screening results for **5.102** (YB039) in U251-HRE cell lines (graph on the top left). The counter-screen in U251-pGL3 control cells is shown on the top right. The graphs in the lower half show no toxic/non-specific inhibition of glioma and control cell lines by this molecule. The two tables in the lower portion show the data points used in the plots.

Even though minimal structural differences exist between compounds in the initial screening batch, the structures of the top three active compounds allowed an early insight into structural features that might be responsible for the selective effect on the U251-HRE cells, as shown in **Figure 5.9**.
The presence of a double bond between the B and C rings in compounds 5.79, 5.80 and 5.81 appeared to have no significant effect on the biological activity. The presence of this double bond in compound 5.80 (EC$_{50} > 20$) is the only significant difference compared to 5.99 (EC$_{50} = 2.3$). This suggested that cellular activity may not be associated with pentacycles possessing a double bond between rings B and C. Compounds possessing this double bond tend to have a flat architecture compared with the more concave/convex shapes formed by molecules with saturation at this position as has been demonstrated by the crystal structure.\textsuperscript{176}

Substitution of the N-pyrrolidinone (E-ring) appears to be crucial for the biological activity in U251-HRE cells. However, in this library, compounds possessing N-phenyl (5.82, 5.86, 5.87 and 5.98) and N-benzyl (5.83, 5.88, 5.89, 5.101 and 5.104) substituents were not shown to inhibit luciferase expression to a significant degree EC$_{50} > 20$.

The \textit{para}-substituent of the phenyl group attached to the C-ring also appeared to be important for biological activity. The absence of substituents at this position in compounds 5.86, 5.88, 5.98, 5.103 and 5.104 is correlated with the absence of overall biological activity.

Another interesting observation with regard to SAR at this early stage was the association between the \textit{para}-CF$_3$- group of the phenyl substituent of the C-ring and the NH- pyrrolidinone as reflected in the two active compounds 5.84 and 5.99. Conversely, absence of activity is noted in 5.85 and 5.97, which have pentanoic acid fragment present in the N-pyrrolidinone E-ring and a \textit{para}-CF$_3$- on the phenyl substituent of the C-ring. Furthermore, the presence of \textit{para}-Br at the phenyl of the C-ring seems to be only of importance when the substituent at the E-ring is propanoic acid (5.102). This association could be confirmed through the synthesis and biological evaluation of a compound bearing a \textit{para}-Br-phenyl on the C-ring and no substituent in the E-ring.
Summary of the initial SAR for significant biological activity

1) The pentacyclic scaffold should not have a double bond between rings C and B.
2) No activity was observed with phenyl- and benzyl-substituted N-pyrrolidinone portion.
3) Para-Br and para-CF$_3$ substituents on the phenyl substituent attached to ring C show the most significant activity compared to those with unsubstituted phenyl rings.
4) There could be an association between para-CF$_3$-phenyl and NH-pyrrolidinone and between para-Br-phenyl and propanoic acid-N-pyrrolidinone.
5) The orientation of the methyl substituent (i.e. ortho- or para-) to the phenyl substituent on ring C has a small but not substantial effect on the activity of the overall molecule with the para- positioning giving the smallest EC$_{50}$.

- Effects on mRNA expression of a downstream target (VEGF)

Validation of the two leading HIF-1 inhibitors 5.99 (YB036) and 5.102 (YB039) was initially carried out by studying their effect on the hypoxic induction of VEGF mRNA expression. Under hypoxic conditions, compounds YB036 and YB039 inhibited the induction of VEGF mRNA expression. Inhibition was measured after 16 hours using...
two concentrations. At 1 µM, YB036 and YB039 inhibited VEGF mRNA expression by 35% and 45% respectively, whereas at 10 µM the inhibition reached 59% and 69%, respectively (Figure 5.10).

Figure 5.10 | Inhibition of induction of VEGF mRNA expression.

- Effects on HIF-1α mRNA expression

Levels of HIF-1α mRNA were also measured to investigate the direct effect of YB036 and YB039 on protein expression. Inhibition of HIF-1α mRNA expression in U251 wt cells cultured under hypoxic conditions, evaluated after 8 hours of adding YB036 and YB039, showed a decrease of 29% and 43%, respectively (Figure 5.11). After 16 hours, the inhibition increased to 43% and 78% respectively.

Figure 5.11 | Inhibition of the induction of HIF-1α mRNA expression.
Evaluation of the inhibition of HIF-1α protein accumulation

Further studies to elucidate the mechanism of action of compounds 5.99 (YB036) and 5.102 (YB039) involved Western blot analysis to measure the accumulation of HIF-1α protein in cells cultured under hypoxia compared those growing under normoxia.

In summary, both molecules inhibited hypoxic induction of HIF-1α protein accumulation in U251 wt cells in a dose-dependent fashion. A full inhibition at 5μM was observed for YB039, whereas YB036 gave a complete inhibition at 10μM. A similar level of inhibition was also observed under normoxic conditions after 16h. Neither of the molecules had any effect on HIF-1β (Figure 5.12).

Figure 5.12 | a) The effect of 5.99 (YB036) and 5.102 (YB039) on HIF-1α and HIF-1β expression in U251 wt cells compared with topotecan (TPT). b) Exploring a wider range of concentrations.
• Studies on Interference with proteasomal degradation of HIF-1α

To evaluate the involvement of VHL-dependent proteasomal degradation, a similar Western blot analysis was conducted in the presence of the proteasomal inhibitor, MG-132, in an experiment in which HIF-1α was constitutively expressed under normal oxygen levels. The second column from the left in Figure 5.13 shows the accumulation of HIF-1α under normoxia as a result of the presence of MG-132. YB036 or YB039, without MG-132 gave complete inhibition of HIF-1α protein expression (Figure 5.13). A mixture of MG-132 and either YB036 and YB039 allowed the accumulation of HIF-1α protein to a level similar to that found in the control, suggesting that YB036 and YB039 can overcome the effect of proteasomal inhibition. One possibility is that YB036 and YB039 induce proteasomal degradation of the HIF-1α protein although potential mechanism would require further studies.\textsuperscript{102}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MG-132</th>
<th>YB36-10µM</th>
<th>YB36-5µM</th>
<th>YB39-10µM</th>
<th>YB39-5µM</th>
<th>Control</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIF-1 alpha</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cells were seeded in a 100 mm dish. The following day, they were pre-treated with MG-132 (20 µM) for 30 minutes, then compounds YB036 and YB039 were added at 5 and 10 µM for 16hrs under normoxia. Lysed cells, run 80 µg protein in 4-20% Tris-Glycine gel for 1.5 hours, then transferred for 3hrs.

Figure 5.13 | Evaluation of the effect on the modulation of proteasomal inhibition of HIF-1α expression in U251 wt cells by 5.99 (YB036) and 5.102 (YB039).

Summary after the first generation screening:

• The first library screening in U251-HRE cells enabled the identification of three hit molecules: 5.84 (YB024, EC\textsubscript{50} = 6.7 µM), 5.99 (YB036, EC\textsubscript{50} = 2.3 µM) and 5.102 (YB039, EC\textsubscript{50} = 1.4 µM) with development of an early SAR.
• The specificity of these hits was confirmed by measuring the ratio of the EC\textsubscript{50} observed in control versus HRE cells. The high values obtained were indicative of specificity.

• The two top hits, 5.99 and 5.102, were further evaluated for their mode of action, and initially shown to inhibit the hypoxic induction of messenger RNA expression of an endogenous HIF-1 target gene (VEGF). This suggested that they were working by disrupting the HIF-1 signalling pathway.

• Next, Western Blot evaluation of the HIF-1α protein showed an inhibitory effect for 5.102 (YB039) at 5μM, and for 5.99 (YB036) at 10μM after 16 hours of incubation under hypoxia. This observation suggested that these molecules impair HIF-1α protein translation or enhance its degradation. The results of further experiments in the presence of proteasome inhibitors suggested that the top two hits may induce VHL-dependent proteasomal degradation of HIF-1α.

• 5.99 (YB036) and 5.102 (YB039) inhibited HIF-1α messenger RNA expression by 43% and 78%, respectively after 16 hours. This suggests a different mode of action for these molecules than that intended or possibly a “feedback loop” mechanism that could account for reduced expression of HIF-1α.\(^97\)

5.4.3 The second-generation library (5.90-5.97, 5.115-5.118 and 5.124-5.127)

These encouraging results and the SAR information obtained (Figure 5.14) led to the synthesis of a second library (22 members) 5.90-5.97, 5.115-5.118 and 5.124-5.127, in order to improve potency and to further evaluate SAR. This library was screened in U251-HRE cells expressing the luciferase reporter gene in a HIF-1-dependent fashion, and in U251-pGL3 control cells (Table 5.5).
Figure 5.14 | Essential points of variation as derived from the initial screening. The circled substituents were shown to significantly alter the biological activity.

Of the 22 compounds, three novel compounds 5.93 (YB074), 5.96 (YB081) and 5.115 (KSN011) inhibited HIF-1-dependent luciferase expression with EC$_{50}$ values of 15.5 µM, 7.8 µM and 4.1 µM, respectively (Table 5.6). Although the potency of those compounds was comparable to the hits from the previous library, 5.93 (YB074) and 5.96 (YB081) did not affect luciferase expression in the pGL3 cell line, thus potentially allowing a therapeutic index.

Table 5.6 | Results of the U251-HRE cell-based screening of the second library consisting of 22 tetracyclic mimetics 5.90-5.97, 5.115-5.118 and 5.124-5.127, and compared with topotecan (NSC-2609699).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>MW</th>
<th>Formula</th>
<th>EC$_{50}$ HRE (µM)</th>
<th>EC$_{40}$ pGL3 (µM)</th>
<th>pGL3/HRE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 5.90" /></td>
<td>5.90</td>
<td>523.50</td>
<td>C$<em>{28}$H$</em>{24}$F$<em>{3}$NO$</em>{5}$</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 5.91" /></td>
<td>5.91</td>
<td>595.56</td>
<td>C$<em>{32}$H$</em>{28}$F$<em>{3}$NO$</em>{7}$</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure 5.92" /></td>
<td>5.92</td>
<td>534.40</td>
<td>C$<em>{28}$H$</em>{24}$BrNO$_{5}$</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Molecular Structure</td>
<td>Molecular Formula</td>
<td>Molecular Weight</td>
<td>Rf Value</td>
<td>Molar Extinction</td>
<td>% Amino Acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.93</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="5.93" /></td>
<td>C_{31}H_{28}BrNO_{7}</td>
<td>606.46</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;1.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.94</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="5.94" /></td>
<td>C_{32}H_{28}BrNO_{4}</td>
<td>518.40</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.95</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="5.95" /></td>
<td>C_{33}H_{28}BrNO_{6}</td>
<td>590.46</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.96</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="5.96" /></td>
<td>C_{34}H_{26}F_{3}NO_{4}</td>
<td>507.17</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;2.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.97</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="5.97" /></td>
<td>C_{34}H_{26}F_{3}NO_{6}</td>
<td>579.56</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.105</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="5.105" /></td>
<td>C_{34}H_{26}F_{3}NO_{4}</td>
<td>569.57</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.106</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="5.106" /></td>
<td>C_{34}H_{26}F_{3}NO_{4}</td>
<td>583.60</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.107 [YB064a] 580.47 C_{38}H_{28}BrNO_{4} >20 >20 <1

5.108 [YB064b] 504.37 C_{22}H_{22}BrNO_{4} >20 >20 <1

5.109 [YB085] 465.50 C_{28}H_{27}NO_{7} >20 >20 <1

5.110 [YB086] 393.43 C_{23}H_{23}NO_{5} >20 >20 <1

5.115 [KSN011] 515.53 C_{30}H_{26}FNO_{6} 4.1 8.7 2.15

5.116 [KSN012] 443.47 C_{27}H_{22}FNO_{4} >20 >20 <1

5.117 [KSN013] 519.56 C_{33}H_{26}FNO_{4} >20 >20 <1

115 | Chapter 5
These results confirmed the earlier SAR but did not provide any significantly new information (Figure 5.15). Therefore, the synthesis of a third small library was proposed.
(Figure 5.16) to investigate changes to 5.111, 5.112, 5.113, 5.114, 5.119, 5.120, 5.121, 5.122, 5.123, 5.128, 5.129, 5.130, and 5.132.

None of these compounds showed any significant activity (i.e. <20 μM) in either the U251-HRE or U251-pGL3 cell lines. However, at the time of testing, the NCI reported having growth problems with their cell lines and the third library will be re-tested in the future (results not available at this time).

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{YB036} (+/-) & \quad \text{EC}_{50} (\mu M) = 2.3 (1.75)^1 \\
\text{YB081} (+/-) & \quad \text{EC}_{50} (\mu M) = 7.82 \\
\text{YB024} (+/-) & \quad \text{EC}_{50} (\mu M) = 6.7 \\
\text{YB071} (+/-) & \quad \text{EC}_{50} (\mu M) = \text{not clear}
\end{align*}
\]

This compound is not toxic according to the EC_{50} pGL3.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{YB039} (+/-) & \quad \text{EC}_{50} (\mu M) = 1.4 (1.45)^1 \\
\text{KSN011} (+/-) & \quad \text{EC}_{50} (\mu M) = 4.05^2 \\
\text{YB074} (+/-) & \quad \text{EC}_{50} (\mu M) = 15.5^2
\end{align*}
\]

This compound is not toxic according to the EC_{50} pGL3.

**Note:**

A) the corresponding derivatives bearing at the N atom the H are NOT active.
B) The derivative of YB039 possessing two Me groups is not active.

Note: the corresponding derivatives bearing at the N atom the CH\textsubscript{2}CH\textsubscript{2}COOH substituent are NOT active.

\[\text{EC}_{50} = \text{average of two values.}\]

**Figure 5.15** | The most active compounds derived from two generation library screenings and their activity and structural features.
Finally, due to the structural similarities of library with naturally-occurring tetracyclines, it was decided to screen a number of the synthesised molecules for antibacterial activity in gram-negative and gram-positive bacteria (*Table 5.7*). Only one molecule (5.115, KSN011) showed some activity in streptococcus pneumonia with MIC of 8 μg/ml. This activity was 32 fold lower than for tetracycline itself.

**Figure 5.16** | Proposed structural modifications for the preparation of a third library.
Table 5.7 | Minimum inhibitory concentrations for tetracycline (TET) and tetracycline mimetics against Gram-negative and Gram-positive bacteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organism</th>
<th>Minimum inhibitory concentration (µg/ml)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gram-negative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Escherichia coli</em> G69</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Klebsiella pneumoniae</em> 344</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Proteus mirabilis</em> 10830</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</em></td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Acinetobacter baumannii</em> 19606</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Stenotrophomonas maltophilia</em></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gram-positive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Enterococcus faecalis</em> 13379</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Enterococcus faecalis</em> 12697</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Staphylococcus aureus</em> 12981</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Staphylococcus aureus</em> 13373</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Streptococcus pneumoniae</em></td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

1. MIC values were determined following Clinical Laboratory Standards Institute guidelines.
2. The tetracycline MIC values for reference isolates are within acceptable quality control ranges.
5.5 Conclusions

The aim of this project was to develop molecules that share essential structural features with rolitetracycline, a naturally-occurring compound shown to inhibit the HIF-1α:HIF-1β protein-protein interaction in cell-free (ELISA) assays, but with cell permeability characteristics, and a greater potency and selectivity.

A series of rolitetracycline mimetics were designed that possessed a similar tetracyclic scaffold to rolitetracycline and that could be prepared in 6 steps. The route was also sufficiently versatile to allow a broad range of structural modifications and subsequent patterns to examine SARs. The synthesis started with by the construction of a cross-conjugated triene (4 steps) which could then be reacted with naphthoquinone and maleimide fragments in two consecutive stereoselective DA cycloadditions to afford the final pentacyclic structures.

A first generation library (18 tetracycline mimetics) was screened at the NCI in a cell-based assay using U251-HRE cells expressing a HIF-1 dependent luciferase reporter gene. Specificity was monitored using a control assay in U251-pGL3 cells lacking the HIF-1 promoter. Of the 18 compounds, a discernable SAR was obtained, and three compounds 5.84 (YB024), 5.99 (YB036) and 5.102 (YB039) were identified as inhibitors of HIF-1-dependent luciferase expression with EC₅₀ values of 6.7 μM, 1.75 μM and 1.45 μM, respectively. Interestingly, 5.99 (YB036) and 5.102 (YB039) also inhibited hypoxic induction of HIF-1α protein accumulation in U251 wt cells in a dose-dependent fashion, but had no effect on constitutively expressed HIF-1β. These molecules also inhibited induction of VEGF mRNA expression by 59% and 69%, respectively, in U251 wt cells cultured under hypoxic conditions, confirming that some element of the HIF-1 signalling pathway was being down-regulated.

A second generation library (22 compounds) identified three novel compounds 5.93 (YB074), 5.96 (YB081) and 5.115 (KSN011), which inhibited HIF-1-dependent luciferase expression with EC₅₀ values of 15.5 μM, 7.8 μM and 4.1 μM, respectively. A third generation library of 13 compounds failed to show any activity, although this was thought to be due to a malfunction of the NCI assay and these compounds will be re-tested in the future.
Finally, all library members were evaluated for antimicrobial activity against tetracycline as a control, however none was significantly active.

In conclusion, through the synthesis of 54 rolitetracycline mimetics, this work has produced some lead molecules of low micromolar potency that clearly down-regulate the HIF-1 signalling pathway. Most significantly, the goal was achieved of producing some analogues of rolitetracycline with the ability to penetrate cell membranes. Furthermore, some of the molecules have a selective ability to down-regulate HIF-1α in comparison to HIF-1β. It is possible that, based on the SAR information obtained in this study, future generations of molecules could be designed with sub-micromolar potency that might be progressed to in vivo evaluation.
CHAPTER 6

One-pot synthesis of fused-tetracyclic scaffolds employing a Lewis acid-catalyzed domino reaction of naphthoquinones

Contents:

6.1 Introduction 121

6.2 Results and discussion 123

6.3 Conclusions 131
6.1 Introduction

The scaffolds of many potent and selective protein-protein interaction (PPI) inhibitors are naturally occurring molecular frameworks possessing tetra- or pentacyclic fused rings containing at least one phenyl system. This confers a rigid 3-D geometry crucial for target selectivity. Endocyclic nitrogen and/or oxygen atoms are also often present in these frameworks. In the course of searching for novel PPI inhibitors, our synthetic efforts have focused on tetracyclic templates utilizing the Diels-Alder cycloaddition for efficient and stereospecific construction of fused-carbocyclic rings. In particular, use of a 1,4-naphthoquinone as a dienophile allows direct introduction of a phenyl moiety, and 1-hydroxyl- or 1-amino-functionalized dienes can afford fused heterocyclic systems via hemiacetal or imine formation in a domino process with an intermolecular Diels-Alder cycloaddition.

There are only four previous examples that describe a similar domino process. However, the use of monodentate Lewis acids has never been investigated. The Woodward-Greenlee synthesis of marasmic acid (Scheme 6.1 - a) and the synthetic studies of Fallis and co-workers (Scheme 6.1 - b) involved simple dienophiles such as methyl acrylate or maleic anhydride, with only oxygen-based dienes such as the 1-hydroxyl cross-conjugate triene and 3-(4,4-dimethyl-cyclopent-1-enyl)-prop-2-en-1-ol. Furthermore, the Woodward-Greenlee synthetic approach involved a thermal Diels-Alder cycloaddition and no Lewis acid catalyst was used, whereas Fallis and co-workers investigated a domino process with the use of bidentate Lewis acids (AlMe3). In both these reaction sequences, the Diels-Alder cycloadditions were shown to be intermolecular followed by formation of the lactone. The other two examples involved the use of quinones as dienophiles.
a) Woodward-Greenlee synthesis of marasmic acid

\[ \text{6.1} \rightarrow \text{6.2} \rightarrow \text{6.3} + \text{6.4} \]

\[ \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2, 23^\circ\text{C}, 24\text{h} \]

b) Fallis trienol Diels-Alder

\[ \text{6.5} + \text{6.6} \rightarrow \text{6.7} \]

\[ \text{Me}_3\text{Al, CH}_2\text{Cl}_2, 22^\circ\text{C}, 48\text{h} \]

\[ 5\% \]

Scheme 6.1 |  

a) Woodward-Greenlee’s uncatalysed domino Diels-Alder cycloaddition and lactam ring formation during marasmic acid synthesis.  
b) Fallis’ bidentate Lewis acid-catalysed domino Diels-Alder reaction and cyclisation.

Grieco and co-workers\(^{212}\) reported a more similar domino process to the one we describe here for nitrogen-based dienes. This involved Diels-Alder cycloaddition of symmetrically substituted (i.e., 2,6- or 2,5-substitued) benzoquinones with dienyl ammonium chlorides (6.9 and 6.11) in which the formation of cyclic imines (6.10 and 6.12) was observed (Scheme 6.2). This domino process, however, was conducted in a protic solvent (i.e., water) using a Brønsted acid (i.e., HCl), and Lewis-acid catalysis was not investigated. Furthermore, the sequence of reactions in such a domino process was not discussed (i.e., Diels-Alder reaction or imine formation first).

Grieco Brønsted acid-catalysed Diels-Alder

\[ \text{6.8} + \text{6.9, NH}_3\text{Cl}^+ \rightarrow \text{6.10}, 23^\circ\text{C}, 32\text{h} \]

\[ \text{6.11, NH}_3\text{Cl}^+ \rightarrow \text{6.12}, 23^\circ\text{C}, 2\text{h} \]

Scheme 6.2 | Grieco protocol to synthesise cyclic imines.

Finally, Nicolaou and co-workers have described a reaction sequence with a substituted naphthoquinone 6.14 and a dienol 6.13 involving hemiacetal formation
for the synthesis of the natural product BE-43472B.\textsuperscript{211} This domino process, however, was carried out only in thermal conditions, and the use of a Lewis acid was not investigated (Scheme 6.3).

**Scheme 6.3** | Nicolaou’s key Diels-Alder followed by hemiketal formation step in the synthesis of BE-43472B.

We report here the use of asymmetrically substituted naphthoquinones, and oxygen and nitrogen-based derivatives of cross-conjugated trienes and dienes in domino reactions using monodentate Lewis acids. The studies also provide further insight into the mechanism of domino reactions of this type. Furthermore, the chemistry described here offers facile one-pot access to novel polycyclic scaffolds for the preparation of potential PPI inhibitors, and other useful intermediates not previously available.

6.2 Results and discussion

The cross-conjugated trienes 6.32 – 6.35 were prepared by the linear synthesis illustrated in Scheme 6.4.\textsuperscript{169}
Scheme 6.4 | Synthesis of cross-conjugated trienes.

This commenced with the formation of aldehydes 6.20 – 6.21, followed by Br-pentadienyl indium (BPD) addition and sulfonylation of the resulting secondary alcohols, followed by β-elimination and removal of the protecting groups. Formation of the novel scaffolds started with the 2-methyl and 5-hydroxy-2-methyl-1,4-naphthoquinone derivatives 5.51 and 5.48 (Table 6.1). An excess of the triene 6.32 was reacted at low temperature in dichloromethane with 5.51 using boron trifluoride diethyletherate or scandium trifluoro-methanesulfonate. In both cases the tetrahydro-2H-anthra[9,1-èc]pyran-7-one 6.36 was the only product isolated, and complete consumption of 5.51 was observed. The reaction using BF$_3$ progressed to completion at -45 °C, and in these optimized conditions 6.36 was isolated in 80% yield. The use of Sc(OTf)$_3$ also afforded 6.36 as a single compound, but in lower yield (65%). The reaction was also investigated using the Brønsted acid HCl (5M) in THF:water (1:1) at 50 °C, and the same product was isolated in 50% yield. Employing plumbagin 5.48, the analogous product 6.37 was isolated in 75% yield as a single diastereoisomer, requiring 0 °C for the reaction to start. The use of the diene 6.32a was also investigated and, as expected, based on stabilizing secondary orbital interactions, this diene was less reactive. For the reaction of 5.51 with triene 6.33, Sc(OTf)$_3$ allowed formation of the dihydro-2H-anthra[9,1-bc]furan-7-one skeleton 6.39 in good yield at 0 °C (formation of this product or the sole Diels-Alder adduct were not observed with BF$_3$).
Table 6.1 | Synthesis of anthra[9,1-bc]pyranone and furanone scaffolds.  

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{Naphthoquinone} & \text{Triene} & \text{Lewis acid} & \text{Temp (°C)} & \text{Time (h)} & \text{Yield (%)} & \text{Product} \\
5.51 & 6.32 & BF_3\cdot\text{Et}_2\text{O} & -45 & 5 & 80 & 6.36 \\
5.51 & 6.32 & Sc(\text{OTf})_3 & 0 & 2 & 65 & 6.36 \\
5.48 & 6.32 & BF_3\cdot\text{Et}_2\text{O} & 0 & 2.5 & 75 & 6.37 \\
5.51 & 6.32a & Sc(\text{OTf})_3 & 0 & 24 & 50 & 6.38 \\
5.51 & 6.33 & Sc(\text{OTf})_3 & 0 & 4.5 & 65 & 6.39 \\
\end{array}
\]

\(^a2\text{ eq.} \quad ^b0.5 \text{ eq.}\)

The sequence of the domino process is assumed to commence with formation of the hemiketal at C4 (Scheme 2), followed by intramolecular Diels-Alder cycloaddition to give the fused-cyclic hemiketal. This then undergoes elimination to afford the conjugated enol ether system. The driving force of the reaction, and regio-control of hemiketal formation, is presumably based on formation of the thermodynamically-favoured skeleton containing the conjugated enol ether system. The process is catalyzed at low temperature by the Lewis acid that promotes both formation of the hemiketal intermediate and the intramolecular [4+2]-cycloaddition with full stereospecific control (endο transition state). Hemiketal formation as the initial intermediate also ensures formation of the mono-Diels-Alder adduct, as in the tethered intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions investigated by Fallis and co-workers. 

Indeed, the double adduct resulting from the reaction of A with another molecule of naphthoquinone is not observed. As anticipated by this reaction sequence, formation
of the opposite regioisomer, the fused-cyclic hemiketal derivative B, or the sole
Diels-Alder product are not observed.

Regarding the different rates of reactivity for the naphthoquinones, it has been noted
that BF$_3$ displays unusual regioselective features in Diels-Alder reactions of benzo-
and naphthoquinones, often opposite to other Lewis acids explored for these types of
substrates.$^{193, 197-200}$ For example, with naphthoquinone 5.51, the BF$_3$
preferentially
chelates the oxygen atom of the C4-carbonyl where steric factors (i.e., the C2-
methyl) take precedence over electronic ones. Thus, in this case, the chelation
properties of BF$_3$ promote formation of the thermodynamically favoured product
6.36.

\[ \text{Scheme 6.5 | Proposed mechanism of the domino process and cascade sequence.} \]

However, for naphthoquinone 5.48, hemiketal formation is promoted at both the C1-
carbonyl (i.e., BF$_3$ chelation according to the literature$^{10-14}$) and C4-carbonyl (i.e.,
imtramolecular hydrogen bonding) positions. Thus, an equilibrium between the
regiomeriic hemiketals at C1 and C4 may be possible, although the formation of the
thermodynamically favoured product presumably shifts the equilibrium towards
hemiketal formation at C4 to afford 6.37. This could explain why a higher
temperature and longer reaction time are required compared with the same reaction
for naphthoquinone 5.51.

128 | Chapter 6
To help confirm the proposed mechanistic sequence, 5.51 and 5.48 were reacted with the methyl ether derivative 6.32b (Scheme 6.6), in which only the formation of the cycloaddition adduct is possible. These reactions were conducted under conditions optimized for formation of the tetracyclic skeleton 6.36 using BF₃. The tricyclic compounds 6.40 and 6.41 were obtained as single regioisomers. In both cases, the regiochemical outcome of the cycloaddition was in accordance with the chelation features of BF₃ in Diels-Alder reactions with naphthoquinones.¹⁰⁻¹⁴ Thus, the regioselective outcome for 5.48, which is reversed compared with its reaction with the 1-hydroxyl triene 6.32 (Table 6.1), supports the proposed reaction sequence in Scheme 6.6.

**Scheme 6.6** | Synthesis of tricyclic skeletons 6.40 and 6.41⁹.

Tosyl-protected triene 6.42 has also explored to investigate the mechanism. This was reacted with 5.51, using BF₃ (1.5 eq.). The reaction furnished the double-DA adduct 6.44 as major product. Only 4% of the mono-DA adduct 6.43 was isolated, whereas 21% of the hemiketal 6.36 was formed. When we used 1eq. of BF₃, the amount of the mono-DA 6.43 formed was 18% whereas the other two compounds were formed in the same proportion as before. The double-DA adduct is favored when a tosyl substituent is introduced.
Table 6.2 | Synthesis of the tricyclic skeleton 6.43.\(^9\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Triene</th>
<th>Eq. triene</th>
<th>Lewis acid</th>
<th>Eq. Lewis acid</th>
<th>Time (h)</th>
<th>Yield (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.42</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>BF₃·Et₂O</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.42</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>BF₃·Et₂O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The domino process was then investigated for application to hetero-tetracyclic skeletons containing an endocyclic nitrogen atom. Reaction of the naphthoquinones 5.51 and 5.48 was carried out with the 1-amino-functionalised trienes 6.34 (Scheme 6.7). In both cases no reaction was observed employing BF₃ as the Lewis acid. However, using Sc(OTf)₃, the anthra[9,1-6c]pyridine tetracyclic skeletons 6.44 and 6.45a,b were obtained. Two equivalents of the Lewis acid were required for full consumption of 5.51 and isolation of 6.44 in good yield. The reaction was also carried out in aqueous medium using HCl (5 M) as catalyst at 50 °C. Identical regio- and diastereoselectivity was observed, but 6.44 was isolated in lower yield (60%). In the reaction with 5.48, triene 6.34 proved to be much less reactive, and harsher conditions were required for complete consumption of 5.48 to form the tetracyclic compound in a good yield. However, due to the prolonged reaction time, racemization at C6a of 6.45a was observed (monitored by LC-MS), with formation of cis (6.45a) and trans (6.45b) diastereoisomers in an approximate ratio of 1:2 (Scheme 6.7).
The proposed sequence of reactions involving initial formation of the imine followed by intramolecular DA cycloaddition was supported by the results shown in Table 2. Reaction of 5.51 with the N-Boc triene derivative 6.30 was investigated employing either Sc(OTf)₃ or BF₃ as Lewis acid, respectively. In both cases the meta regiochemistry was observed, opposite to the ortho regiocontrol of the domino process afforded for both products, as shown in Scheme 6.7.

The reversal of regiochemistry, as occurred with the O-derivatives 6.37 and 6.41, was a key result to validate the cascade sequence. The reaction using the scandium-based catalyst afforded 6.46 in good yield, with only traces of the double-DA adduct 6.47. With BF₃ the same regiochemistry was observed, but the reaction proceeded poorly. In this case, the larger amount of Lewis acid and longer reaction time promoted the second DA cycloaddition with formation of a 1.3:1 ratio of 6.46:6.47.

Formation of the anthra[9,1-bc]pyrrole scaffold 6.48 required harsher reaction conditions (i.e., 3 eq of Sc(OTf)₃, 2 eq of triene, rt and 18 h) for its isolation in moderate yield (Scheme 6.8). Full regio- and diastereoselectivity were achieved, but interestingly the regio-outcome was the opposite to 6.44. In this case, the regioselectivity appeared to be controlled by steric factors for the formation of the heterocyclic five-membered ring during the intramolecular Diels-Alder reaction, as, after imine formation, the product 6.48 is favoured. It is interesting to note that in Grieco’s study the reaction of 2,6-dimethyl 1,4-benzoquinone with 2,4-pentadienyl
ammonium chloride in water at room temperature, gave the ortho regiochemistry, as anticipated if the Diels-Alder reaction occurs first, based on FMO theory. In our case, use of a Lewis acid with a naphthoquinone afforded the meta regiochemistry consistent with the proposed cascade sequence. Direct comparison between Lewis acid-catalyzed and water/HCl reaction conditions for the preparation of 6.48 was not possible as no products were observed in the case of 5.51 and 6.35 in water and HCl at room temperature.

Table 6.3 | Synthesis of the tricyclic skeleton 6.44.9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Triene</th>
<th>Eq. triene</th>
<th>Lewis acid</th>
<th>Eq. Lewis acid</th>
<th>Time (h)</th>
<th>Yield (%) 6.46</th>
<th>Yield (%) 6.47</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.30</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Sc(OTf)3</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.30</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>BF3·Et2O</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>25a</td>
<td>19a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a 25% of 5.51 was recovered.

With these novel scaffolds in hand, we have started to investigate formation of more-complex structures. For example, the scaffold 6.36 was reacted with the symmetric dienophiles 5.55 and 3.109 in toluene in a thermal Diels-Alder cycloaddition to form the novel fused-polycyclic compounds 5.110 and 5.109, containing endocyclic oxygen and nitrogen atoms. These were both isolated as single diastereoisomers in good yields (Scheme 6.9).

Scheme 6.9 | Synthesis of fused polycyclic skeletons.

6.3 Conclusions

In summary, these studies have provided access to novel hetero-tetracyclic-fused skeletons in a one-pot synthesis and in a regio- and diastereo-specific manner. They have also provided further insight into the domino process that allows efficient inclusion of oxygen and nitrogen heterocycles into these ring systems. These complex skeletons should find use in the preparation of compound libraries for drug discovery, in particular in the protein-protein interaction area where the size and complexity of molecular frameworks are known to be important.
CHAPTER 7

Development of chiral Bronsted/ Lewis acid-catalysed enantioselective naphthoquinone Diels-Alder cycloaddition

Contents:

7.1 Introduction 133

7.2 Results and Discussion 137

7.3 Conclusions 144
7.1 Introduction

During attempts to identify novel HIF-1α: HIF-1β inhibitors, molecules possessing a pentacyclic framework were synthesised using essentially two consecutive Diels-Alder cycloadditions. The final compounds are present as racemic mixtures. It is essential at this stage of drug discovery to understand where the biological activity resides by exploring each enantiomer separately and comparing the activity with the racemic mixture. The aim was to design a robust synthetic method to synthesise enantiopure pentacyclic HIF-1α: HIF-1β inhibitors. In order to achieve this, the focus was on the initial Lewis acid-catalysed Diels-Alder cycloaddition. As previously shown, the second thermal Diels-Alder furnishes a unique pentacyclic enantiomer for each component of the tricyclic racemic mixture (Scheme 7.1).

Scheme 7.1 | Consecutive Diels-Alder for the synthesis of HIF-1 inhibitors.

A significant number of syntheses of complex natural products employing the quinone Diels-Alder reaction have been reported over the last six decades. Examples include some of the biggest successes in the total synthesis of natural products, including: steroids, reserpine, ibogamine, dendrobine, gibberellic acid, trichodermol, and euonyminol. In those examples, the Diels–Alder reaction generated a racemic adduct setting a requirement to have a subsequent resolution step, accompanied by a significant loss of material (>50%). There is still a need to develop methodology for enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction with quinones as dienophiles due to the inefficiency of the standard Lewis acid catalysts employed in other subtypes of this cycloaddition.
Naphthoquinones in particular have been extensively employed as dienophile systems in Diels-Alder reactions, but with very limited reports over their use in catalysed asymmetric cycloadditions. In addition, the few examples that have been published use a simple 1,4-naphthoquinone which does not present any challenge in terms of reactivity or regioselectivity. At present, methodology is not available for conducting complex naphthoquinone Diels–Alder reactions for synthesis employing complex triene systems. Nevertheless, examples with 1,4-naphthoquinones will be used as starting points in order to screen for and design the most efficient catalyst in the synthesis.

Corey and co-workers reported the use of chiral proline-derived oxazaborolidine, traditionally used in asymmetric reduction, as precatalysts for the asymmetric Diels-Alder reaction, and triflic acid, triflimide, or AlBr₃ as activators to generate a potent cationic Lewis acid. A rationale behind the application of oxazaborolidinium to the enantioselective catalysis of Diels-Alder reactions of α,β-unsaturated aldehydes and ketones was proposed by Corey and co-workers. The coordination of the most Lewis basic α,β-enol portion of the quinone to the catalyst was suggested to lead to an organized C-H–O hydrogen bonded complex (shown in Scheme 7.8). Exploring the formed complex, the electron-deficient α,β-enol subunit could attract the cis aromatic group on C₅ of the oxazaborolidine ring by a π-π-donor-acceptor interaction. This attractive interaction is sustained in the Diels-Alder transition state since the keto carbon has a strong positive charge during the reaction.

These catalysts work at low temperatures, ranging from -20 to -90°C, depending on the substrates used. The catalysts are prepared in one step from the boroxines, and their activation is performed in situ. This enabled the synthesis of different variants of the catalysts by changing the substituents on the boron. In addition, there are two commercially available precatalysts. In the example cited in Scheme 7.2, Corey and co-workers successfully synthesised highly enantiopure anthraquinone using 1,4-naphthoquinone and 2-methyl-1,3-diene.
Scheme 7.2 | Corey's enantioselective naphthoquinone Diels-Alder reaction catalysed by oxazaborolidines.\(^{230}\)

In 1991, Mikami and co-workers reported the use of a chiral bidentate titanium binaphthol complex that catalyses Diels-Alder reactions for the synthesis of anthraquinones.\(^{231}\) These catalysts have been widely used in this cycloaddition since then. Although Mikami and co-workers originally reported that Diels-Alder reactions involving this catalyst, prepared \textit{in situ}, were facilitated by 4Å molecular sieves (MS), certain substrates were shown to work better in the absence of MS.\(^{224}\) These catalysts were shown to work at temperatures below 0 °C, as well as at room temperature. The catalysts are also shown to be stable at higher temperatures. \textit{Scheme 7.3} illustrates an example where Mikami’s catalyst was used in the synthesis of an anthraquinone.

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{c}
\textbf{Scheme 7.3} | Mikami’s enantioselective naphthoquinone Diels-Alder catalysed by Ti-BINOL-ate.\(^{224,232}\)
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

Bifunctional acid-base organic catalysts became widely popular in asymmetric catalytic reactions, including Diels-Alder cycloadditions.\(^{223,233-235}\) In Diels-Alder, the catalysis was achieved through a hydrogen bonding coordination to both dienes and dienophiles. This resulted in a highly organised transition state and gave rise to a cycloadduct with good stereoselectivity. These catalysts commonly contain a mild acidic thiourea, which is responsible for the hydrogen-bonding and the ligand could contribute to it.\(^{233}\) Bifunctional thiourea catalysts were obtained from isothiocyanate, which was reacted
with another amine to which a chiral ligand is attached.\textsuperscript{236} Ricci and co-workers reported chiral naphthoquinone Diels-Alder cycloadditions with 3-vinylindoles catalysed by a number of bifunctional thioureas. The best result (ee = 96\%) was achieved using 0.2 e.q. of hydroquinine-containing thiourea (Scheme 7.4).

Scheme 7.4 | Bifunctional thiourea-catalysed naphthoquinone Diels-Alder cycloaddition.\textsuperscript{233}

Jacobsen and co-workers developed a new monomeric \([(\text{Schiff base})\text{Cr}^{III}]\) complex in quinone Diels-Alder cycloaddition.\textsuperscript{237-238} This Lewis acid catalyst, the mechanism of action of which has not been elucidated, is known to act through a one-point ligation by activating the most Lewis basic carbonyl. The Schiff base catalyst was prepared in three steps, the last of which is carried out inside a glove box. A 3N HCl workup condition was shown to be essential to avoid polymerisation. The delicate preparation method limits its use as a first choice, although it was shown to achieve highly enantioselective quinone Diels-Alder cycloadditions (Scheme 7.5).\textsuperscript{225,239}

Scheme 7.5 | Schiff base-catalysed enantioselective naphthoquinone Diels-Alder cycloaddition.\textsuperscript{225}
In summary, the search for catalysts that mediate the Diels-Alder reaction of naphthoquinones has yet to provide a widely applicable catalyst. There are numerous other successful catalysts used in asymmetric Diels-Alder reaction, including MacMillan imidazolidinones,240 Kobayashi lanthanide triflates,241 Carreno tolyl sulfinyl auxiliaries,242 and others.

7.2 Results and Discussion

The enantioselectivity of a Diels-Alder reaction between 2-methyl-1,4-naphthoquinone 5.51 and (2-vinylbuta-1,3-dienyl)benzene 5.35 was evaluated (Scheme 7.6). The racemic reaction was previously reported in chapter five using BF3·Et2O as a catalyst.

Scheme 7.6 | The achiral Lewis acid-catalysed Diels-Alder synthesis of an anthraquinone derivative.

- CBS-Oxazaborolidine-Catalysed Naphthoquinone Diels-Alder

Chiral catalysis using oxazaborolidines was explored. Some of these catalysts were purchased and activated in situ using 1,1,1-trifluoro-N-(trifluormethylsulfonyl) methanesulphonamide, also known as triflimide (Scheme 7.7 - a). The strong acid protonated the nitrogen on the pyrrolidine ring affording the active species. Other oxazaborolidine catalysts were prepared in one step from the corresponding boroxine, as shown in Scheme 7.7 - b. This enabled to explore different substituents on the boron in order to identify the most suitable chiral catalyst for the reaction.

Scheme 7.7 | a) Commercially available activated (S)-oxazaborolidinium catalysts. b) Synthesis of (S)-oxazaborolidinium catalysts.
After determination of the most favourable parameters for Diels-Alder reactions catalyzed by the cationic Lewis acids, the scope of this process for 7.1, 7.12, 7.16 and 7.17 was studied with the results shown in Table 7.1.

**Table 7.1** | Investigation of the asymmetric Diels-Alder reaction using oxazaborolidines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Catalyst</th>
<th>Temp.</th>
<th>Time (h)</th>
<th>Yield (%)</th>
<th>% ee</th>
<th>(a : b) ratio</th>
<th>d.r. (exo:endo)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>7.16</td>
<td>-78</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>55:45</td>
<td>50:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.17</td>
<td>-78</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>55:45</td>
<td>50:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.1 (S)</td>
<td>-78</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>54:46</td>
<td>50:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>7.1 (R)^d</td>
<td>-78</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>45:55</td>
<td>50:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>7.12</td>
<td>-78</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>56:44</td>
<td>50:1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^aAbsolute configuration has been assigned by measurement of the optical rotation and based on mechanistic prediction (Scheme 7.8). ^bEnantioselectivities determined by chiral HPLC. ^cexo:endoratio determined by ^1H NMR and confirmed by chiral HPLC. ^dThe catalyst structure has been shown in the experimental section.

Excellent yields (82 - 92 %), but poor enantioselectivities (8-12 %), were obtained with the oxazaborolidine catalysts tested.

The absolute stereochemical outcome of the Diels-Alder reaction may be suggested based on the catalyst-naphthoquinone complex and the pre-transition assembly shown in Scheme 7.8. In S-oxazaborolidine, the chelated carbonyl carbon is situated above C(2) of the nearby phenyl group, which effectively prevents the rear face of the complexed S-trans-α,β-ketone from attack by the triene component. Addition of the cross-conjugated triene to the re (front) face of the α,β-double bond leads to the enantiomers shown.230
Scheme 7.8 | Pre-transition assembly of the S-oxazaborolidine and 2-Me-naphthoquinone.

Oxazaborolidines are powerful catalysts in the enantioselective Diels-Alder synthesis but may not be suitable for the asymmetric synthesis of the substrates that were explored. Perhaps more fundamental structural changes need to be assessed. Such modifications include altering the substituents on the carbon adjacent to the oxygen of the oxazaborolidine ring, or the use of different Lewis acids, such as AlBr$_3$, to obtain the ammonium.

- **BINOL derivatives-catalysed naphthoquinone Diels-Alder**

Chiral binaphthol-derived titanium complex (BINOL-Ti), known as Mikami catalyst,$^ {224}$ was explored in the asymmetric Diels-Alder reaction between 2-methylnaphthoquinone 5.51 and cross-conjugated triene 5.35. The catalyst was prepared in situ from commercially available (S)-BINOL and TiCl$_2$(iPr)$_2$, freshly prepared.$^ {224}$ The reactions were performed in the presence of 4Å molecular sieves (MS), although an inertly prepared MS-free catalyst was also used. In addition, the use of a chiral (S)-BINOL-In(III) as precatalyst and allyltributylstannane as activator was investigated to generate another potent Lewis acid in the presence of [hmim][PF$_6$] ionic liquid.$^ {243}$ The results are shown in *Table 7.2.*
Table 7.2 | Investigation of the asymmetric Diels-Alder reaction using BINOL catalysts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Triene</th>
<th>Catalyst</th>
<th>Temp.</th>
<th>Time (h)</th>
<th>Yield (%)</th>
<th>ee (°)</th>
<th>a:b (°) ratio</th>
<th>d.r. (exo:endo)</th>
<th>Regioisomer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>7.18</td>
<td>23 - 50 °C</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>55:45</td>
<td>50:1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.35</td>
<td>7.18</td>
<td>23 - 50 °C</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30:70</td>
<td>50:1</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5.35</td>
<td>7.20</td>
<td>-40 - 50 °C</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>95:5</td>
<td>50:1</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>7.19</td>
<td>23 - 50 °C</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5.35</td>
<td>7.19</td>
<td>23 - 50 °C</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Absolute configuration was assigned by measurement of the optical rotation and based on mechanistic prediction (Scheme 7.8). Enantioselectivities were determined by chiral HPLC. exo:endo ratio determined by ¹H NMR and confirmed by chiral HPLC. The regioisomeric ratio was determined by ¹H NMR and confirmed by HPLC analysis.

Reactions carried in the presence of BINOL-Ti catalyst 7.19, i.e. with 4Å MS, did not show any progress (table 7.2, entries 4 and 5). When BINOL-Ti catalyst 7.18 (from which MS were centrifuged off) was used, the reactions proceeded with both trienes 5.35 and 6.5 with 35% and 25% yields, respectively (entries 1 and 2). The reaction of BINOL-Ti catalyst and triene 5.35 (entry 2) progressed almost exclusively towards the regioisomer 7.21, opposite to the one expected, as confirmed by ¹H NMR and chiral HPLC. The ee for the other regioisomer could not be assessed using the HPLC gradient.
method used. The elevated temperature required for these reactions to proceed (50 °C) may be an important factor to account for the elevated proportion of the opposite regioisomer (entries 2 and 3). Perhaps the best result to note was from table entry 3, where the use of BINOL-In(III) catalyst in ionic liquid furnished the desired regioisomer 5.66 in 71% of the mixture and with an enatiomeric excess (ee = 90%) (95:5 ratio of enantiomers + / -). However, the other regioisomer was still obtained in 29% of the product mixture and the reaction did not advance without heating. This is certainly a promising result, but further work was required to optimise the reaction.

In order to rationalise the observed enantioselectivity, a possible pre-transition assembly is shown in Scheme 7.9. This model demonstrates the π-π-interactions between (S)-BINOL-Ti catalyst and 2-methyl-naphthoquinone 5.51 allowing the exposure of only one face of 2-methyl-naphthoquinone to the cross-conjugated triene 5.35. This model was based on similar ones proposed by White, and Ward and co-workers.

![Scheme 7.9](image)

Scheme 7.9 | Model to rationalise the observed pre-transition assembly of the (S)-BINOL-Ti complex and 2-methyl-naphthoquinone 5.51.

In summary, the use of BINOL-Ti and BINOL-In(III) catalysts achieved a much more improved enantiomeric control compared with the oxazaborolidines. An enantioselective excess (ee) of 90% was obtained with the use of BINOL-In(III). This positive could be optimised to develop highly asymmetric DA reaction for these substrates. However, so far, controlling the regioselectivity still needs to be done. These reactions warrant further in order to achieve a better regio- and enantiocontrol.

- **Thiourea derivatives-Catalysed Naphthoquinone Diels-Alder**

Organocatalytic Diels-Alder cycloaddition between 2-methyl-naphthoquinone 5.51 and two cross-conjugated trienes (5.35 and 6.5) was tried using thiourea derivatives. The chiral organic hydrogen bond donor used was prepared in a single step from a reaction of di(trifluoromethyl)phenyl-isothiocyanate and an amine to which was attached a chiral auxiliary (Scheme 7.10).
Scheme 7.10 | The synthesis of thiourea organocatalysts used in Diels-Alder synthesis.

These results of the chiral Diels-Alder synthesis catalysed by 7.25 and 7.26 are shown in Table 7.3.

Table 7.3 | Investigation of the asymmetric Diels-Alder reaction using thiourea catalysts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Triene</th>
<th>Catalyst</th>
<th>Temp. °C</th>
<th>Time (h)</th>
<th>Prod.</th>
<th>Y (%)</th>
<th>ee (%)</th>
<th>a:b (+):(−) ratio</th>
<th>d.r. (exo:endo)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.35</td>
<td>7.25</td>
<td>-50 – 50</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5.66</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>97:3</td>
<td>50:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.35</td>
<td>7.26</td>
<td>-50 – 50</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>50:50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>7.25</td>
<td>-50 – 50</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5.66</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>52:48</td>
<td>50:1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Absolute configuration was assigned by measurement of the optical rotation and based on mechanistic prediction (Scheme 7.10). Enantioselectivities were determined by chiral HPLC. *exo:endo* ratio determined by 1H NMR and confirmed by chiral HPLC. *The regioisomeric ratio was determined by 1H NMR and confirmed by HPLC analysis.

The DA reaction of 2-methyl-naphthoquinone 5.51 and triene 5.35 using 1-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3-((1S,2R)-2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)thiourea...
7.25 gave a (1:4) mixture of regioisomers (5.66:7.21) (table 7.3, entry 1). Further HPLC studies showed that 7.21 was obtained as a racemic mixture. The minor regioisomer 5.66 had a higher enantioselectivity (+)-5.66-a/ (-)-5.66-b (97:3). The DA reaction exclusively furnished regioisomer 7.21 when catalyst 7.26 was used (entry 2). No enantioselectivity was observed when catalyst 7.26 was tried on a different cross-conjugated triene 6.5 (table entry 3).

To understand the chiral catalysis by the organocatalysts employed, we looked at the pre-transition state between the thiourea and the naphthoquinone. The most Lewis-basic carbonyl group of the dienophile was activated by the thiourea with the chiral auxiliary shielding one face of the naphthoquinone from the triene attack (Scheme 7.11). It was also been shown that the chiral auxiliary could chelate the substituents on the diene/dienophile through hydrogen-bonding, which would allow tweaking of the catalyst towards this end. This chelation may not be possible in the case of the cross-conjugated triene 5.66 which lacks any hydrogen bond donors/acceptors. The non-regioselectivity may be due to the non-selective chelation of the catalyst to either carbonyl on the naphthoquinone. Increasing the temperature could again be the most significant factor responsible for the lack of regioisomeric control.

![Scheme 7.11](image)

**Scheme 7.11** | Model to rationalise the observed pre-transition assembly of the (1S,2R)-thiourea complex and 2-methyl-naphthoquinone 5.51.

Even though the synthesis of the desired compound 5.66 was achieved in 94% ee using an organocatalyst thiourea, about 80% of the undesired regioisomeric compound was obtained as well. To overcome this, the reactions could be further optimised. Such steps could include using different auxiliaries on the catalyst, such as quinine and quinidine derivatives, or varying reaction conditions.
Schiff base catalyst 7.7 was prepared in three steps, starting from 2-adamantyl-p-cresol, following Jacobsen's method.\textsuperscript{225} The Diels-Alder reaction of 2-methylnaphthoquinone 5.51 and naphthoquinone 5.35 has not shown any progress, even after heating. As a result, no further experiments were tried using this catalyst.

### 7.3 Conclusions

In conclusion, the results presented here could help to develop enantioselective synthesis of anthraquinone derivatives through catalysis of the Diels-Alder cycloaddition between 2-methylnaphthoquinone 5.51 and cross-conjugated triene 5.35. Perhaps the most noteworthy enantiomeric ratio was achieved using BINOL-In(III) catalyst (table 2, entry 3), although a third of the product mixture consisted of the other undesired regioisomer 7.21. Organocatalyst 7.25 has also achieved high enantioselectivity (table 3, entry 1) but the high ratio of the undesired regioisomer is a significant limitation under the current reaction conditions. It is not understood at this stage why the regioisomer 7.21 is obtained in high amounts, or exclusively, with certain catalysts.

A chiral resolution of compound 5.99 (YB036) has been attempted but epimerisation was a problem. These results are shown in the appendix.
CHAPTER 8

Conclusions and Future Work

Contents:

8.1 Concluding remarks 146

8.2 Future work 149
8.1 Concluding remarks

- *Design, synthesis and biological evaluation of novel HIF-1α:HIF-1β PPI inhibitors*

A series of rolitetracycline mimetics have been designed that possess a similar tetracyclic scaffold to rolitetracycline and that could be prepared in 6 steps. The route was sufficiently versatile to allow a broad range of structural modifications and substitution patterns to examine SARs. The synthesis started with by construction of a cross-conjugated triene (4 steps) which was then reacted with naphthoquinone and maleimide fragments in two consecutive stereoselective DA cycloadditions to afford the final pentacyclic structures.

A first generation library (18 tetracycline mimetics) was screened at the NCI in a cell-based assay using U251-HRE cells expressing a HIF-1 dependent luciferase reporter gene. Specificity was monitored using a control assay in U251-pGL3 cells lacking the HIF-1 promotor. Of the 18 compounds tested, a discernable SAR was obtained, and three compounds 5.84 (YB024), 5.99 (YB036) and 5.102 (YB039) were identified as inhibitors of HIF-1-dependent luciferase expression with $EC_{50}$ values of 6.7 μM, 1.75 μM and 1.45 μM, respectively. Interestingly, 5.99 (YB036) and 5.102 (YB039) also inhibited hypoxic induction of HIF-1α protein accumulation in U251 wt cells in a dose-dependent fashion, but had no effect on constitutively expressed HIF-1β. These molecules also inhibited induction of VEGF mRNA expression by 59% and 69%, respectively, in U251 wt cells growing under hypoxic conditions, confirming that a component of the HIF-1 signalling pathway was being selectively down-regulated (*Table 8.1*).

A second generation library (22 compounds) afforded three novel compounds, 5.93 (YB074), 5.96 (YB081) and 5.115 (KSN011), that inhibited HIF-1-dependent luciferase expression with $EC_{50}$ values of 15.5 μM, 7.8 μM and 4.1 μM, respectively. A third generation library of 13 compounds failed to show any activity, although this was thought to be due to a malfunction of the NCI assay, and these compounds will be re-tested in the future.

In conclusion, through the synthesis and evaluation of 54 rolitetracycline analogues, this work has produced some lead molecules of low micromolar potency that clearly down-regulate the HIF-1 signalling pathway (*Table 8.1*). Most significantly, the goal was
achieved of producing some analogues of rolitetracycline with the ability to penetrate cell membranes. Furthermore, some of the molecules have a selective ability to down-regulate HIF-1α in comparison to HIF-1β. It is possible that, based on the SAR information obtained in this study, future generations of molecules might be designed with sub-micromolar potency that might be progressed to in vivo evaluation.

Table 8.1 | Summary of biological activity for the two hits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YB036</th>
<th>Biological investigation</th>
<th>YB039</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>EC₅₀ (μM)</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>General cytotoxicity</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>Inhibition of HIF-1 target gene</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>Inhibition of HIF-1α mRNA expression</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>Inhibition of HIF-1α protein accumulation</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>Induction of proteasomal degradation</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Inhibiton of HIF-1α:HIF-1β PPI</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This was performed in pGL3 control cells, non-toxic values EC₅₀ pGL3 >20.

1Inhibition of VEGF mRNA expression at 10 μM was 59% and 69% for YB036 and YB039, respectively. 2After 16 hours post inoculation, the inhibition attained 43% and 78% respectively. 3A full inhibition was attained at 5μM for YB039 and 10μM for YB036.

- One-pot synthesis of fused-tetracyclic scaffolds employing a Lewis acid-catalyzed domino reaction of naphthoquinones

Studies of the domino Diels-Alder cycloaddition have provided access to novel heterotetracyclic-fused skeletons in a one-pot synthesis and in a regio- and diastereoo-specific manner (Scheme 8.1). They have also provided further insight into the domino process that allows efficient inclusion of oxygen and nitrogen heterocycles into these ring structures.
systems. These complex skeletons should find use in the preparation of compound libraries for drug discovery, in particular in the protein-protein interaction area where the size and complexity of molecular frameworks are known to be important.\(^1\)

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Scheme 8.1} & \mid \text{Synthesis of oxygen and nitrogen containing heterocycles via domino Diels-Alder cycloaddition.} \\
\text{• Development of chiral Bronsted/Lewis acid-catalysed enantioselective naphthoquinone Diels-Alder cycloaddition}
\end{align*}
\]

The synthetic studies reported herein provide results that could help in the development of an asymmetric synthesis of anthraquinone derivatives through catalysis of the Diels-Alder cycloaddition between 2-methylnaphthoquinone 5.78 and the cross-conjugated triene 5.63. After screening a range of Lewis and Bronsted acid catalysts, the optimal enantiomeric ratio was achieved using the BINOL-In(III) catalyst (Scheme 8.2), although some of the regioisomer 7.21 was also isolated. A high enantiomeric ratio was also attained using a thiourea-based organocatalyst 7.25, but the amount of the other regioisomer produced was found to be a significant limitation.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Scheme 8.2} & \mid \text{Asymmetric synthesis of anthraquinone derivatives using the BINOL-In(III) catalyst.}
\end{align*}
\]
8.2 Future work

- *The design, synthesis and biological evaluation of novel HIF-1α:HIF-1β PPI inhibitors*

An SAR has been established following the screening of two libraries (40 molecules). We are currently awaiting the results of screening of a third generation library of 13 compounds. The third screening is aimed at providing further SAR insights towards the preparation of HIF-1 inhibitors with greater potency and selectivity that those produced in this study.

In addition, a FRET assay is currently being developed to screen the active lead compounds for their PPI inhibitory effect.

- *One-pot synthesis of fused-tetracyclic scaffolds employing a Lewis acid-catalyzed domino reaction of naphthoquinones*

Future studies could build on the novel domino process that has been used to prepare tetracyclic frameworks with 5- and 6-membered heterocyclic rings containing either nitrogen or oxygen. In addition to exploring the potential PPI inhibitory effect of these molecules on HIF-1α:HIF-1β interactions, further synthetic studies could be carried out. For example, the O-containing molecules are closely related to a number of natural compounds such as morindafurone from *Morinda citrifolia* Linn. (*Figure 8.1.*) which is known to possess antimicrobial, antioxidant, pesticidal, anti-HIV, anti-leshmaniasis, and hypotensive activity. The N-containing molecules are closely related to the aporphinoid alkaloids (*Figure 8.1.*) from *Menispernum dauricum*, which have been reported to have cytotoxicity in certain cancer cells.

![Figure 8.1](image)

**Figure 8.1** | Natural products containing O- and N- heterocycles.
Also, it should be possible to explore the domino Diels-Alder synthesis on a wider range of unsymmetrical naphthoquinones and heterocycles containing cross-conjugated trienes. For example, in this laboratory, the use of sulphur-containing trienes is being explored to prepare anthrathiophene derivatives (Scheme 8.3-a) which resemble some naturally-occuring pigments (Scheme 8.3-b).\(^{251}\)

**Scheme 8.3 | a) Prospective synthesis of anthrathiophene derivatives. b) A naturally-occuring anthrathiophene.**

- *Further development of chiral Bronsted/Lewis acid-catalysed enantioselective naphthoquinone Diels-Alder cycloaddition*

The attempts in these studies to establish an asymmetric naphthoquinone Diels-Alder synthesis have demonstrated that high enantiomeric ratios using BINOL-In(III) and thioureas organocatalyst derivatives but yields are low, mainly due to the formation of the undesired regioisomer. Therefore, future studies could focus on optimising the asymmetric potential of these catalysts and in improving regioselectivity. These future studies could explore different reaction conditions (solvents and temperature), ligands (for thiourea and oxazaborolidine catalysts), metals (for BINOL catalysts), and Lewis acid complexes (e.g. AlBr\(_3\) for oxazaborolidines) (*Figure 8.2*). Other cross-conjugated triene building blocks (e.g., \(p\)-CF\(_3\)-triene and \(p\)-Br-triene) could also be studied.
Figure 8.2 | Some of the catalysts that could be investigated in the future.
CHAPTER 9
Experimental Section

Contents:

9.1 Synthesis of HIF-1α:HIF-1β PPI inhibitors 153
  9.1.1 General Procedure for the Synthesis of the cross-conjugated Trienes 154
  9.1.2 General Procedure for the Synthesis 2-methyl- and 2,3-dimethyl-naphthoquinone 160
  9.1.3 General Procedure for the Synthesis of the tricyclic compounds: 1st Diels-Alders reaction 162
  9.1.4 General Procedure for the synthesis of the pentacyclic compounds: 2nd Diels-Alders reaction 170

9.2 One-pot synthesis of fused-tetracyclic scaffolds employing a Lewis acid-catalyzed domino reaction of naphthoquinones 207
  9.2.1 Synthesis of dienes and cross-conjugated trienes 207
  9.2.2 Synthesis of the tricyclic scaffolds 219
  9.2.3 Synthesis of the tetracyclic scaffolds 226
  9.2.4 Synthesis of polycyclic derivatives 234

9.3 Development of chiral Bronsted/ Lewis acid-catalysed enantioselective naphthoquinone Diels-Alder cycloaddition 237
  9.3.1 Asymmetric Diels-Alder using Oxazaborolidine derivatives 238
  9.3.2 Asymmetric Diels-Alder using Binaphthol derivatives 243
  9.3.3 Asymmetric Diels-Alder using thiourea derivatives 245
9.1 Design, synthesis and biological evaluation of novel HIF-1α:HIF-1β PPI inhibitors

General experimental details

All reagents and solvents used were supplied from commercial sources unless otherwise indicated. Reactions requiring anhydrous conditions were conducted in glassware, which had been oven-dried overnight and used the following day. All reactions were carried under dry N₂ conditions unless otherwise stated. All reactions were monitored by analytical thin-layer chromatography (TLC) performed using indicated solvent on silica gel 60 (0.25 mm). TLC plates were visualized using UV light (254 or 360nm) and/or staining with a cerium sulfate-ammonium molybdate solution or basic potassium permanganate KMnO₄ followed by heating. LC-MS, liquid chromatography coupled with mass spectrophotometer, was also used to monitor the progress of the reactions. Solvents were removed by rotary evaporator at or below 40 °C and the compounds further dried using low-pressure vacuum pumps. Compounds with low boiling points such as bromo-pentadiene, pendienol and the trienes were dried at 100 mmHg at 30 °C. An immersion cooler was used to perform overnight reactions at very low temperatures e.g. -45 °C. The purification of the compounds was achieved by column chromatography using silica gel (230 – 400mesh). ¹H and ¹³C NMR were recorded at 400MHz or 500MHz for ¹H NMR and 100MHz or 125MHz for ¹³C NMR. Chemical shifts (δ H) are quoted in ppm (parts per million) and referenced to CDCl₃ residual chloroform signal ¹H δ = 7.26, ¹³C δ = 77.2 or d₆-DMSO residual dimethyl-sulphoxide signal ¹H δ = 2.54, ¹³C δ = 40.45. Multiplicities in ¹H NMR spectra are quoted as: s = singlet, d = doublet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, dd = double doublet, ddd = double double doublet, dt = double triplet, td = triple doublet, ddt = double double triplet. High resolution mass spectra (HRMS) were obtained on a mass spectrometer coupled with to LC using electrospray (ES) ionization and time-of-flight (TOF) mass spectrometry. Infrared spectra were recorded 1000 using neat conditions. All the reactions were carried out under N₂ flow, and in anhydrous conditions and dry solvents, unless water was used as solvent or co-solvent.
9.1.1 General Procedure for the Synthesis of the cross-conjugated Trienes

Procedure for the synthesis of 5-Br-1,3-pentadiene (3.112)

*Method A* \(^{177}\)

LiAlH₄ solution (40.12 mmol, 1.0 M in Et₂O, 1.5 eq.) was added dropwise to a vigorously stirred solution of methyl-2,4-pentadienoate (1) (26.75 mmol, 1.0 eq.) in anhydrous Et₂O (about 300 ml for every 100 mmol of (1)) at -20 °C and under N₂. The solution was left to stir for 24h at room temperature, protected from light at all time (using aluminium foil). Powdered sodium sulfate decahydrate (13.38 g) was then added portionwise at 0 °C to quench the reaction and the resultant slurry was left to stir for 2h at room temperature. Filtration through a pad of magnesium sulfate followed by washing with Et₂O gave a dilute solution that was washed with aq. NaHCO₃ and H₂O, dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. After the solvent was removed at 250 mmHg/ 15 °C, the residue was distilled to give 2,4-pentadienol (2) (51%) as a clear yellow oil. b.p. 25 °C/2 mmHg; °H NMR and °C NMR data in accordance with those reported. \(^{177}\) _Rf_ 0.71 (Silica gel, EtOAc/𝑛-hexane 7:3). Yellow oil.

PBr₃ (4.82 g, 17.83 mmol, 0.5 eq.) was added to a stirred solution of 2,4-pentadienol 5.1 (3 g, 35.66 mmol, 1.0 eq.) in dry Et₂O (15 ml) at -10 °C under dry N₂ atmosphere. The mixture was stirred for 24h at room temperature, and then poured into ice water and extracted with Et₂O. The Et₂O solution was washed with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ and H₂O, dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. After the solvent was removed at 250 mmHg/ 15 °C, the residue was distilled to give 47% yield of 3.112 as clear yellow oil. b.p. 43 °C/ 19 mmHg; °H NMR and °C NMR data were identical to those reported in literature. R_f 0.36 (Silica gel, EtOAc/𝑛-hexane 1:10). Clear yellow oil.
Method B

A solution of 48% hydrobromic acid (HBr) (11.33 mmol, 1.1 eq.) was added dropwise to a vigorously stirred 1,4-pentadien-3ol 5.1 oil (10.3 mmol, 1.0 eq.) at 0 °C. The addition of HBr makes the mixture become cloudy which is left to stir for 2h at room temperature. The mixture was then diluted in 15ml Et₂O and washed 3 times with an equivalent amount of crushed ice. The organic phase was then dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated at 250mmHg/15 °C. The crude (about 80% pure) was used as such without further purification. The yield of this reaction was 44%. Rf 0.36 (Silica gel, EtOAc/n-hexane 1:10). Clear yellow oil.

Procedure for the indium-mediated γ-pentadienylation of benzaldehydes

Indium powder (100mesh, 13.07 mmol, 1.1 eq.) was added in portions to a solution of 5-bromo-1,3-pentadiene 3.112 (23.78 mmol, 2.0 eq.) and aromatic benzaldehyde (11.89 mmol, 1.0 eq.) in DMF (12 ml). After stirring for 5h at 0 °C, temperature was allowed to rise to 10 °C. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (60 ml) and poured into Et₂O (950 ml). The resulting turbid mixture was filtered through a pad of silica gel and washed with an additional amount of Et₂O. Evaporation of the solvent at 11mmHg/40 °C and purification of the intermediate by gravity chromatography on silica gel, using n-hexane/EtOAc 20:1 increased gradually to 8:2 EtOAc, resulted in the secondary alcohol (8.79 mmol, 74%).
7-(1-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-8-vinylbut-9-en-7-ol (5.17)

Compound 5.17 was isolated as a clear yellow oil; Y = 74%; Rf 0.16 (Silica gel, n-hexane/EtOAc 10:1); $^1$H NMR (400MHz, CDCl$_3$): δ 7.59 (2H, d, J = 8.2Hz, H$^{3,5}$), 7.43 (2H, d, J = 8.2Hz, H$^5$), 5.82 (1H, ddd, J = 17.2, 10.3, 8.2 Hz, H$^9$), 5.70 (1H, ddd, J = 17.2, 10.2, 7.2 Hz, H$^9$), 5.25 (1H, dd, J = 10.2, 1.0Hz, H$^{11}$), 5.17 (1H, dt, J = 17.2, 1.1Hz, H$^{11}$), 5.09 (1H, dt, J = 10.4, 1.2Hz, H$^{11}$), 5.02 (1H, dt, J = 17.2, 1.2Hz, H$^{11}$), 4.66 (1H, dd, J = 6.8, 2.9Hz, H$^8$), 3.08 (1H, q, J = 7.2Hz, H$^7$), 2.32 (1H, d, J = 3.2Hz, OH); $^{13}$C NMR (100MHz, CDCl$_3$): δ 144.7 (C$^4$), 135.1 (C$^5$), 134.9 (C$^9$), 128.6 (C$^1$, q, J = 32Hz), 126.1 (C$^3$ & C$^5$), 123.95 (C$^2$ & C$^6$), 123.2 (CF$_3$, q, J = 270Hz), 117.8 (C$^{10}$), 116.7(C$^{10}$), 74.5 (C$^8$), 55.2 (C$^7$); HRMS: Found 281.0547 [M+K]$^+$, C$_{13}$H$_{13}$F$_3$KO theoretical mass = 281.0556; Elemental analysis, calculated for C$_{13}$H$_{13}$F$_3$O: C 64.46%, H 5.41%; found: C 64.48%, H 5.21%

7-(1-bromophenyl)-8-vinylbut-9-en-7-ol (5.23)

Compound 5.23 was isolated as clear yellow oil; Y = 85%; Rf 0.13 (Silica gel, n-hexane/EtOAc 10:1); $^1$H NMR (400MHz, CDCl$_3$): δ 7.46 (2H, d, J = 8.4Hz, H$^{2,5}$), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 8.4Hz, H$^5$), 5.80 (1H, ddd, J = 17.2, 10.3, 8.2 Hz, H$^9$), 5.64 (1H, ddd, J = 17.2, 10.2, 7.2 Hz, H$^9$), 5.25 (1H, dd, J = 10.2, 1.0Hz, H$^{10}$), 5.17 (1H, dt, J = 17.2, 1.1Hz, H$^{10}$),
5.07 (1H, dt, J = 10.4, 1.2Hz, H^10), 5.01 (1H, dt, J = 17.2, 1.2Hz, H^10), 4.56 (1H, dd, J = 6.8, 2.9Hz, H^6), 3.04 (1H, q, J = 7.2Hz, H^7), 2.18 (1H, d, J = 3.2Hz, OH); MS (ESI): m/z = 251.19 [M-H]^-, 100%, calculated for same isomer = 253.022 [M+H]^+.

7-phenyl-8-vinylbut-9-en-7-ol (5.22)

![Chemical Structure](image)

Compound 5.22 was isolated as clear yellow oil; R_f 0.18 (Silica gel, n-hexane/ EtOAc 10:1). Spectroscopic data in accordance with those reported in literature.

**Procedure for the synthesis of cross conjugated trienes**

Mesyl chloride (1.27 mmol, 1.3 eq.) was added dropwise to a solution of the secondary alcohol (0.95 mmol, 1.0 eq.) and triethylamine (1.42 mmol, 1.5 eq.) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 ml) at -50 °C under constant N_2 flow. After 45min, another amount of mesyl chloride (0.63 mmol, 0.7 eq.) was added dropwise followed by triethylamine (0.67 mmol, 0.7 eq.) at -50 °C. The mixture was allowed to warm to -30 °C over 2h and 15min and poured into half saturated aqueous solution of NaHCO_3 (10 ml). This mixture was subsequently extracted with Et_2O (3 x 10 ml), dried onto Na_2SO_4 pad, filtered and the solvent was concentrated under high vacuum pump to form unstable methyl sulfonate salt [99%, R_f 0.24 (Silica gel, n-hexane/EtOAc 10:1)].

The intermediate was dissolved in dry toluene (10ml), treated with 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (1.14 mmol, 1.2 eq.) and gently heated at 44 °C for 18h. The crude mixture was dissolved in a mixture of methanol/n-hexane 5:5 then preloaded onto dry silica powder and purified using flash column chromatography in n-hexane to

160 | Chapter 8
furnish the triene (85%). The solvent evaporation following the column was performed at 70 mmHg/40 °C for 2h due to the volatile nature of this compound. The general yield over 2 steps (i.e. condensation, mesylation and elimination) was 20 – 62%.

1-(trifluoromethyl)-4-(8-vinylbuta-7,9-dienyl)benzol (5.30)

Compound 5.30 was isolated as clear oil; Y = 88%; Rf 0.11 (Silica gel, n-hexane/EtOAc 10:1); ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.59 (2H, d, J = 8.2Hz, H²,⁶), 7.43 (2H, d, J = 8.2Hz, H³,⁵), 6.71-6.63 (1H, dd, J = 17.1, 11.2 Hz, H⁹⁹), 6.65 (1H, s, H⁷), 6.63-6.55 (1H, ddd, J = 17.2, 10.7, 0.7Hz, H⁷⁹⁹), 5.61 (1H, dd, J = 17.2, 1.3Hz, H¹⁰/¹⁰⁰), 5.52 (1H, dd, J = 17.6, 1.2Hz, H¹⁰/¹⁰⁰), 5.44 (1H, dt, J = 11.2, 1.2Hz, H¹⁰/¹⁰⁰), 5.30 (1H, dd, J = 10.7, 1.3Hz, H¹⁰/¹⁰⁰); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 140.67 (C⁴), 139.9 (C⁸), 137.7 (C⁹), 132.8 (C⁶), 129.7 (C³ & C⁵), 129.2 (C₁, q, J = 32Hz), 127.8 (C⁷), 125.0 (C² & C⁶), 124.2 (CF₃, q, J = 270Hz), 119.6 (C¹⁰), 117.4 (C¹₀).

1-bromo-4-(2-vinylbuta-1,3-dienyl)benzene (5.36)

Compound 5.36 was isolated as clear colourless oil; Y = 92%; Rf 0.06 (Silica gel, n-hexane/EtOAc 10:1); ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.46 (2H, d, J = 8.5Hz, H²,⁶), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 8.5Hz, H³,⁵), 6.62 (1H, dd, J = 17.6, 11.0 Hz, H⁹⁹), 6.54 (1H, s, H⁷), 6.53 (1H, ddd, J = 17.3, 10.7, 0.9Hz, H⁷⁹⁹), 5.55 (1H, dd, J = 17.3, 1.3Hz, H¹⁰/¹⁰⁰), 5.48 (1H, dd, J = 17.6, 1.2Hz, H¹⁰/¹⁰⁰), 5.38 (1H, dt, J = 11.2, 1.2Hz, H¹⁰/¹⁰⁰), 5.23 (1H, dd, J = 10.7, 1.3Hz,
H<sup>1H/10</sup>; <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 138.6 (C<sup>4</sup>), 137.7 (C<sup>7</sup>), 133.1 (C<sup>9</sup>), 132.8 (C<sup>9</sup>), 131.3 (C<sup>3</sup>, C<sup>5</sup>), 131.2 (C<sup>2</sup>, C<sup>6</sup>), 128.2 (C<sup>9</sup>), 121.0 (Cl), 119.1 (C<sup>10</sup>), 116.5 (C<sup>10</sup>); MS (EI): m/z = 233.60 [M-H<sup>-</sup>], 100%, calculated = 235.0122 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

(8-vinylbuta-7,9-dienyl)benzene (5.35)

Compound 5.35 was isolated as clear oil. Y = 88%; R<sub>f</sub> 0.12 (Silica gel, n-hexane/EtOAc 10:1). Spectroscopic data in accordance with those reported in literature<sup>176</sup>.
9.1.2 General Procedure for the Synthesis 2-methyl- and 2,3-dimethyl-naphthoquinone

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{H}_2\text{IO}_6 (0.1 \text{ eq.}), \text{CrO}_3 (4.2 \text{ eq.}), \text{CH}_3\text{CN} & \quad 5 \degree \text{C}, 2 \text{H}, 40\% \\
\text{5.50} & \quad \text{5.51} \\
\end{align*}
\]

\(\text{H}_2\text{IO}_6 (3.52 \text{ mmol, 1.0 eq.})\) was dissolved in acetonitrile (65 ml) with vigorous stirring, and \(\text{CrO}_3 (0.352 \text{ mmol, 0.1 eq.})\) was dissolved to the solution. The resulted solution was cooled at 5 \degree \text{C}. 2-Methylnaphthalene 5.50 (3.52 mmol, 1.0 eq.) dissolved in mlacetonitrile (5 ml) was added to the previous solution with stirring. A white precipitate formed immediately with exothermic reaction. After 2h stirring at 5 \degree \text{C}, the supernatant liquid of the reaction mixture was decanted to a flask, and the solvent was removed by evaporation. The residues after decantation and evaporation were dissolved in \(\text{H}_2\text{O}\) and \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\), combined and then extracted with \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) (10 ml×2). The collected organic extracts were washed with aq. NaOH. The aqueous phase was acidified with 1 M aq. HCl and extracted with \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) 2-Naphthoic acid (55 mg, 9%) was obtained from acidified aqueous solution by \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) extraction. The organic layer was washed with brine, and dried over MgSO₄. The solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure. The raw product obtained was recrystallized from ethanol to afford 2-methyl-1,4-naphthoquinone 5.51 (40%) as yellow crystals.

2-methyl-naphthoquinone (5.51)

\[\text{Y} = 40\%; \text{Rf} 0.24 (\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/n\text{-hexane } 50:50); \text{^1H NMR} (400 \text{ MHz, CDCl}_3); \delta 8.06 – 8.13 (2\text{H, m, H}^6 \& \text{H}^7), 7.75 (2\text{H, dd, H}^7 \& \text{H}^6), 6.87 (1\text{H, s, H}^3), 2.22 (3\text{H, s, CH}_3); \text{^13C NMR} (100 \text{ MHz, CDCl}_3); \delta 195.0 (\text{C}^1 \& \text{C}^4), 156.0 (\text{C}^2 \& \text{C}^3), 138.0 (\text{C}^4a \& \text{C}^5a), 135.7 (\text{C}^7), 133.7 (\text{C}^6), 126.5 (\text{C}^5), 126.1 (\text{C}^8), 18.0 (\text{CH}_3).\]
2,3-dimethyl-1,4-naphthoquinone (5.53)

5.53 was isolated as a yellow solid. Y = 45%; \( R_f \) 0.25 (Silica gel, CH₂Cl₂); IR: 2924, 1656, 1620, 1592, 1458, 1371, 1334, 1293, 790, 695 cm⁻¹.\(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): \( \delta \) 8.06 – 8.13 (2H, m, H^6,7), 7.75 (2H, dd, H^7,8), 6.87 (1H, s, H^1), 2.22 (3H, s, CH₃); \(^13\)C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): \( \delta \) 184.7 (C^1,4), 143.3 (C^2,3), 133.2 (C^5,6), 132.0 (C^7,8), 126.1 (C^4,8), 12.8 (2 × CH₃); HRMS: found MH⁺ 181.0756, C₁₂H₁₁O₂ requires 181.0759. Spectroscopic data in accordance with those reported in literature\(^{252}\)

5-methoxy-2-methynaphthoquinone (5.49)

5.49 was isolated as yellow compound; Y = 99%; \( R_f \) 0.27 (Silica gel, CH₂Cl₂); IR: 2950, 1663, 1583, 1282, 1256 cm⁻¹; Mp. 93-95 °C; \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): \( \delta \) 7.74 (d, 1H, \( J = 6.9 \) Hz, H^8), 7.65 (t, 1H, \( J = 7.8 \) Hz, H^7), 7.29 (d, 1H, \( J = 8.1 \) Hz, H^7), 6.73 (d, 1H, \( J = 1.5 \) Hz, H^3), 4.00 (s, 3H, CH₃O), 2.13 (s, 3H, CH₃); \(^13\)C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): \( \delta \) 185.7 (C^1,4), 184.4 (C^1,4), 159.3 (C^5), 145.3 (C^2), 137.8 (C^3), 134.5 (C^5), 134.3 (C^8), 119.8 (C^4,8), 119.3 (C^8), 117.6 (C^6), 56.4 (CH₃O), 15.7 (CH₃); Elemental analysis, Calcd for C₁₂H₁₀O₃: C 71.28%, H 4.98%; found C 71.01%, H 5.05%.

Spectroscopic data in accordance with those reported in literature\(^{253}\)
9.1.3 General Procedure for the Synthesis of the tricyclic compounds: 1st Diels-Alders reaction

A solution of quinone (0.14 mmol, 1.0 eq.) and cross-conjugated triene (0.21 mmol, 1.5 eq.) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 ml) was cooled to -35 °C (acetonitrile in immersion cooler) under inert atmosphere. Boron trifluoride Et₂Oate (0.37 mmol, 2.5 eq.) was added dropwise within 5 min. After stirring for 1 h, the reaction mixture was treated with an additional amount of cross-conjugated triene (0.068 mmol, 0.5 eq.). The solution was allowed to stir overnight at -35 °C. After addition of H₂O (5 ml) the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 0 °C under vigorous stirring. Treatment with n-hexane (5 ml) followed by cooling to -60 °C (acetone/MeOH 1:1 and dry ice) resulted in freezing of the aqueous layer. The supernatant organic phase was removed by pipetting and evaporated under reduced pressure. Purification of the resulting residue was performed by adsorption to silica gel; the un-reacted triene and nonpolar side-products were removed by washing with n-hexane (500 ml). Elution using CH₂Cl₂ (500 ml) and subsequent evaporation of the solvent afforded the tricyclic compound.¹⁷⁶
(1SR,4aRS,9aSR)-5-hydroxy-9a-methyl-1-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-2-vinyl-1,4,4a,9a-tetrahydroanthracene-9,10-dione (5.60)

Compound 5.60 is a yellow solid; Y = 65%; \( R_f \) 0.51 (Silica gel, CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\)), \( M_p = 114-118 \degree C \); \( ^{\text{IR}} \) 2917, 2873, 1690, 1642, 1453, 1418, 1320, 1264, 1162, 1063, 902, 816, 725 cm\(^{-1}\); \( ^1\text{H NMR} \) (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)):
\[ \delta \] 11.59 (1H, s, OH), 7.34 (2H, dd, \( J = 7.6, 1.6 \text{ Hz} \), H\(^{6,8} \)), 7.30 (1H, t, \( J = 7.6 \text{ Hz} \), H\(^7 \)), 7.06 (2H, d, \( J = 8.2 \text{ Hz} \), H\(^{2,3} \)), 6.94 (2H, d, \( J = 8.3 \text{ Hz} \), H\(^{6,2} \)), 6.89 (1H, dd, \( J = 7.8, 1.6 \text{ Hz} \), H\(^8 \)), 6.27 (1H, dd, \( J = 17.6, 10.9 \text{ Hz} \), H\(^7 \)), 6.16 (1H, t, \( J = 3.9 \text{ Hz} \), H\(^3 \)), 4.81 (1H, d, \( J = 10.9 \text{ Hz} \), H\(^{8 \text{ cis}} \)), 4.65 (1H, d, \( J = 17.6 \text{ Hz} \), H\(^{8 \text{ trans}} \)), 4.21 (1H, d, \( J = 6.1 \text{ Hz} \), H\(^4 \)), 3.78 (1H, s, H\(^1 \)), 3.14 (1H, d, \( J = 7.9 \text{ Hz} \), H\(^{4 \text{ cis}} \)), 2.43 (1H, dd, \( J = 20.16, 7.9 \text{ Hz} \), H\(^4 \)), 1.65 (3H, s, CH\(_3\)); \( ^{13}\text{C NMR} \) (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)):
\[ \delta \] 202.1 (C\(^{9,10} \)), 199.5 (C\(^{9,10} \)), 159.8 (0), 142.3 (0), 137.5 (C\(^6 \)), 135.8 (C\(^5 \)), 134.2 (0), 134.1 (0), 129.5 (C\(^6,2 \)), 128.2 (C\(^3 \)), 124.5 (q, \( J = 4 \text{ Hz} \), C\(^{5,7} \)), 123.8 (q, \( J = 270 \text{ Hz} \), CF\(_3\)), 123.1 (C\(^7 \)), 118.2 (C\(^7 \)), 117.5 (0), 113.3 (C\(^8 \)), 52.1 (0), 49.5 (C\(^1 \)), 48.1 (C\(^{4 \text{ cis}} \)), 23.9 (CH\(_3\)), 20.3 (C\(^5 \)); MS (EI): \( m/z \) 411.53 (M-H\(^+ \)) (100); HRMS: Found MH\(^+ \) 413.1356, C\(_{24}\)H\(_{19}\)F\(_3\)O\(_3\) requires MH, 413.1364.
(RS)-4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3-vinyl-1,9a-dihydroanthracene-9,10-dione (5.61)

5.61 is a yellow solid; Y = 56%; R_f 0.52 (Silica gel, CH_2Cl_2); M_p = 127-130 °C; IR 2359, 2330, 1661, 1416, 1290, 1163, 1121, 1017, 840 cm⁻¹; ^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3): δ 8.07 (1H, m, H^5'B), 8.03 (1H, m, H^5'B), 7.69 (2H, m, H^2',6'), 7.50 (4H, dd, J = 11.96, 8.8Hz, H^6,2',5,3'), 6.4 (1H, dd, J = 17.6, 10.9Hz, H^7'), 6.21 (1H, t, J = 2.5Hz, H^3), 5.30 (1H, t, H'^a), 5.26 (1H, d, J = 17.6Hz, H^8'), 5.04 (1H, d, J = 10.9Hz, H^8'), 3.7 (1H, dt, J = 24.8, 4.6Hz, H^8); MS (El): m/z 381.25 (M+H^+) (100); HRMS: Found MNa^+ 403.0928, C_{23}H_{15}F_3O_2 requires MNa, 403.0922; Purity 95 %. Spectroscopic data in accordance with those reported in literature.¹⁷⁶

(1S,4aR,9aS)-1-(4-bromophenyl)-5-hydroxy-9a-methyl-2-vinyl-1,4,4a,9a-tetrahydroanthracene-9,10-dione (5.62)

5.62 is a dark yellow solid; Y = 92%; R_f 0.26 (Silica gel, CH_2Cl_2/n-hexane 5:5); IR 2975, 2923, 1688, 1639, 1452, 750 cm⁻¹; ^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3): δ 11.60 (1H, s, OH), 7.60 (2H, m, H^3,5'), 7.36 (1H, m, H^8), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 4.3Hz, H^2,6'), 6.94 (1H, m, H^3), 6.68 (1H, m, H^6), 6.24 (1H, m, H^7), 6.12 (1H, d, J = 3.3 Hz, H^3), 4.80 (1H, dd, J = 10.9, 3.3 Hz, H^8), 4.67 (1H, dd, J = 17.5, 3.2 Hz, H^8), 3.70 (1H, s, H^1'), 3.58 (1H, dd, J = 16.1, 4.1 Hz, H^1), 3.02 (1H, dd, J = 7.7, 3.7 Hz, H^4b), 2.41 (dd, 1H, J = 18.3, 2.5 Hz, H^3), 1.62 (3H, s, CH_3); MS (El): m/z 424.38 (M-H^+) (100); Purity 95 %. Spectroscopic data in accordance with those reported in literature.¹⁷⁶
(1S,4aR,9aS)-5-hydroxy-9a-methyl-1-phenyl-2-vinyl-1,4,4a,9a-tetrahydroanthracene-9,10-dione (5.63)

5.63 is a yellow solid; Y = 62%; \( R_f 0.27 \) (Silica gel, \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/n\text{-hexane 5:5} \)); IR: 2971, 2926, 2868, 1690, 1452, 753 cm\(^{-1}\); \( ^1\text{H NMR} \) (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta 11.67 \) (1H, s, OH), 7.37 (1H, dd, \( J = 8.2, 1.1 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^7 \)), 7.30 (1H, t, \( J = 8.0 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^8 \)), 6.88 (1H, dd, \( J = 8.2, 1.1 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^6 \)), 6.81 (5H, m, \( \text{H}^{2-6} \)), 6.26 (1H, dd, \( J = 17.6, 10.9 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^3 \)), 6.12 (1H, t, \( J = 3.9 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^5 \)), 4.73 (1H, d, \( J = 17.6 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^7 \)), 3.76 (1H, s, \( \text{H}_3 \)), 3.61 (1H, dd, \( J = 20.1, 4.6 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}_2 \)), 3.01 (1H, d, \( J = 8.0 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^6 \)), 2.43 (dd, 1H, \( J = 20.3, 7.8 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^3 \)); 1.64 (3H, s, \( \text{CH}_3 \)); MS (EI): \( m/z \) 343.64 (M-H\(^+\)) (100); Purity 95%. Spectroscopic data in accordance with those reported in literature.\(^{176}\)

(1SR,4aRS,9aSR)-4a-methyl-1-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-2-vinyl-1,4,4a,9a-tetrahydroanthracene-9,10-dione (5.64)

5.64 was obtained as yellow solid; Y = 86%; \( R_f 0.36 \) (Silica gel, chloroform); Mp = 79.2 – 78.3 °C; IR 3385, 2919, 2358, 1688, 1616, 1592, 1420, 1252, 1163, 1122, 1068, 979, 720 cm\(^{-1}\); \( ^1\text{H NMR} \) (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta 7.69 \) (1H, m, \( \text{H}^{7/6} \)), 7.54 (1H, m, \( \text{H}^{7/6} \)), 7.37 (2H, m, \( \text{H}^{5/8} \)), 6.97 (2H, d, \( J = 8.2 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^3', \text{H}^5' \)), 6.87 (2H, d, \( J = 8.2 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^{2,6} \)), 6.21 (1H, dd, \( J = 17.6, 10.9 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^7 \)), 6.12 (1H, t, \( J = 4 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^5 \)), 4.77 (1H, d, \( J = 10.9 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^{8,cis} \)), 4.63 (1H, d, \( J = 17.6 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^{8,trans} \)), 4.23 (1H, d, \( J = 6.4 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^{9a} \)), 3.67 (1H, dd, \( J = 20.1, 4.6 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^5 \)), 3.42 (1H, d, \( J = 6.5 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^3 \)), 2.08 (d, 1H, \( J = 20.1 \text{ Hz}, \text{H}^6 \)), 1.26 (3H, s, \( \text{CH}_3 \)); \( ^13\text{C NMR} \) (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta 199.4 \) (C\(^{9/10} \)), 199.3 (C\(^{9/10} \)), 142.2, 137.2 (C\(^-\)).
134.9, 134.6, 134.1 (C\(^{5/8}\)), 133.6, 133.5 (C\(^{5/8}\)), 130.3 (C2), 129.9 (C\(^{2.6}\)), 126.8 (C\(^{7/6}\)), 126.1 (C\(^{7/6}\)), 125.1 (C\(^{3.5}\)), 123.9 (CF3, q, J = 270Hz), 113.6 (C\(^8\)), 59.5 (C\(^1\)), 45.8 (C\(^{4a}\)), 43.9 (C\(^9\)), 32.1 (C\(^{18}\)), 30.5 (CH3); MS (EI): \(m/z\) 397.47 (M+H\(^+\)) (100). HRMS: Found MNa\(^+\) 419.1254, C\(_{24}\)H\(_{19}\)F\(_3\)O\(_2\) requires MNa, 419.1235; Purity 95 %.

(1SR,4aRS,9aSR)-1-(4-bromophenyl)-4a-methyl-2-vinyl-1,4,4a,9a-tetrahydroanthracene-9,10-dione (5.65)

![Chemical Structure](image)

5.65 was obtained as yellow solid; \(Y = 83\%\); \(R_f\) 0.33 (Silica gel, chloroform); Mp = 85.2 – 86.4 °C; IR: 2964, 2359, 2335, 1591, 1485, 1407, 1281, 1249, 1072, 1009, 800, 736 cm\(^{-1}\); \(^1H\) NMR (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \(\delta\) 7.72 (1H, m, H\(^{7/6}\)), 7.58 (1H, m, H\(^{7/6}\)), 7.45 (2H, m, H\(^{5/8}\)), 6.84 (2H, d, J = 8.4Hz, H\(^{3.5}\)), 6.61 (2H, d, J = 8.4Hz, H\(^{2.6}\)), 6.19 (1H, dd, J = 17.6, 10.9Hz, H\(^7\)), 6.08 (1H, t, J = 4Hz, H\(^3\)), 4.76 (1H, d, J = 10.9Hz, H\(^8\)\(cis\)), 4.65 (1H, d, J = 17.6Hz, H\(^8\)\(trans\)), 4.14 (1H, d, J = 6.2Hz, H\(^9\)), 3.64 (1H, dd, J = 20.1, 4.4Hz, H\(^9\)), 3.38 (1H, d, J = 6.4Hz, H\(^1\)), 2.05 (1H, d, J = 20.0Hz, H\(^4\)), 1.25 (3H, s, CH3);

\(^13C\) NMR (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \(\delta\) 199.4 (C\(^{9/10}\)), 199.1 (C\(^{9/10}\)), 137.3 (C\(^3\)), 137.1, 135.0, 134.9, 133.9 (C\(^{5/8}\)), 133.7, 133.6 (C\(^{5/8}\)), 131.2 (C\(^{2/6/3/5}\)), 131.1 (C\(^{2/6/3/5}\)), 130.0 (C\(^7\)), 126.9 (C\(^{7/6}\)), 126.1 (C\(^{7/6}\)), 121.2 (0), 113.5 (C\(^8\)), 59.6 (C\(^1\)), 45.6 (C\(^{4a}\)), 43.4 (C\(^{9\})\)), 31.9 (C\(^1\)), 30.4 (CH3); MS (EI): \(m/z\) 407.33 (M+H\(^+\)) (100); HRMS: Found MNa\(^+\) 429.0456, C\(_{24}\)H\(_{19}\)BrO\(_2\) requires MNa, 429.0466; Purity 95 %.

(1SR,4aRS,9aSR)-4a-methyl-1-phenyl-2-vinyl-1,4,4a,9a-tetrahydroanthracene-9,10-dione (5.66)

![Chemical Structure](image)
5.66 was obtained as yellow solid; \( Y = 78\% \); \( R_f \) 0.36 (Silica gel, chloroform); \( \text{Mp} = 77.4 ^\circ \text{C} \); IR 2926, 2359, 1592, 1492, 1453, 1282, 1251, 979, 701 cm\(^{-1}\); \(^1\)H NMR (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 7.69 (1H, m, \( H_7^6 \)), 7.54 (1H, m, \( H_7^6 \)), 7.35 (2H, m, \( H_5^8 \)), 6.64 - 6.79 (5H, m, \( H_2^6 \)), 6.20 (1H, dd, \( J = 17.6, 10.9Hz, H_7^7 \)), 6.06 (1H, t, \( J = 3.8Hz, H_3^3 \)), 4.75 (1H, d, \( J = 10.9Hz, H_8^8 \)), 4.68 (1H, d, \( J = 17.6Hz, H_8^{trans} \)), 4.18 (1H, d, \( J = 6.3Hz, H_9^9 \)), 3.57 (1H, dd, \( J = 20.1, 4.4Hz, H_4^4 \)), 3.39 (1H, d, \( J = 6.4Hz, H_1^1 \)), 2.05 (1H, d, \( J = 20.0Hz, H_3^3 \)), 1.24 (3H, s, CH\(_3 \)); \(^13\)C NMR (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 199.8 (C\(^{910}\)), 199.4 (C\(^{910}\)), 137.8 (C\(^3\)), 137.4 (0), 135.4 (0), 134.9 (0), 133.7 (C\(^{58}\)), 133.6 (0), 133.2 (C\(^{58}\)), 129.5 (C\(^{26}\)), 129.4 (C\(^{26}\)), 128.1 (C\(^7\)), 127.2 (C\(^{76}\)), 126.6 (C\(^{76}\)), 125.9 (0), 113.3 (C\(^8\)), 59.8 (C\(^1\)), 45.8 (C\(^4a\)), 44.2 (C\(^9a\)), 32.1 (C\(^4\)), 30.7 (CH\(_3 \)); MS (EI): \( m/z \) 329.39 (M+H\(^+\)) (100); HRMS: Found MNa\(^{+}\), 351.1362, \( C_{23}H_{20}O_2 \) requires MNa, 351.1361; Purity 95%.

(1SR,4aRS,9aSR)-8-methoxy-4a-methyl-1-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-2-vinyl-1,4,4a,9a-tetrahydroanthracene-9,10-dione (5.67)

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{IR:} & \quad 3374, 2931, 2358, 1684, 1585, 1468, 1277, 1231, 1163, 1120, 1068, 993 \text{ cm}^{-1}; \\
1\text{H NMR} & \quad (500MHz, \text{CDCl}_3): \delta 7.32 (1H, t, J = 8.0Hz, H_3^3), 7.24 (1H, m, \text{H}_7^7), 7.02 (2H, d, J = 8.2Hz, \text{H}_3^7^5), 6.94 (2H, d, J = 8.3Hz, \text{H}_2^2^6^6), 6.92 (1H, dd, J = 8.4, 1.0Hz, \text{H}_2^5^5), 6.22 (1H, dd, J = 17.6, 11.0Hz, \text{H}_7^7), 6.13 (1H, t, J = 4.0Hz, H_3^3), 4.78 (1H, d, J = 10.9Hz, \text{H}_8^8), 4.62 (1H, d, J = 17.6Hz, \text{H}_8^{trans}), 4.26 (1H, d, J = 6.9Hz, H_9^9), 3.89 (s, 3H, CH_3), 3.58 (1H, dd, J = 19.8, 4.9Hz, H_3^3), 3.37 (1H, d, J = 6.5Hz, H_1^1), 2.08 (1H, d, J = 19.8Hz, H_3^3), 1.31 (3H, s, CH_3); \\
13\text{C NMR} & \quad (125MHz, \text{CDCl}_3): \delta 199.0 (\text{C}_{910}), 198.9 (\text{C}_{910}), 158.1 (\text{C}^8), 142.8 (\text{C}^1), 137.2 (\text{C}^7), 135.3 (\text{C}^{58}), 134.5 (\text{C}^6), 134.1 (\text{C}^{8a}), 130.1 (\text{C}^3), 129.8 (\text{C}^2), 129.4 (\text{C}^{58}), 124.6 (\text{C}^{23}), 124.0 (\text{CF}_3, \text{q}, J = 270Hz), 118.8 (\text{C}^{57}), 116.8 (\text{C}^{57}), 113.4 (\text{C}^8), 61.0 (\text{C}^1), 56.3 (\text{CH}_3), 45.6 (\text{C}^{4a}), 43.1 (\text{C}^{9a}), 31.9 (\text{C}^4), 29.3 (\text{CH}_3); \text{MS (EI): } m/z 427.33 (\text{M+H}^+) (100); \text{HRMS: Found MNa}^+, 449.1351, \text{C}_{23}H_{21}F_3O_3 \text{ requires MNa}, 449.1341; \text{Purity 95%}. \\
\end{align*}
\]
5.68 was obtained as yellow solid; \( Y = 81\% \); \( R_f \) 0.29 (Silica gel, chloroform); \( M_p \) = 115.2 – 116.9 °C; \( \text{IR:} \) 3400, 2964, 2359, 1680, 1584, 1485, 1467, 1275, 1229, 1069, 992 \( \text{cm}^{-1} \); \( ^1\text{H NMR} \) (500MHz, CDCl₃): \( \delta \) 7.32 (1H, t, \( J = 8.0\text{Hz}, \text{H}^6 \)), 7.24 (1H, m, \( \text{H}^{7/5} \)), 7.02 (2H, d, \( J = 8.2\text{Hz}, \text{H}^{3.1.5} \)), 6.94 (2H, d, \( J = 8.3\text{Hz}, \text{H}^{2.6} \)), 6.92 (1H, dd, \( J = 8.4, 1.0\text{Hz}, \text{H}^{5/7} \)), 6.22 (1H, dd, \( J = 17.6, 11.0\text{Hz}, \text{H}^7 \)), 6.08 (1H, t, \( J = 4.0\text{Hz}, \text{H}^2 \)), 4.77 (1H, d, \( J = 10.9\text{Hz}, \text{H}^{8\text{cis}} \)), 4.64 (1H, d, \( J = 17.6\text{Hz}, \text{H}^{8\text{trans}} \)), 4.16 (1H, d, \( J = 6.7\text{Hz}, \text{H}^{9a} \)), 3.91 (s, 3H, CH₃), 3.56 (1H, dd, \( J = 19.8, 4.8\text{Hz}, \text{H}^4 \)), 3.33 (1H, d, \( J = 6.9\text{Hz}, \text{H}^1 \)), 2.04 (1H, dd, \( J = 19.8, 2.0\text{Hz}, \text{H}^4 \)), 1.29 (3H, s, CH₃); \( ^{13}\text{C NMR} \) (125MHz, CDCl₃): \( \delta \) 199.2 (C⁹/₁₀), 198.2 (C⁹/₁₀), 158.2 (C⁸), 137.6 (C¹), 137.1 (C⁷), 135.4 (C⁸a), 134.4 (C⁸b), 134.3 (C⁶), 130.8 (C²/₆), 130.7 (C³/₅), 129.8 (C³), 123.4 (C²), 120.8 (C⁴), 118.9 (C⁵/₇), 116.8 (C⁵/₇), 113.3 (C⁸), 61.2 (C¹), 56.4 (CH₃), 45.5 (C⁸a), 42.8 (C⁸b), 31.9 (C⁴), 29.3 (CH₃); \( \text{MS (EI):} \) \( m/z \) 437.22 (M+H⁺) (100); \( \text{HRMS:} \) Found MH⁺, 437.0737, \( \text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{22}\text{BrO}_3 \) requires \( M, 437.0752 \); \( \text{Purity} \) 95 %.

(1SR,4aRS,9aSR)-1-(4-bromophenyl)-8-methoxy-4a-methyl-2-vinyl-1,4,4a,9a-tetrahydroanthracene-9,10-dione (5.69)
5.69 was obtained as yellow solid; \( Y = 80\% \); \( R_f \) 0.39 (Silica gel, chloroform); \( \text{Mp} = 103.8 - 105.4 ^\circ \text{C} \); \( \text{IR} \) 3441, 2969, 2359, 2330, 1741, 1680, 1592, 1370, 1262, 1010, 980 cm\(^{-1}\); \( \text{H NMR} \) (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 7.75 (1H, m, \( H^{58} \)), 7.57 (1H, m, \( H^{85} \)), 7.44 (2H, m, \( H^{7,6} \)), 6.84 (2H, d, \( J = 8.3 \text{Hz} \), \( H^{3,5} \)), 6.63 (2H, dd, \( J = 8.7, 1.0 \text{Hz} \), \( H^{2,6} \)), 6.22 (1H, dd, \( J = 17.6, 10.9 \text{Hz} \), \( H^7 \)), 6.12 (1H, t, \( J = 4.0 \text{Hz} \), \( H^3 \)), 4.76 (1H, d, \( J = 10.9 \text{Hz} \), \( H^{8-\text{cis}} \)), 4.57 (1H, d, \( J = 17.7 \text{Hz} \), \( H^{8-\text{trans}} \)), 3.74 (1H, s, \( H^1 \)), 3.55 (1H, dd, \( J = 19.8, 4.4 \text{Hz} \), \( H^4 \)), 2.06 (1H, dd, \( J = 19.7, 2.0, 1.0 \text{Hz} \), \( H^4 \)), 1.57 (3H, s, \( CH_3 \)), 1.14 (3H, s, \( CH_3 \)); \( \text{C NMR} \) (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 201.5 (\( C^{9(10)} \)), 199.8 (\( C^{9(10)} \)), 137.6 (\( C^7 \)), 137.2 (\( C^2 \)), 134.6 (\( C^{1,4} \)), 134.0 (\( C^{8a} \)), 133.9 (\( C^{9b} \)), 133.3 (\( C^{67} \)), 133.1 (\( C^{67} \)), 131.5 (\( C^{2,6} \)), 130.8 (\( C^{3,5} \)), 129.4 (\( C^3 \)), 126.1 (\( C^{5,8} \)), 121.0 (\( C^{1,4} \)), 113.1 (\( C^8 \)), 55.8 (\( C^{4a,9b} \)), 52.1 (\( C^1 \)), 49.3 (\( C^{4a,9b} \)), 30.8 (\( C^4 \)), 26.7 (\( CH_3 \)), 19.8 (\( CH_3 \)); \( \text{MS} \) (El): m/z 443.07 (\( M+Na^+ \)) (100); HRMS: Found \( MNa^+ \) 443.0604, \( C_{24}H_{21}F_3O_2 \) requires \( M, 443.0623 \); Purity 95%.

\( (1S,4aR,9aS)-4a,9a\text{-dimethyl-1-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-2-vinyl-1,4,4a,9a\text{-tetrahydroanthracene-9,10-dione (5.70)} \)

5.70 was obtained as yellow solid; \( Y = 77\% \); \( R_f \) 0.37 (Silica gel, chloroform); \( \text{Mp} = 122.7 - 124.3 ^\circ \text{C} \); \( \text{IR} \) 2985, 2873, 2358, 1681, 1615, 1594, 1419, 1262, 1111, 980 cm\(^{-1}\); \( \text{H NMR} \) (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 7.71 (1H, m, \( H^{58} \)), 7.50 (1H, m, \( H^{85} \)), 7.34 (2H, m, \( H^{7,6} \)), 6.94 (2H, d, \( J = 8.1 \text{Hz} \), \( H^{3,5} \)), 6.87 (2H, dd, \( J = 8.2 \text{Hz} \), \( H^{2,6} \)), 6.21 (1H, dd, \( J = 17.6, 11.0 \text{Hz} \), \( H^7 \)), 6.14 (1H, t, \( J = 3.9 \text{Hz} \), \( H^3 \)), 4.72 (1H, d, \( J = 11.0 \text{Hz} \), \( H^{8-\text{cis}} \)), 4.53 (1H, d, \( J = 17.6 \text{Hz} \), \( H^{8-\text{trans}} \)), 3.81 (1H, s, \( H^1 \)), 3.55 (1H, dd, \( J = 19.8, 4.9 \text{Hz} \), \( H^4 \)), 2.05 (1H, dt, \( J = 19.8, 0.9 \text{Hz} \), \( H^4 \)), 1.57 (3H, s, \( CH_3 \)), 1.11 (3H, s, \( CH_3 \)); \( \text{C NMR} \) (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 201.2 (\( C^{9(10)} \)), 199.6 (\( C^{9(10)} \)), 142.4 (\( C^2 \)), 137.6 (\( C^7 \)), 134.6 (\( C^{1,4} \)), 133.8 (\( C^{8a} \)), 133.7 (\( C^{9b} \)), 133.5 (\( C^{67} \)), 133.2 (\( C^{67} \)), 130.2 (\( C^{3,5} \)), 129.7 (\( C^{2,6} \)), 129.4 (\( C^3 \)), 126.1 (\( C^{5,8} \)), 124.6 (\( C^8 \)), 124.0 (q, \( J = 270 \text{Hz} \), \( CF_3 \)), 113.3 (\( C^8 \)), 55.8 (\( C^{4a,9b} \)), 52.4 (\( C^1 \)), 49.3 (\( C^{4a,9b} \)), 30.8 (\( C^4 \)), 26.7 (\( CH_3 \)), 19.9 (\( CH_3 \)); \( \text{MS} \) (El): m/z 410.52 (\( M+H^+ \)) (100); HRMS: Found \( MH^+ \) 411.1552, \( C_{25}H_{21}F_3O_2 \) requires \( M, 411.1572 \); Purity 95%.
9.1.4 General Procedure for the synthesis of the pentacyclic compounds: 2\textsuperscript{nd} Diels-Alders reaction

Each tricyclic intermediate was placed in a sealed glass tube under dry, inert conditions. Different maleimides (up to 5 equiv) were added to the glass tube in addition to toluene (1-10 mL). The solution was stirred for 2h – 3 days at 70 °C. Removal of the solvent under reduced pressure followed by flash column chromatography afforded the pentacyclic compounds in various yields\textsuperscript{176}.
(3aSR,6SR,13aSR,13bRS)-2-benzyl-6-(4-((trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3a,4,13,13a-
tetrahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,6H,13bH)-tetraone (5.79)

5.79 was obtained as a clear yellow solid; Y = 85%; Rf 0.09 (Silica gel, CH2Cl2); MP = 145-150 °C; IR: 2363, 2339, 1707, 1325, 1165, 668 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl3): δ 8.20 (m, 1H, H⁸¹¹), 8.08 (m, 1H, H⁸¹¹), 7.73 (m, 2H, H⁹¹⁰), 7.47 (d, 2H, J = 8.3Hz, H⁵⁻³), 7.22 (d, 2H, J = 8.4Hz, H²⁻⁶), 7.14 (t, 1H, J = 7.4Hz, H¹¹), 7.04 (t, 2H, J = 7.3Hz, H¹⁰⁻¹²), 6.89 (d, 2H, J = 7.2Hz, H⁹⁻¹³), 6.00 (m, 1H, H⁵), 5.08 (s, 1H, H¹), 4.41 (d, 1H, J = 14.2Hz, H⁷), 4.30 (d, 1H, J = 14.2Hz, H⁷), 3.71 (d, 1H, J = 17.4Hz, H¹³), 3.20 (m, 1H, H¹³), 3.17 (dt, 1H, J = 8.7, 1.1Hz, H¹³b), 3.01 (m, 1H, H¹³), 2.91 (ddd, 1H, J = 14.9, 7.2, 1.4Hz, H¹), 2.44 (dd, 1H, J = 17.4, 9.3Hz, H¹³), 2.30 (ddd, 1H, J = 15.4, 6.6, 2.9 Hz, H¹); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl3): δ 183.3 (C¹²), 182.9 (C⁷), 178.8 (C⁵), 177.2 (C¹), 146.4 (0), 144.2 (0), 141.7 (0), 139.2 (0), 135.5 (0), 133.7 (C⁹⁻¹⁰), 133.4 (C⁹⁻¹⁰), 132.1 (C⁶⁻¹²), 131.8 (C⁶⁻¹²), 128.4 (C¹⁰⁻¹²), 127.7 (C¹¹), 127.6 (C⁹⁻³), 127.4 (C²⁻⁶), 126.7 (C⁸⁻¹¹), 126.5 (C⁸⁻¹¹), 125.5 (C⁵⁻³), 124.1 (C⁵), 124.0 (q, CF₃, J = 270Hz), 44.1 (C¹³), 43.1 (C⁶), 42.2 (C⁷), 39.2 (C³⁻⁸), 32.8 (C¹³), 24.9 (C⁴), 23.6 (C¹³); MS (EI): m/z 568.41 (M+H⁺) (100); HRMS (ESI): Found 568.1752 [M+H⁺], calculated for C₃₄H₂₅F₃NO₄ 568.1736; Elemental analysis calculated for C₃₄H₂₅F₃NO₄: C, 71.95; H, 4.26; N, 2.47. Found: C, 72.02; H, 4.20; N, 2.56.
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,13aSR,13bRS)-11-hydroxy-6a-methyl-2-phenyl-6-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3a,4,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.82)

5.82 was obtained as a yellow solid; \(Y = 86\%\); \(R_f \) 0.08 (Silica gel, \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \)); \(M_p = 125-127{^\circ}C\); IR: 2909, 1776, 1707, 1325, 1165 cm\(^{-1}\); \(^1\)H NMR (400MHz, \( \text{CDCl}_3 \)): \(\delta\) 11.91 (s, 1H, \( \text{OH} \)), 7.53 (t, 1H, \( J = 7.9Hz, \text{H}^9 \)), 7.5 (dd, 2H, \( J = 5.6, 1.4Hz, \text{H}^8,\text{H}^{12} \)), 7.45 (m, 3H, \( \text{H}^{9,10,11} \)), 7.41 (d, 2H, \( J = 8.4, \text{H}^5,\text{H}^3 \)), 7.32 (dd, 1H, \( J = 7.5, 0.8Hz, \text{H}^{10} \)), 7.25 (d, 2H, \( J = 8.0Hz, \text{H}^{2,6} \)), 7.13 (d, 1H, \( J = 5.3Hz, \text{H}^8 \)), 5.41 (dt, 1H, \( J = 5.9, 2.7Hz, \text{H}^5 \)), 3.51 (s, 1H, \( \text{H}^6 \)), 3.35 (dd, 1H, \( J = 11.6, 5.8Hz, \text{H}^{12a} \)), 3.33 (dd, 1H, \( J = 9.4, 5.8Hz, \text{H}^{13b} \)), 3.28 (dd, 1H, \( J = 8.3, 1.7Hz, \text{H}^{3b} \)), 3.03 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 14.5, 8.6, 6.3Hz, \text{H}^{13} \)), 2.86 (m, 1H, \( \text{H}^{13a} \)), 2.72 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 15.7, 7.0, 1.3Hz, \text{H}^4 \)), 2.60 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 14.9, 8.4, 6.8Hz, \text{H}^4 \)), 2.21 (m, 1H, \( \text{H}^3 \)), 1.36 (s, 3H, \( \text{CH}_3 \)); \(^{13}\)C NMR (100MHz, \( \text{CDCl}_3 \)): \(\delta\) 204.3 (C\(^{12} \)), 199.3 (C\(^7 \)), 178.3 (C\(^3 \)), 177.5 (C\(^1 \)), 161.1 (C\(^{11} \)), 142.8 (C\(^{11/7a} \)), 140.5 (C\(^5a \)), 136.9 (C\(^9 \)), 135.6 (C\(^7 \)), 131.7 (C\(^4 \)), 131.3 (C\(^{2,6} \)), 129.2 (C\(^{9,11} \)), 128.8 (C\(^{10} \)), 126.4 (C\(^{8,12} \)), 124.9 (C\(^{5,3} \)), 124.0 (q, CF\(_3\), \( J = 270Hz \)), 123.9 (C\(^5 \)), 123.4 (C\(^8 \)), 118.6 (C\(^{10} \)), 116.6 (C\(^{11a} \)), 56.2 (C\(^6 \)), 53.9 (C\(^{12a} \)), 52.7 (C\(^{6a} \)), 44.7 (C\(^{11b} \)), 40.2 (C\(^{3a} \)), 32.8 (C\(^{13a} \)), 25.6 (C\(^4 \)), 25.1 (CH\(_3\)), 24.2 (C\(^3 \)); MS (EI): \(m/z = 584.74 \) (M+H\(^+ \)) (100); HRMS: Found 586.1816 [M+H\(^+ \)]\(^+\), calculated for C\(_{34}\)H\(_{27}\)F\(_3\)NO\(_5\) 586.1841; Elemental analysis calculated for C\(_{34}\)H\(_{26}\)F\(_3\)NO\(_5\): C, 69.74; H, 4.48; N, 2.39. Found: C, 69.75; H, 4.23; N, 2.36.
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,13aSR,13bRS)-2-benzyl-11-hydroxy-6a-methyl-6-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3a,4,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.83)

5.83 was obtained as a clear yellow solid; Y = 82%; \textit{Rf} 0.09 (Silica gel, CH₂Cl₂); \textit{Mp} = 120-122 °C; IR: 2032, 1695, 1396, 1163, 1111, 1068, 699 cm⁻¹; \textit{¹H NMR} (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 11.87 (s, 1H, OH), 7.49 (t, 1H, J = 8.0Hz, H²), 7.33 (d, 2H, J = 8.2Hz, H³,⁵), 7.28 (d, 1H, J = 8.7Hz, H¹⁰), 7.25 (m, 5H, H⁸-¹³), 7.12 (d, 1H, J = 8.3Hz, H⁸), 7.03 (d, 2H, J = 8.2Hz, H²,¹⁶), 5.21 (dt, 1H, J = 5.8, 2.7Hz, H⁵), 4.61 (d, 1H, J = 14.1Hz, H⁷), 4.54 (d, 1H, J = 14.1Hz, H⁷'), 3.25 (t, 1H, J = 6.5Hz, H¹²a), 3.18 (s, 1H, H⁶), 3.14 (m, 2H, H³a,¹³b), 2.95 (ddd, 1H, J = 14.6, 8.2, 6.4Hz, H¹³), 2.74 (m, 1H, H¹³a), 2.63 (dd, 1H, J = 15.4, 7.6, H¹), 2.50 (ddd, 1H, J = 15.0, 8.5, 7.0Hz, H¹³), 2.12 (tdd, 1H, J = 17.65, 6.31, 3.27 Hz, H¹), 1.22 (s, 3H, CH₃); \textit{¹³C NMR} (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 204.4 (C¹²), 199.3 (C⁷), 178.9 (C⁵), 178.0 (C⁷), 161.1 (C¹¹), 142.8 (C¹⁷,⁴'), 140.3 (C⁵a), 136.9 (C⁹), 135.8 (C⁸), 135.6 (C⁷a), 131.6 (C²⁻⁶'), 128.7 (C C⁹⁻¹⁰⁻¹²⁻¹³), 128.4 (C⁹⁻¹⁰⁻¹²⁻¹³), 127.8 (C¹¹), 124.7 (C⁵,⁷), 124.0 (q, CF₃, J = 270Hz), 123.9 (C⁵), 123.3 (C⁸), 118.6 (C¹⁰), 116.5 (C¹¹a), 56.8 (C⁶), 54.1 (C¹²a), 52.6 (C⁶a), 44.6 (C¹³b), 42.4 (C⁷), 40.1 (C³a), 32.6 (C¹³b), 25.2 (C⁴), 25.1 (CH₃), 24.2 (C¹³); \textit{MS} (EI): m/z 600.64 (M+H⁺) (100); \textit{HRMS} (EI): Found 600.2014 [M+H]⁺, calculated for C₃₅H₂₉F₃N⁵O₅: 600.1998 [M+H]⁺; \textbf{Elemental alalysis} calculated for C₃₅H₂₉F₃N⁵O₅: C, 70.11; H, 4.71; N, 2.34. Found: C, 70.09; H, 4.51; N, 2.29.
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,13aSR,13bRS)-11-hydroxy-6a-methyl-6-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3a,4,6,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.84)

5.84 was obtained as a dark yellow solid; Y = 90%; R_f 0.08 (Silica gel, CH_2Cl_2); M_p = 273-280 °C; IR: 3356, 2364, 2355, 2174, 2049, 1641 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3): δ 11.85 (s, 1H, OH), 8.8 (br s, 1H, NH), 7.49 (t, 1H, J = 7.9Hz, H^6), 7.34 (d, 2H, J = 8.3Hz, H^13), 7.28 (dd, 1H, J = 7.55, 0.97Hz, H'^10), 7.22 (d, 2H, J = 8.2Hz, H^17), 7.11 (dd, 1H, J = 8.3, 0.95Hz, H^8), 5.37 (m, 1H, H^5), 3.54 (s, 1H, H^6), 3.28 (t, 1H, J = 6.22Hz, H'^12a), 3.22 (dd, 1H, J = 8.7, 5.5Hz, H'^13b), 3.15 (td, 1H, J = 8.3, 1.4Hz, H'^3a), 2.97 (ddd, 1H, J = 15.5, 9.2, 6.5Hz, H'^13), 2.78 (m, 1H, H'^13a), 2.57 (m, 1H, H'^4), 2.50 (m, 1H, H'^13), 2.13 (m, 1H, H'^4), 1.25 (s, 3H, CH_3); ^13C NMR (100MHz, CDCl_3): δ 204.5 (C'^12), 199.3 (C'^3), 179.8 (C'^1), 178.9 (C'^11), 160.7 (C'^10), 143.3 (C'^14), 140.1 (C'^5a), 136.9 (C'^9), 135.8 (C'^2b), 131.4 (C'^2',6'), 124.7 (C'^5,3'), 124.2 (C'^5), 124.0 (q, CF_3, J = 270Hz), 123.3 (C'^8), 118.6 (C'^10), 116.9 (C'^11a), 55.8 (C'^6), 53.4 (C'^12a), 52.8 (C'^6a), 44.5 (C'^13b), 41.1 (C'^3a), 32.3 (C'^13a), 25.1 (CH_3), 24.9 (C'^4), 23.6 (C'^13); MS (EI): m/z 510.41 (M+H^+) (100); HRMS: Found 532.1348 [M+Na]^+; C_{28}H_{22}F_3NNaO_5, calculated 532.1348 [M+Na]^+; Elemental analysis calculated for C_{28}H_{22}F_3NNaO_5: C, 66.01; H, 4.35; N, 2.75. Found: C, 66.67; H, 4.27; N, 2.66.
3-((3aSR,6SR,6aSR,13aSR,13bRS)-11-hydroxy-6a-methyl-1,3,7,12-tetraoxo-6-(4-
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3a,4,6a,7,12a,13a-octahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]
isoindol-2(3H,6H,13bH)-yl)propanoic acid (5.85)

5.85 was obtained as an orange solid; Y = 95%; Rf 0.14 (Silica gel, EtOAc); Mp = 129-
132 °C; IR: 2919, 2360, 2335, 2167, 2140, 1990, 1699 cm⁻¹. H NMR (400MHz, 
CDCl₃): δ 11.82 (s, 1H, OH), 10.43 (br s, 1H, COOH), 7.46 (t, 1H, J = 7.9Hz, H⁹), 7.32 
(d, 2H, J = 8.3Hz, H³,⁵), 7.23 (dd, 1H, J = 7.4, 0.8Hz, H¹⁰), 7.22 (d, 2H, J = 8.2Hz, 
H²,⁶), 7.07 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 0.9Hz, H⁸), 5.25 (m, 1H, H⁵), 3.78 (t, 2H, J = 7.1Hz, H⁶), 
3.45 (s, 1H, H⁷), 3.27 (t, 1H, J = 6.3Hz, H¹²), 3.16 (t, 1H, J = 9.5Hz, C¹³b), 3.13 (m, 
1H, H³a), 2.94 (m, 1H, H¹³), 2.74 (m, 1H, H¹³a), 2.64 (t, 2H, J = 7.1Hz, H⁸), 2.56 (m, 
1H, H⁴), 2.51 (dt, 1H, J = 16.0, 9.0 Hz, H¹³), 2.10 (m, 1H, H¹), 1.31 (s, 3H, CH₃); 
C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 204.5 (C¹²), 199.3 (C⁷), 179.3 (C³), 178.7 (C¹), 176.0 (C⁹), 
160.7 (C¹¹), 143.3 (C¹⁴), 140.1 (C⁵a), 136.9 (C⁹), 135.5 (C⁷a), 131.4 (C²,⁶), 124.7 
(C³,⁵), 124.0 (C⁵), 124.0 (q, CF₃, J = 270Hz), 123.3 (C⁸), 118.6 (C¹⁰), 116.6 (C¹¹a), 55.7 
(C⁶), 53.5 (C¹³a), 52.8 (C⁶a), 44.3 (C³a), 39.8 (C¹³b), 33.3 (C⁷), 32.4 (C¹³a), 32.5 (C⁸), 
25.1 (C⁴), 25.0 (CH₃), 23.6 (C¹³). MS (EI): m/z 604.49 (M+Na⁺) (100); HRMS: Found 
604.0683 [M+Na⁺], calculated for C₃₁H₂₆F₃NNaO₇: 604.1559 [M+Na⁺]; Elemental 
analysis, calculated for C₃₁H₂₆F₃NO₇: C, 64.03; H, 4.51; N, 2.41. Found: C, 64.03; H, 
4.24; N, 2.61.
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,12aRS,13aSR,13bRS)-12a-methyl-2,6-diphenyl-3a,4,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone

5.98 was obtained as a white solid; Y = 82%; Rf 0.07 (Silica gel, CH₂Cl₂); Mp = 127-130 °C; IR: 2922, 2359, 2165, 2011, 1598, 1683, 694 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.93 (d, 1H, J = 7.6Hz, H⁸⁻¹¹), 7.58 (m, 3H, H⁹⁻¹¹,9,10), 7.35–7.48 (m, 3H, H⁸⁻⁵⁻), 7.14 (m, 2H, H²⁻¹⁶), 6.97 (dd, 3H, J = 5.1, 1.8Hz, H⁹⁻¹¹⁻¹¹⁻¹), 6.68 (dd, 2H, J = 7.9, 2.4Hz, H⁸⁻¹¹⁻¹²⁻), 5.48 (dt, 1H, J = 5.8, 2.5 Hz, H¹), 4.15 (d, 1H, J = 8.9Hz, H⁶), 3.45 (dt, 1H, J = 10.3Hz, H⁶), 3.38 (dd, 1H, J = 8.5, 5.1Hz, H³), 3.28 (td, J = 8.3, 1.9Hz, 1H, H³), 3.06 (ddt, 1H, J = 8.1, 6.0, 2.3 Hz, H¹), 2.78 (dd, 1H, J = 13.8, 6.4, H¹), 2.67 (dd, 1H, J = 15.7, 6.7, 1.6Hz, H¹), 2.50 (dd, 1H, J = 13.5, 0.9Hz, H¹), 2.0 (dddd, 1H, J = 15.4, 7.5, 5.7, 3.6 Hz, 1H, H¹), 1.35 (s, 3H, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 200.3 (C¹²), 198.4 (C⁵), 178.5 (C⁵), 177.4 (C¹), 140.3 (C⁵), 139.0 (C⁷), 135.9 (C⁷⁻¹⁸⁻¹⁸⁻), 134.0 (C¹⁰), 133.8 (C⁹), 133.6 (C⁷⁻¹¹⁻¹¹⁻¹), 132.1 (C¹¹), 129.9 (C⁸⁻¹²⁻), 129.2 (C³⁻⁵⁻), 128.7 (C⁴⁻⁶⁻), 127.9 (C⁹⁻¹¹⁻¹), 127.0 (C²⁻⁶⁻), 126.5 (C¹⁰), 126.5 (C⁸⁻¹⁰⁻), 124.2 (C⁵), 61.1 (C⁶), 48.5 (C¹²⁻¹⁸⁻¹⁸⁻), 47.8 (C⁶), 43.6 (C¹³⁻¹⁸⁻¹⁸⁻), 40.2 (C³⁻¹⁸⁻¹⁸⁻), 34.3 (C¹³⁻¹⁸⁻¹⁸⁻), 33.1 (C¹¹), 29.7 (CH₃), 25.4 (C³). MS (EI): m/z 500.58 (M⁺) (100); HRMS: Found 502.2031 [M⁺H]⁺, calculated for C₃₃H₂₈NO₄ 502.2018 [M⁺H]⁺. Elemental analysis calculated for C₃₃H₂₈NO₄: C, 79.02; H, 5.43; N, 2.79. Found: C, 79.03; H, 5.24; N, 2.79.
(3aSR,6SR,13aSR,13bRS)-6-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3a,4,13,13a-tetrahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,6H,13bH)-tetraone (5.80)

5.80 was obtained as a dark yellow solid; \( Y = 95\% \); \( R_f \) 0.29 (Silica gel, Et\(_2\)O); \( \text{Mp} = 310-315 \, ^\circ\text{C} \); \( \text{IR} : 2914, 2171, 2098, 2152, 2009, 1986 \, \text{cm}^{-1} \); \( ^1\text{H NMR} (400\text{MHz, DMSO}) \): \( \delta \) 10.10 (s, 1H, NH), 8.20 (m, 1H, \( H^8/11 \)), 8.12 (m, 1H, \( H^8/11 \)), 7.74 (m, 1H, \( H^9/10 \)), 7.51 (d, 2H, \( J = 8.3 \, \text{Hz} \), \( H^3 \)), \( H^8/3 \)), 7.27 (d, 2H, \( J = 8.3 \, \text{Hz} \), \( H^2/6 \)), 6.15 (dd, 1H, \( J = 6.5, 3.0 \, \text{Hz} \), \( H^5 \)), 5.29 (s, 1H, \( H^6 \)), 3.61 (dd, 1H, \( J = 17.5, 1.6 \, \text{Hz} \), \( H^4 \)), 3.25 (dt, 2H, \( J = 13.5, 10.5 \, \text{Hz} \), \( H^4/13b \)), 3.00 (m, 1H, \( H^13a \)), 2.88 (dd, 1H, \( J = 7.0, 5.0 \, \text{Hz} \), \( H^3 \)), 2.52 (dd, 1H, \( J = 17.5, 9.1 \, \text{Hz} \), \( H^13a \)), 2.34 (m, 1H, \( H^6 \)); \( ^13\text{C NMR} (100\text{MHz, CD}_2\text{Cl}_2) \): \( \delta \) 204.9 (C\(^12\)), 199.6 (C\(^7\)), 179.2 (C\(^3\)), 178.5 (C\(^1\)), 161.3 (C\(^6a/11a\)), 161.1 (C\(^6a/11a\)), 143.9 (C\(^7a/5a\)), 140.4 (C\(^11a\)), 136.8 (C\(^9/10\)), 136.1 (C\(^9/10\)), 133.1 (C\(^4\)), 131.9 (C\(^2/6\)), 129.4 (C\(^3/5\)), 129.1 (C\(^1\)), 125.6 (C\(^8/11\)), 124.5 (CF\(_3\)), 123.4 (C\(^8/11\)), 117.2 (C\(^5\)), 51.4 (C\(^6\)), 44.7 (C\(^13b\)), 40.3 (C\(^3a\)), 34.5 (C\(^13a\)), 32.9 (C\(^13\)), 24.1 (C\(^4\)); \( \text{MS (EI)}: \, m/z \, 478.39 \) (M+H+) (100). \( \text{HRMS:} \) Found 478.1277 [M+H]^+. Calculated for C\(_{27}\)H\(_{19}\)F\(_3\)NO\(_4\): 478.1266. \text{Elemental analysis, calculated for C\(_{27}\)H\(_{18}\)F\(_3\)NO\(_4\): C, 67.92; H, 3.80; N, 2.93. Found: C, 67.12; H, 3.98; N, 2.49.}
3-((3aS,6S,13aS,13bR)-1,3,7,12-tetraoxo-6-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3a,4,13,13a-tetrahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindol-2(3H,6H,7H,12H,13bH)-yl)propanoic acid (5.81)

5.81 was obtained as an orange solid; Y = 82%; R$_f$ 0.37 (Silica gel, CH$_2$Cl$_2$/methanol 85:15); M$_p$ = 160-162 °C; IR: 2355, 2181, 2157, 2030, 1697, 1323, 1112, 1066, 646 cm$^{-1}$; $^1$H NMR (400MHz, DMSO): δ 9.88 (s, 1H, COOH), 8.07-8.28 (m, 2H, H$^9,10$), 7.88-8.00 (m, 2H, H$^{3,5}$), 7.78-7.88 (m, 2H, H$^8,11$), 7.56-7.65 (m, 2H, H$^{2,6}$), 7.27 (d, 2H, J = 8.3Hz, H$^{2,6}$), 6.14 (m, 1H, H$^5$), 5.45 (s, 1H, H$^6$), 3.59 (m, 2H, H$^7$), 3.31 (m, 1H, H$^{13}$), 2.51 (m, 2H, H$^8$), 2.11 (m, 2H, H$^{13a,13b}$), 2.13 (m, 1H, H$^{13a}$), 2.02 (m, 1H, H$^4$), 1.93 (m, 1H, H$^{13}$), 1.74 (m, 1H, H$^4$); $^{13}$C NMR (100MHz, CD$_2$Cl$_2$) δ 204.9 (C$^1$), 199.6 (C$^7$), 179.3 (C$^3$), 178.4 (C$^1$), 161.2 (C$^{6a/11a}$), 160.1 (C$^{6a/11a}$), 144.2 (C$^{7a,5a}$), 140.3 (C$^{11a}$), 136.5 (C$^{9/10}$), 136.2 (C$^{9/10}$), 133.1 (C$^4$), 131.2 (C$^{2,6}$), 129.5 (C$^{3,5}$), 129.0 (C$^1$), 125.2 (C$^{8/11}$), 124.0 (CF$_3$), 123.5 (C$^{8/11}$), 117.2 (C$^5$), 51.3 (C$^6$), 44.8 (C$^{13b}$), 40.2 (C$^{3a}$), 35.1 (C$^{13a}$), 34.2 (C$^7$), 31.9 (C$^{13}$), 31.5 (C$^8$), 24.1 (C$^4$); MS (EI): m/z 548.42 (M-H$^+$) (100); HRMS (EI): Found 550.1501 [M+H]$^+$, calculated for C$_{30}$H$_{22}$F$_3$NO$_6$ 550.1477 [M+H]$^+$; Elemental analysis, calculated for C$_{30}$H$_{22}$F$_3$NO$_6$: C, 65.57; H, 4.04; N, 2.55. Found: C, 65.63; H, 4.06; N, 2.50.
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,13aSR,13bRS)-11-hydroxy-6a-methyl-2,6-diphenyl-3a,4,6,
6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone
(5.86)

5.86 was obtained as a dark yellow solid; Y = 84%; Rf 0.67 (Silica gel, EtOAc); Mp = 150-152 °C; IR: 2914, 2363, 2192, 2164, 1708, 615 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.25 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.80 (dd, 1H, J = 24.6, 13.0, H₄), 2.53 (td, 1H, J = 19.0Hz, H¹³), 2.59 (m, 2H, H¹¹,¹²), 2.95 (d, 1H, J = 19.0Hz, H¹³a), 3.21 (t, 1H, J = 8.4Hz, H¹²a), 3.27 (m, 1H, H¹³b), 3.97 (dd, 1H, J = 11.3, 3.8 Hz, H¹²b), 4.13 (s, 1H, H⁵), 5.91 (t, 1H, J = 3.30 Hz, H⁵), 7.13 (d, 2H, J = 7.5 Hz, Ar⁵), 7.17 (t, 1H, J = 7.2 Hz, Ar⁵), 7.24 (dd, 2H, J = 6.3, 1.3 Hz, Ar⁴), 7.28 (dd, 1H, J = 9.1, 4.2 Hz, C¹⁰), 7.38-7.34 (m, 2H, Ar²), 7.46-7.41 (m, 1H, Ar⁴), 7.53 (t, J = 7.66 Hz, 2H, Ar⁵), 7.68-7.64 (m, 2H, C⁸,⁹), 11.68 (s, 1H, OH); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 204.5 (C¹²), 199.4 (C⁷), 178.5 (C³), 177.6 (C¹), 160.8 (C¹¹), 140.6 (C⁵a), 138.8 (C⁷a), 136.0 (C⁷), 130.7 (C¹⁰), 129.3 (Ar¹), 128.8 (Ar³), 128.7 (Ar⁵), 128.4 (Ar⁷), 126.5 (Ar⁶), 125.5 (Ar⁵), 124.5 (C⁷), 122.4 (C⁵), 119.6 (C⁸,⁹), 117.1 (C¹¹a), 56.5 (C⁶), 53.5 (C¹²a), 52.9 (C⁶a), 44.4 (C¹³b), 40.3 (C³), 33.1 (C¹³a), 25.5 (C⁴), 25.2 (CH₃), 23.5 (C¹³); MS (EI): m/z 519.49 (M+H⁺) (100); HRMS (EI): Found 518.1976 [M+H⁺], calculated for C₃₃H₂₇NO₅ 518.1967 [M+H⁺]; Elemental Analysis calculated for C₃₃H₂₇NO₅: C, 76.58; H, 5.26; N, 2.71. Found: C, 76.25; H, 5.32; N, 2.71.

Spectroscopic data in accordance with those reported in literature.¹⁷⁶
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,13aSR,13bRS)-6-(4-bromophenyl)-11-hydroxy-6a-methyl-2-phenyl-3a,4,6,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.87)

5.87 was obtained as a yellow solid; Y = 95%; Rf 0.67 (Silica gel, EtOAc); Mp = 167 - 169 °C; IR: 3738, 2361, 2173, 2033, 1987, 1958, 1541 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 11.90 (s, 1H, OH), 7.55 (t, 1H, J = 8.0Hz, H⁹), 7.39-7.49 (3H, m, H⁹⁻¹¹), 7.33 (dd, 1H, J = 7.6, 1.2Hz, H⁸), 7.29 (d, 2H, J = 8.45Hz, H³⁻⁵), 7.17 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 1.0Hz, H¹⁰), 7.12 (dd, 2H, J = 7.1, 1.5Hz, H¹⁰⁻¹²), 6.99 (dd, 2H, J = 6.8, 1.8Hz, H²⁻⁶), 5.42 (m, 1H, H³), 3.9 (s, 1H, H²), 3.33 (dd, 1H, J = 8.6, 5.3, H¹²a), 3.28 (m, 2H, H²⁻¹³b), 2.82 (m, 1H, H¹³b), 2.82 (ddd, 1H, J = 14.7, 9.1, 6.1Hz, H¹³), 2.71 (ddd, 1H, J = 16.6, 7.1, 1.4Hz, H²), 2.59 (ddd, 1H, J = 14.7, 8.3, 6.6Hz, H¹³), 2.21 (m, 1H, H⁴), 1.35 (s, 3H, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 204.5 (C¹), 199.4 (C⁷), 178.3 (C⁵), 177.5 (C¹), 161.0 (C¹¹), 140.7 (C¹'), 137.5 (C⁵a), 136.9 (C⁹), 135.7 (C⁷'), 132.7 (C²⁻⁶'), 131.7 (C⁴'), 131.2 (C³⁻⁵'), 129.2 (C⁹'), 128.8 (C¹¹'), 126.4 (C⁸⁻¹²'), 123.6 (C¹⁰), 123.2 (C⁵), 121.3 (C⁷a), 118.6 (C⁸), 116.7 (C¹¹a), 55.9 (C⁶), 53.9 (C¹²a), 52.7 (C⁶a), 44.7 (C¹³b), 40.2 (C³b), 33.0 (C¹³a), 25.6 (C⁴), 25.1 (CH₃), 24.3 (C¹³); MS (EI): m/z 595.50 (M-H⁺) (100); HRMS: Found 596.1064 [M+H]⁺, calculated for C₃₃H₂₇BrNO₅ 596.1073 [M+H]⁺; Elemental analysis, calculated for C₃₃H₂₆BrNO₅: C, 66.45; H, 4.39; N, 2.35. Found: C, 66.65; H, 4.18; N, 2.15.
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,13aSR,13bRS)-2-benzyl-11-hydroxy-6a-methyl-6-phenyl-3a,4,6,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.88)

5.88 was obtained as a yellow solid, \( Y = 92\% \); \( R_f 0.67 \) (Silica gel, EtOAc); \( Mp = 187 - 188 \) °C; IR: 3338, 2924, 2364, 2330, 2150, 2032, 1959 cm\(^{-1}\). \( ^1H \) NMR (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 11.84 (s, 1H, OH), 7.48 (t, 1H, \( J = 7.9\)Hz, H\(^9\)), 7.26-7.28 (2H, m, H\(^8\)), 7.22-7.27 (m, 5H, H\(^2-6\)), 7.09 (dd, 1H, \( J = 8.3, 1.0\)Hz, H\(^10\)), 7.06 (m, 3H, H\(^10-12\)), 6.88 (m, 2H, H\(^9,13\)), 5.32 (m, 1H, H\(^3\)), 4.60 (d, 2H, \( J = 12.2\)Hz, H\(^7\)), 3.25 (s, 1H, H6), 3.20 (t, 1H, \( J = 5.9\)Hz, H\(^{12a}\)), 3.16 (dd, 1H, \( J = 8.4, 3.14\)Hz, H\(^{13b}\)), 3.12 (td, 1H, \( J = 8.6, 1.4\)Hz, H\(^3\)), 2.94 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 15.3, 9.4, 6.0\)Hz, H\(^13\)), 2.79 (m, 1H, H\(^{13a}\)), 2.61 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 16.7, 7.2, 1.34\)Hz, H\(^4\)), 2.55 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 14.1, 8.0, 5.8\)Hz, H\(^{13}\)), 2.11 (m, 1H, H\(^4\)), 1.28 (s, 3H, CH\(_3\)) \( ^13C \) NMR (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 204.5 (C\(^{12}\)), 199.5 (C\(^7\)), 179.1 (C\(^5\)), 178.0 (C\(^1\)), 160.7 (C\(^{11}\)), 140.5 (C\(^{5a}\)), 138.9 (C\(^1\)), 136.7 (C\(^9\)), 135.9 (C\(^{7a}\)), 135.7 (C\(^8\)), 130.8 (C\(^{9,13}\)), 128.7 (C\(^2-6\)), 128.3 (C\(^2-6\)), 127.8 (C\(^2-6\)), 127.0 (C\(^2-6\)), 123.9 (C\(^5\)), 122.8 (C\(^10\)), 118.5 (C\(^8\)), 117.0 (C\(^{11a}\)), 56.0 (C\(^6\)), 53.5 (C\(^{12a}\)), 52.7 (C\(^{6a}\)), 44.3 (C\(^{13b}\)), 42.4 (C\(^7\)), 40.1 (C\(^{3a}\)), 32.7 (C\(^{13a}\)), 25.2 (CH\(_3\)), 25.1 (C\(^4\)), 23.4 (C\(^{13}\)); MS (El): \( m/z \) 530.55 (M-H\(^+\)) (100); HRMS: Found 532.2097 [M+H]\(^+\), calculated for C\(_{34}H_{39}NO_5\) 532.2119 [M+H]\(^+\); Elemental analysis, calculated for C\(_{34}H_{39}NO_5\): C, 76.82; H, 5.50; N, 2.63. Found: C, 76.39; H, 5.55; N, 2.54.
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,13aSR,13bRS)-2-benzyl-6-(4-bromophenyl)-11-hydroxy-6a-methyl-3a,4,6,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.89)

5.89 was obtained as a yellow solid; \( Y = 87\% \); \( R_f 0.67 \) (Silica gel, EtOAc); \( \text{Mp} = 210-211 ^\circ \text{C} \); \( \text{IR} \): 2361, 2196, 2047, 2015, 1960, 1940 cm\(^{-1}\); \( \text{H NMR} \) (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 11.84 (s, 1H, OH), 7.53 (t, 1H, \( J = 8.0 \text{Hz} \), \( H^9 \)), 7.25 (d, 1H, \( H^8 \)), 7.22-7.30 (5H, m, \( H^{9-13} \)), 7.22 (d, 2H, \( J = 6.7 \text{Hz} \), \( H^{2,6} \)), 7.15 (dd, 1H, \( J = 8.4, 0.9 \text{Hz} \), \( H^{10} \)), 6.80 (d, 2H, \( J = 8.5 \text{Hz} \), \( H^{2,6} \)), 5.24 (m, 1H, \( H^5 \)), 4.58 (d, 2H, \( J = 9.2 \text{Hz} \), \( H^7 \)), 3.22 (t, 1H, \( J = 6.0, H^{12a} \)), 3.11 (m, 2H, \( H^{3a,13b} \)), 3.07 (br s, 1H, \( H^6 \)), 2.94 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 14.6, 8.3, 6.3 \text{Hz} \), \( H^3 \)), 2.70 (m, 1H, \( H^{13a} \)), 2.62 (dd, 1H, \( J = 15.0, 7.3 \text{Hz} \), \( H^4 \)), 2.48 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 15.0, 8.4, 7.0 \text{Hz} \), \( H^3 \)), 2.09 (m, 1H, \( H^6 \)), 1.22 (s, 3H, \( \text{CH}_3 \)); \( ^{13} \text{C NMR} \) (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 204.5 (\( C^9 \)), 199.5 (\( C^7 \)), 178.9 (\( C^3 \)), 178.0 (\( C^1 \)), 161.0 (\( C^{11} \)), 140.5 (\( C^{5a} \)), 137.5 (\( C^1 \)), 136.9 (\( C^9 \)), 135.8 (\( C^{7a} \)), 135.7 (\( C^8 \)), 132.9 (\( C^{3,7/5} \)), 128.7 (\( C^{9,13} \)), 128.3 (\( C^{10,12} \)), 127.8 (\( C^{11} \)), 123.7 (\( C^{10} \)), 123.2 (\( C^5 \)), 121.1 (\( C^4 \)), 118.5 (\( C^8 \)), 116.5 (\( C^{11a} \)), 55.6 (\( C^5 \)), 54.1 (\( C^{12a} \)), 52.6 (\( C^{6a} \)), 44.6 (\( C^{13b} \)), 42.4 (\( C^7 \)), 40.1 (\( C^{3a} \)), 32.7 (\( C^{13a} \)), 25.2 (\( C^4 \)), 25.1 (\( \text{CH}_3 \)), 23.4 (\( C^{13} \)); \( \text{MS (EI)} \): \( m/z \) 608.55 (M-H\(^+\)) (100) \( \text{HRMS (EI)} \): Found 610.1218 [M+H\(^+\)], calculated for \( C_{34}H_{29}BrNO_5 \) 610.1229 [M+H\(^+\)]; \( \text{Elemental analysis} \), calculated for \( C_{34}H_{29}BrNO_5 \): C, 66.89; H, 4.62; N, 2.29. Found: C, 66.85; H, 4.52; N, 2.12.
(3αSR,6SR,6αSR,12αRS,13αSR,13bRS)-12a-methyl-6-(4'-trifluoromethyl) phenyl-3α,4,6α,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH, 13bH)-tetraone (5.99)

5.99 was obtained as a white solid; Y = 92%; Rf 0.39 (Silica gel, Et2O); Mp = 204 - 207 °C; IR: 2362, 2335, 1705, 1325 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.90 (br s, 1H, -NH), 7.89 (d, 1H, J = 7.7Hz, H⁹), 7.59 (m, 1H, H¹¹), 7.51 (m, 2H, H⁸,¹⁰), 7.15 (d, 2H, J = 8.1Hz, H³⁻⁵⁻), 6.78 (d, 2H, J = 8.1Hz H²⁻⁶⁻), 5.48 (dd, 1H, J = 6.1, 3.0Hz, H⁵), 4.25 (d, 1H, J = 8.0Hz, H⁶), 3.47 (d, 1H, J = 10.2Hz, H⁸α), 3.28 (dd, 1H, J = 8.6, 5.7Hz, H¹³b), 3.18 (td, 1H, J = 8.5, 1.8Hz, H³β), 3.01 (m, 1H, H¹³α), 2.73 (dd, 1H, J = 13.9, 6.6Hz, H¹³), 2.58 (ddd, 1H, J = 15.9, 6.8, 1.6Hz, H⁴), 2.45 (dd, 1H, J = 13.7, 12.5Hz, H¹³), 2.15 (m, 1H, H⁴), 1.35 (s, 3H, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 200.0 (C¹³), 198.1 (C⁷), 178.9 (C⁵), 178.1 (C⁴), 144.0 (C⁴'), 139.6 (C⁸α), 135.6 (C⁷α), 134.1 (C¹⁰/¹¹), 134.0 (C¹¹), 133.6 (C¹¹α), 130.3 (C²⁻⁶⁻), 128.9 (C¹′), 126.5 (C⁸β), 126.4 (C⁸β), 125.1 (C⁵), 124.6 (C³⁻⁵⁻), 124.0 (q, CF₃, J = 270Hz), 60.5 (C⁸α), 48.2 (C¹²α), 46.9 (C⁶), 44.7 (C¹³b), 41.2 (C³β), 33.6 (C¹³α), 32.7 (C¹³), 29.7 (CH₃), 24.9 (C⁴); HRMS: Found 494.1593 [M+H]^⁺, calculated for C₂₈H₂₂F₃NO₄ 494.1574 [M+H]^⁺. Elemental analysis, calculated for C₂₈H₂₂F₃NO₄: C, 68.15; H, 4.49; N, 2.84. Found: C, 67.98; H, 4.25; N, 2.72.
3-((3S,6S,6aS,12aR,13aS,13bR)-12a-methyl-1,3,7,12-tetraoxo-6-(4'- (trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3a,4,6a,7,12,13a-octahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindol-2(3H,6H,13bH)-yl)propanoic acid (5.100)

5.100 was obtained as a white solid; Y = 79%; Rf 0.43 (Silica gel, AcOH/EtOAc 1:99); Mp = 140.8 – 142.1 °C; IR: 2890, 2366, 1692, 1325, 1163 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.87 (d, 1H, J = 7.7Hz, H⁹), 7.58 (m, 1H, H¹¹), 7.51 (m, 2H, H⁸,¹⁰), 7.15 (d, 2H, J = 8.1Hz, H³,⁵), 6.75 (d, 2H, J = 8.1Hz H²,⁶), 5.38 (dd, 1H, J = 6.1, 2.9Hz, H⁴), 4.22 (d, 1H, J = 8.8Hz, H⁶), 3.76 (m, 2H, J = 6.8Hz, H⁷'), 3.46 (d, 1H, J = 10.0Hz, H⁶⁸), 3.22 (dd, 1H, J = 8.5, 5.7Hz, H¹³b), 3.14 (td, 1H, J = 8.6, 1.4Hz, H³b), 3.02 (m, 1H, H¹³a), 2.78 (dd, 1H, J = 14.0, 6.9Hz, H¹³), 2.60 (t, 2H, J = 6.8, H⁶), 2.58 (m, 1H, H⁴), 2.48 (dd, 1H, J = 13.9, 12.0Hz, H¹), 2.12 (m, 1H, H⁴),1.37 (s, 3H, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 200.0 (C¹²), 198.7 (C⁸), 179.0 (C³), 177.1 (C¹), 174.9 (COOH), 144.4 (C⁴), 139.6 (C⁵a), 135.5 (C⁷a), 134.1 (C¹⁰,¹¹), 133.6 (C¹₁b), 130.3 (C²,⁶'), 128.9 (C¹'), 126.5 (C⁸⁹), 126.4 (C⁸⁹), 125.2 (C⁵), 124.6 (C³,⁵'), 124.0 (q, CF₃, J = 270Hz), 60.2 (C⁶a), 48.1 (C¹²a), 46.7 (C⁶), 43.7 (C¹³b), 39.9 (C³b), 34.3 (C⁷), 33.7 (C¹³a), 32.4 (C¹³), 31.8 (C⁵) 29.7 (CH₃), 25.1 (C⁴); HRMS: Found 566.1805 [M+H]^⁺, calculated for C₃₁H₂₆F₃NO₆ 566.1785 [M+H]^⁺; Elemental analysis, calculated for C₃₁H₂₆F₃NO₆: C, 68.84; H, 4.63; N, 2.48. Found: C, 65.73; H, 4.58; N, 2.54.
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,12aRS,13aSR,13bRS)-2-benzyl-6-(4-bromophenyl)-12a-methyl-3a,4,6,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.101)

5.101 was obtained as a white solid; Y = 72%; Rf 0.67 (Silica gel, EtOAc); Mp = 177.5-179.1 °C; IR: 2935, 2354, 1693, 1397, 701 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.93 (dd, 1H, J = 7.6, 1.2 Hz, H₈), 7.64 (dt, 1H, J = 7.5, 1.4Hz, H¹⁰), 7.58 (dt, 1H, J = 7.3, 1.0Hz, H⁹), 7.52 (dd, 1H, J = 7.7, 1.4Hz, H¹¹), 7.25 (m, 5H, H⁹⁻¹³), 7.04 (d, 2H, J = 8.4Hz, H¹³⁻¹⁵), 6.35 (d, 2H, J = 8.4Hz H¹⁶⁻¹⁷), 5.25 (dd, 1H, J = 6.6, 3.2Hz, H⁵'), 4.58 (d, 2H, J = 8.2Hz, C⁷'), 3.80 (dt, 1H, J = 10.6, 1.5Hz, H¹³), 3.34 (d, 1H, J = 10.7Hz, H⁶'), 3.18 (dd, 1H, J = 8.5, 5.5Hz, H¹³ᵇ), 3.14 (td, 1H, J = 8.6, 1.3Hz, H³ᵇ), 2.90 (m, 1H, H¹³ᵇ), 2.65 (dd, 1H, J = 13.8, 6.5Hz, H¹³'), 2.56 (dd, J = 15.7, 7.2, 1.3Hz, 1H, H¹'), 2.41 (dd, 1H, J = 13.5, 12.6Hz, H¹³'), 2.08 (m, 1H, H¹'), 1.32 (s, 3H, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CCl₃): δ 200.0 (C¹²), 198.2 (C⁷), 179.0 (C³), 178.0 (C¹), 139.9 (C⁵ᵃ), 138.0 (C⁴⁺), 135.8 (C⁷ᵇ), 134.2 (C⁹), 134.0 (C¹⁰), 133.5 (C¹¹ᵃ), 131.7 (C²⁺⁶), 130.8 (C³⁺⁵⁺), 128.7 (C¹⁰⁺¹¹), 128.2 (C⁹⁺¹³), 127.8 (C¹¹), 126.6 (C⁸⁺¹¹), 126.5 (C⁸⁺¹¹), 124.6 (C⁵), 120.8 (C⁸⁺¹⁺¹), 60.7 (C⁶ᵃ), 48.3 (C¹²ᵇ), 46.3 (C⁶⁺), 43.7 (C¹³ᵇ), 42.3(C⁷⁺), 40.2 (C³ᵇ), 34.2 (C¹³ᵇ), 32.6 (C¹³), 29.7 (CH₃), 25.2 (C⁶⁺); HRMS: Found 594.1251 [M+H]⁺, calculated for C₃₄H₂₉BrNO₄ 594.1280 [M+H]⁺; Elemental analysis, calculated for C₃₄H₂₉BrNO₄: C, 68.69; H, 4.75; N, 2.36. Found: C, 68.68; H, 4.63; N, 2.45.
3-((3aSR,6aSR,12aRS,13aSR,13bRS)-6-(4-bromophenyl)-12a-methyl-1,3,7,12-tetraoxo-3a,4,6a,7,12a,13a-octahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindol-2(3H,6H,13bH)-yl)propanoic acid (5.102)

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Br} & \quad \text{COOH} \\
\text{MW: 576.43} \\
5.102 \text{ was obtained as a white solid; } Y = 72\%; R_f 0.43 \text{ (Silica gel, AcOH/EtOAc 1:99);} \\
\text{Mp} = 160.7 - 161.2 ^\circ \text{C; IR: 2940, 2356, 2160,1688 cm}^{-1}; \ \text{H NMR (400MHz, CDCl}_3):} \\
\delta 7.89 (d, 1H, J = 7.3Hz, H^8), 7.63 (td, 1H, H^{10}), 7.56 (m, 2H, H^{11,a}), 7.20 (d, 2H, J = 8.4Hz, H^{13,b}), 6.5 (d, 2H, J = 8.5Hz H^{2,6}), 5.35 (dd, 1H, J = 6.3, 2.9Hz, H^5), 4.09 (d, 1H, J = 9.5Hz, H^6), 3.75 (m, 2H, H^7), 3.43 (d, 1H, J = 10.1Hz, H^6a), 3.20 (dd, 1H, J = 8.6, 5.7Hz, H^{13,b}), 3.12 (td, 1H, J = 8.6, 1.3Hz, H^3a), 2.95 (m, 1H, H^{13a}), 2.74 (dd, 1H, J = 13.9, 6.7Hz, H^{13}), 2.59 (t, 2H, J = 7.0, H^8), 2.57 (m, 1H, H^3), 2.46 (dd, 1H, J = 13.9, 12.1Hz, H^{13}), 2.10 (m, 1H, H^4), 1.36 (s, 3H, CH_3); \ \text{C NMR (100MHz, CDCl}_3):} \delta 200.1 (C^{12}), 198.8 (C^7), 179.0 (C^3), 177.0 (C^1), 174.8 (COOH), 139.8 (C^{5a}), 138.7 (C^4), 135.7 (C^{7a}), 134.1 (C^{10,a}), 134.0 (C^{10,b}), 133.6 (C^{11a}), 131.6 (C^{2,6}), 130.8 (C^{3,5}), 126.6 (C^{8,11}), 126.5 (C^8), 124.8 (C^5), 120.9 (C^1), 60.4 (C^{6a}), 48.1 (C^{12a}), 46.5 (C^6), 43.7 (C^{13b}), 40.0 (C^{3a}), 34.2 (C^7), 33.9 (C^{13a}), 32.5 (C^{13}), 31.8 (C^8), 29.7 (CH_3), 25.1 (C^3); \ \text{HRMS:} \\
\text{Found 576.1041 [M+H]^+, calculated for C}_{30}\text{H}_{26}\text{BrNO}_6 576.1016 [M+H]^+;} \ \text{Elemental Analysis, calculated for C}_{30}\text{H}_{26}\text{BrNO}_6:} \ C, 62.51; \ H, 4.55; \ N, 2.43. \text{ Found: } C, 62.60; \ H, 4.56; \ N, 2.43.
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,12aRS,13aSR,13bRS)-12a-methyl-6-phenyl-3a,4,6,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.103)

5.103 was obtained as a white solid; Y = 75%; Rf 0.35 (Silica gel, Et2O); M_p = 223.4 - 225.1 °C; IR: 3230, 2356, 1706, 1682, 701 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): 7.90 (ddd, 1H, J = 7.5, 1.1, 0.7Hz, H¹¹), 7.58 (ddd, 1H, J = 7.7, 6.1, 2.6Hz, H⁹), 7.53 (m, 2H, H⁸,₁₀), 6.93 (m, 1H, H⁴), 6.93 (dd, 2H, J = 4.9, 2.1Hz, H²,₅), 6.66 (dd, 2H, J = 7.2, 2.1Hz H²,₅), 5.46 (dt, 1H, J = 6.0, 2.7Hz, H₅), 4.17 (dd, 1H, J = 10.2, 3.1Hz, H⁶), 3.47 (t, 1H, J = 10.2Hz, H₆a), 3.28 (dd, 1H, J = 8.6, 5.8Hz, H¹²b), 3.15 (td, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.0Hz, H¹²b), 2.99 (m, 1H, H¹³a), 2.72 (dd, 1H, J = 13.7, 6.4Hz, H¹³), 2.56 (ddd, 1H, J = 15.9, 6.8, 1.9Hz, H⁴), 2.42 (dd, 1H, J = 13.7, 12.4Hz, H¹³), 2.13 (m, 1H, H³), 1.35 (s, 3H, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): 8 200.3 (C¹²), 198.5 (C⁷), 179.1 (C³), 178.1 (C¹), 140.1 (C⁵a), 139.4 (C⁷a), 135.9 (C¹¹a), 133.9 (C⁹,₁₀), 133.7 (C⁹,₁₀), 133.6 (C¹¹), 129.9 (C²,₆), 127.8 (C³,₅), 126.5 (C⁸₁₁), 126.9 (C⁴), 126.4 (C⁸₁₁), 124.2 (C⁵), 60.9 (C⁶a), 48.4 (C¹₂a), 46.5 (C⁶), 44.7 (C¹₃b), 41.2 (C³a), 33.8 (C¹₃a), 33.0 (C¹₃), 29.7 (CH₃), 24.9 (C⁴); HRMS: Found 426.1722 [M+H]⁺, calculated for C₂₇H₂₄NO₄ 426.1700 [M+H]⁺; Elemental analysis, calculated for C₂₇H₂₃NO₄: C, 76.22; H, 5.45; N, 3.29. Found: C, 75.98; H, 5.28; N, 3.38.
(3aS,6S,6aS,12aR,13aS,13bR)-2-benzyl-12a-methyl-6-phenyl-3a,4,6a,13,13a-
hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.104)

5.104 was obtained as a white solid; \( Y = 77\% \); \( R_f \) 0.67 (Silica gel, EtOAc); \( M_p = 190.5 \) - 193.1 °C; \( IR: 2914, 2362, 1694, 1398 \text{ cm}^{-1}; \) \( ^1\text{H NMR} \) (400MHz, CDCl3): \( \delta \) 7.92 (dt, 1H, \( J = 7.2, \text{H}^8 \)); 7.60 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 7.7, 6.6, 2.1 \text{Hz}, \text{H}^{10} \)), 7.52 (m, 2H, \( \text{H}^{11,9} \)), 7.25 (m, 5H, \( \text{H}^{9-13} \)), 6.93 (m, 3H, \( \text{H}^{3,4,5} \)), 6.52 (dd, 2H, \( J = 7.9, 1.4 \text{Hz} \text{H}^{2,6} \)), 5.32 (dt, 1H, \( J = 6.1, 2.8 \text{Hz} \)), 4.58 (s, 2H, \( \text{CH}_3 \)), 3.89 (dd, 1H, \( J = 10.5, 3.4 \text{Hz} \)), 3.36 (d, 1H, \( J = 10.6 \text{Hz} \)), 3.20 (dd, 1H, \( J = 8.5, 5.6 \text{Hz} \)), 3.12 (td, 1H, \( J = 8.4, 1.6 \text{Hz} \)), 2.93 (m, 1H, \( \text{H}^{13a} \)), 2.65 (dd, 1H, \( J = 13.8, 6.5 \text{Hz} \)), 2.57 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 15.6, 7.0, 1.6 \text{Hz} \)), 2.40 (dd, 1H, \( J = 13.6, 12.5 \text{Hz} \)), 2.10 (m, 1H, \( \text{H}^4 \)), 1.31 (s, 3H, CH_3); \( ^{13}\text{C NMR} \) (100MHz, CDCl3): \( \delta \) 200.3 (C^{12}), 198.4 (C^{7}), 179.1 (C^{5}), 178.0 (C^{1}), 140.1 (C^{5a}), 138.9 (C^{11}), 136.1 (C^{7a}), 135.8 (C^{8}), 134.0 (C^{9}), 133.7 (C^{10}), 133.6 (C^{11a}), 130.1 (C^{2,6}), 128.7 (C^{10,11}), 128.1 (C^{9,13}), 127.8 (C^{11}), 127.7 (C^{3,5}), 126.9 (C^{4}), 126.6 (C^{8,11}), 126.5 (C^{8,11}), 124.3 (C^{5}), 60.9 (C^{6a}), 48.4 (C^{12a}), 47.2 (C^{6}), 43.6 (C^{13b}), 42.3 (C^{7}), 40.2 (C^{3a}), 34.1 (C^{13a}), 33.0 (C^{13}), 29.6 (CH_3), 25.1 (C^{4}); \( \text{HRMS}: \text{Found 596.2159 M+H}^+ \), calculated for C_{34}H_{29}N_4O_4 596.2175 M+H^+; \( \text{Elemental Analysis}: \text{calculated for C}_{34}H_{29}N_4O_4; \) C, 79.20; H, 5.67; N, 2.72. Found: C, 78.99; H, 5.72; N, 2.85.
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,12aRS,13aSR,13bRS)-12a-methyl-2-phenyl-6-(4(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3a,4,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-epsilon]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.105)

![Chemical structure of 5.105](image)

5.105 was obtained as a white solid; Y = 83%; $R_f$ 0.69 (Silica gel, EtOAc); $M_p$ = 250.1 °C; IR: 3749, 2197, 1749, 1594, 1498, 1383, 1111, 981, 743 cm$^{-1}$; $^1$H NMR (500MHz, CDCl$_3$): $\delta$ 7.92 (d, 1H, $J$ = 7.7Hz, H$^6$), 7.62 (m, 1H, H$^{11}$), 7.55 (m, 2H, H$^{8,10}$), 7.46 (t, 2H, $J$ = 7.3Hz, H$^{9,12}$), 7.39 (t, 1H, $J$ = 7.5Hz, H$^{10}$), 7.19 (d, 2H, $J$ = 8.2Hz, H$^{3,5}$), 7.15 (d, 2H, $J$ = 7.3Hz, H$^{9,11}$), 6.79 (d, 2H, $J$ = 8.1Hz, H$^{2,6}$), 5.47 (dd, 1H, $J$ = 6.2, 3.1Hz, H$^5$), 4.23 (dd, 1H, $J$ = 10.2, 2.6Hz, H$^6$), 3.47 (d, 1H, $J$ = 10.7Hz, H$^{1a}$), 3.41 (dd, 1H, $J$ = 8.6, 5.6Hz, H$^{1b}$), 3.31 (td, 1H, $J$ = 8.4, 1.8Hz, H$^{3a}$), 3.01 (m, 1H, H$^{13}$), 2.79 (dd, 1H, $J$ = 13.9, 6.6Hz, H$^{13}$), 2.69 (ddd, 1H, $J$ = 15.9, 6.9, 1.8Hz, H$^{4}$), 2.54 (dd, 1H, $J$ = 13.8, 12.3Hz, H$^{13}$), 2.25 (m, 1H, H$^{4}$), 1.36 (s, 3H, CH$_3$); $^{13}$C NMR (125MHz, CDCl$_3$): $\delta$ 200.0 (C$^{12}$), 198.1 (C$^7$), 178.3 (C$^3$), 177.4 (C$^1$), 143.7 (C$^{5a}$), 139.9 (C$^7$), 135.7 (C$^{7a/11a}$), 134.2 (C$^{11}$), 134.1 (C$^{8/10}$), 133.6 (C$^{7a/11a}$), 132.1 (C$^1$), 130.3 (C$^{2,6}$), 129.2 (C$^{8,12}$), 128.8 (C$^{10}$), 126.6 (C$^{9,11}$), 126.5 (C$^9$), 126.4 (C$^{8/10}$), 125.0 (C$^5$), 124.7 (C$^{3,5'}$), 124.0 (q, CF$_3$, $J$ 270Hz), 122.7 (C$^4$), 60.6 (C$^{6a}$), 48.3 (C$^{12a}$), 47.2 (C$^6$), 43.6 (C$^{13b}$), 40.2 (C$^{3a}$), 34.1 (C$^{13a}$), 32.8 (C$^{13}$), 29.7 (CH$_3$), 25.5 (C$^4$); HRMS: Found 570.1867 [M+H]$^+$, calculated for C$_{34}$H$_{27}$F$_3$NO$_4$ 570.1892 [M+H]$^+$; Elemental analysis, calculated for C$_{34}$H$_{26}$F$_3$NO$_4$: C, 71.70; H, 4.60; N, 2.46. Found: C, 71.58; H, 5.61; N, 2.41.
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,12aRS,13aSR,13bRS)-2-benzyl-12a-methyl-6-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3a,4,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.106)

5.106 was obtained as a white solid; Y = 77%; Rf 0.64 (Silica gel, EtOAc); Mp = 109.1 -111.6 °C; IR: 3749, 2489, 1690, 1594, 1397, 1321, 1163, 1121, 1067, 707 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.91 (dd, 1H, J = 7.7, 0.6Hz, H⁹), 7.61 (td, 1H, J = 7.7, 1.4Hz, H¹¹), 7.53 (td, 1H, J = 7.3, 1.2Hz, H¹⁰), 7.47 (dd, 1H, J = 7.4, 0.9Hz, H⁸), 7.27 (m, 3H, J = 7.3Hz, H¹⁰⁻¹²), 7.24 (m, 2H, H⁹⁻¹³⁻¹⁶), 7.14 (d, 2H, J = 8.1Hz, H³⁻⁵), 6.60 (d, 2H, J = 8.1Hz, H²⁻⁶), 5.61 (d, 1H, J = 14.0Hz, H⁷⁻⁹), 5.25 (dd, 1H, J = 6.5, 3.1Hz, H⁵), 4.55 (d, 1H, J = 14.0Hz, H⁷⁻⁸), 3.91 (dd, 1H, J = 10.5, 2.9Hz, H⁶⁻⁷), 3.36 (d, 1H, J = 10.6Hz, H⁶⁻⁸), 3.21 (dd, 1H, J = 8.5, 5.6Hz, H¹³b), 3.15 (td, 1H, J = 8.0, 1.4Hz, H³a), 2.94 (m, 1H, H¹³a), 2.67 (dd, 1H, J = 13.8, 6.6Hz, H¹³), 2.59 (ddd, 1H, J = 15.6, 7.1, 1.4Hz, H⁴), 2.43 (dd, 1H, J = 13.7, 12.4Hz, H¹³), 2.11 (m, 1H, H⁴), 1.32 (s, 3H, CH₃), ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 200.0 (C¹²), 198.1 (C⁴), 178.9 (C⁵), 178.0 (C¹), 143.4 (C²⁸), 139.6 (C⁵⁸), 135.9 (C⁴), 135.7 (C⁷), 134.2 (C¹¹), 134.1 (C¹⁰), 133.5 (C¹¹a), 130.5 (C²⁻⁶), 128.7 (C⁹⁻¹¹), 128.4 (C⁸⁻¹²), 127.9 (C⁸), 126.6 (C⁸), 126.4 (C⁹), 125.0 (C⁵), 124.5 (C³⁻⁵), 124.0 (q, CF₃, J = 270Hz), 60.5 (C⁶⁻⁸), 48.3 (C¹²a), 46.6 (C⁵), 43.5 (C¹³b), 42.4 (C⁷), 40.2 (C³a), 34.1 (C¹³b), 32.7 (C¹³), 29.6 (CH₃), 25.2 (C⁴); HRMS: Found 584.2041 [M+H]⁺, calculated for C₃₅H₂₉F₅NO₄ 584.2049 [M+H]⁺; Elemental analysis, calculated for C₃₅H₂₉F₅NO₄: C, 72.03; H, 4.84; N, 2.40. Found: C, 72.09; H, 4.88; N, 2.42.
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,12aRS,13aSR,13bRS)-6-(4-bromophenyl)-12a-methyl-2-phenyl-3a,4,6,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.107)

5.107 was obtained as a white solid; Y = 67%; $R_f$ 0.72 (Silica gel, EtOAc); $M_p$ = 141.7 - 145.4 °C; IR: 2197, 1700, 1593, 1488, 1383, 1293, 1199, 1150, 981, 693 cm$^{-1}$; $^1$H NMR (500MHz, CDCl$_3$): $\delta$ 7.94 (d, 1H, $J$ = 7.6Hz, H$^9$); 7.66 (m, 1H, H$^{11}$), 7.60 (m, 2H, H$^{8,10}$), 7.46 (t, 2H, $J$ = 6.9Hz, H$'^{9,11}$), 7.39 (t, 1H, $J$ = 7.4Hz, H$'^{10}$), 7.12 (d, 2H, $J$ = 7.2Hz, H$'^{8,12}$), 7.09 (d, 2H, $J$ = 8.5Hz, H$'^{3,5}$), 6.53 (d, 2H, $J$ = 8.5Hz H$'^{2,6}$), 5.45 (dd, 1H, $J$ = 6.3, 3.2Hz, H$'^{5}$), 4.12 (dd, 1H, $J$ = 7.9, 2.4Hz, H$'^{6}$), 3.44 (d, 1H, $J$ = 10.4Hz, H$'^{8a}$), 3.39 (dd, 1H, $J$ = 8.6, 5.6Hz, H$'^{13b}$), 3.29 (td, 1H, $J$ = 8.4, 1.8Hz, H$'^{3a}$), 3.03 (m, 1H, H$'^{13a}$), 2.76 (dd, 1H, $J$ = 13.8, 6.5Hz, H$'^{13}$), 2.68 (ddd, 1H, $J$ = 15.7, 6.9, 1.7Hz, H$'^{4}$), 2.52 (dd, 1H, $J$ = 13.7, 12.4Hz, H$'^{13}$), 2.20 (m, 1H, H$'^{4}$), 1.36 (m, 3H, CH$_3$); $^{13}$C NMR (100MHz, CDCl$_3$): $\delta$ 200.1 (C$'^{12}$), 198.2 (C$'^{7}$), 178.4 (C$'^{3}$), 177.4 (C$'^{1}$), 140.1 (C$'^{5a}$), 138.2 (C$'^{7}$), 135.8 (C$'^{7a11a}$), 134.2 (C$'^{11}$), 134.1 (C$'^{810}$), 133.6 (C$'^{7a11a}$), 131.7 (C$'^{1}$), 131.6 (C$'^{2,6}$), 131.0 (C$'^{3,5}$), 129.2 (C$'^{9,11}$), 128.8 (C$'^{10}$), 126.6 (C$'^{9}$), 126.5 (C$'^{810}$), 126.4 (C$'^{8,12}$), 124.6 (C$'^{5}$), 121.1 (C$'^{6}$), 60.8 (C$'^{6a}$), 48.4 (C$'^{12a}$), 46.9 (C$'^{6}$), 43.6 (C$'^{13b}$), 40.3 (C$'^{3a}$), 34.3 (C$'^{13a}$), 32.9 (C$'^{13}$), 29.7 (CH$_3$), 25.5 (C$'^{4}$); HRMS: Found 580.1088 [M+H]$^+$, calculated for C$_{33}$H$_{26}$BrNO$_4$ 580.1123 [M+H]$^+$; Elemental analysis, calculated for C$_{33}$H$_{26}$BrNO$_4$: C, 68.28; H, 4.51; N, 2.41. Found: C, 67.89, H, 4.41, N, 2.33.

194 | Chapter 8
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,12aRS,13aSR,13bRS)-6-(4-bromophenyl)-12a-methyl-3a,4,6,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.108)

5.108 was obtained as a white solid; Y = 81%; Rf 0.33 (Silica gel, Et₂O); Mp = 254.9 °C; IR: 1681, 1592, 1487, 1360, 1253, 1009, 712 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.09 (br s, 1H, -NH); 7.91 (d, 1H, J = 7.7Hz, H⁹), 7.64 (t, 1H, J = 7.3Hz, H¹¹), 7.56 (m, 2H, H⁸,¹⁰), 7.04 (d, 2H, J = 8.2Hz, H³,⁵), 6.52 (d, 2H, J = 8.3Hz H²,⁶), 5.41 (dd, 1H, J = 6.0, 3.0Hz, H⁹), 4.12 (d, 1H, J = 7.9Hz, H⁶), 3.45 (d, 1H, J = 8.6, 5.8Hz, H¹³b), 3.16 (td, 1H, J = 8.4, 7.3Hz, H¹³a), 2.95 (m, 1H, H¹²a), 2.70 (dd, 1H, J = 13.8, 6.5Hz, H¹³), 2.57 (dd, 1H, J = 15.3, 6.5Hz, H⁴), 2.44 (dd, 1H, J = 13.2, 12.9Hz, H¹³), 2.12 (m, 1H, H¹), 1.36 (s, 3H, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 200.2 (C¹²), 198.4 (C⁷), 179.2 (C²), 178.3 (C¹), 139.9 (C⁵), 138.6 (C⁵a), 135.7 (C⁷a), 134.2 (C⁸/¹¹), 134.0 (C⁸), 133.6 (C¹¹b), 131.6 (C²,⁶), 130.9 (C³,⁵), 126.6 (C¹⁰b), 126.5 (C¹⁰⁵), 124.7 (C⁵), 120.9 (C¹), 60.7 (C⁶a), 48.3 (C¹²a), 46.6 (C⁵), 44.7 (C¹³b), 41.3 (C³a), 33.8 (C¹³a), 32.8 (C¹³), 29.7 (CH₃), 24.9 (C⁴); HRMS: Found 504.0807 [M+H]⁺, calculated for C₂₇H₂₂BrNO₄ 504.0810 [M+H]⁺; Elemental analysis, calculated for C₂₇H₂₂BrNO₄: C, 64.30; H, 4.40; N, 2.78. Found: C, 64.08; H, 4.38; N, 2.81.
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,12aRS,13aSR,13bRS)-8-methoxy-12a-methyl-6-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3a,4,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.90)

![Chemical structure of 5.90](image)

5.90 was obtained as a white solid; Y = 78%; \( R_f \) 0.42 (Silica gel, EtO); \( T \) = 90.6 °C; IR: 3244, 2328, 1564, 1586, 1467, 1278, 1156, 1104, 1065, 998, 730 cm\(^{-1}\); \(^1\)H NMR (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 8.35 (br s, 1H, \(-\text{NH}\)), 7.51 (m, 2H, H\(^{1.9}\)), 7.20 (d, 2H, \( J = 8.1\)Hz, H\(^{3.5}\)), 7.02 (d, 1H, \( J = 8.2\)Hz, H\(^{10}\)), 6.85 (d, 2H, \( J = 8.1\)Hz, H\(^{2.6}\)), 5.42 (dd, 1H, \( J = 6.6\), 3.5Hz, H\(^3\)), 4.22 (m, 1H, H\(^6\)), 3.72 (s, 1H, -OCH\(_3\)) 3.38 (d, 1H, \( J = 10.4\)Hz, H\(^{6a}\)), 3.21 (dd, 1H, \( J = 8.8\), 5.6Hz, H\(^{13b}\)), 3.14 (td, 1H, \( J = 8.6\), 1.6Hz, H\(^{3a}\)), 2.82 (m, 1H, H\(^{13}\)), 2.60 (dd, 1H, \( J = 13.7\), 6.4Hz, H\(^{13a}\)), 2.55 (dd, 1H, \( J = 8.6\), 1.4Hz, H\(^4\)), 2.50 (d, 1H, \( J = 12.2\)Hz, H\(^{13}\)), 2.07 (m, 1H, H\(^4\)), 1.37 (s, 3H, CH\(_3\)); \(^{13}\)C NMR (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 200.2 (C\(^{12}\)), 196.7 (C\(^7\)), 179.4 (C\(^3\)), 178.4 (C\(^1\)), 157.9 (C\(^8\)), 143.7 (C\(^{1.4}\)), 139.6 (C\(^{5a}\)), 135.7 (C\(^7a\)), 134.5 (C\(^{11.9}\)), 130.4 (C\(^{2.6}\)), 125.1 (C\(^{11a}\)), 124.6 (C\(^{5.3}\)), 124.6 (C\(^5\)), 124.0 (q, CF\(_3\), \( J = 270\)Hz), 118.5 (C\(^{11.9}\)), 117.2 (C\(^{10}\)), 62.4 (C\(^{6a}\)), 55.9 (C\(^{OMe}\)), 48.4 (C\(^{12a}\)), 45.8 (C\(^6\)), 44.8 (C\(^{13b}\)), 41.4 (C\(^{3a}\)), 34.0 (C\(^{13a}\)), 33.2 (C\(^{13}\)), 28.6 (CH\(_3\)), 25.0 (C\(^4\)); HRMS (EI): Found 524.1683 [M+H]\(^+\), C\(_{29}\)H\(_{25}\)F\(_3\)NO\(_5\), calculated 524.1685 [M+H]\(^+\); Elemental Analysis, calculated for C\(_{29}\)H\(_{24}\)F\(_3\)NO\(_5\): C, 66.53; H, 4.62; N, 2.68. Found: C, 66.43; H, 4.77, N, 2.62.
3-((3aSR,6aSR,6aSR,12aRS,13aSR,13bRS)-8-methoxy-12a-methyl-1,3,7,12-tetraoxo-6-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3a,4,6a,7,12,12a,13,13a-octahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindol-2(3H,6H,13bH)-yl)propanoic acid (5.91)

5.91 was obtained as a white solid; Y = 92%; \( R_f \) 0.45 (Silica gel, AcOH/EtOAc 1:99); 
\( \text{M} p = 144.1 - 147.5 \, ^\circ\text{C}; \text{IR: } 3749, 2359, 1993, 1740, 1671, 1398, 1316, 1216, 1156, 1105, 990, 853 \, \text{cm}^{-1}; \text{H NMR (500MHz, CDCl}_3\): } \delta \text{7.52 (m, 2H, H}^{11,9}, \text{), 7.18 (d, 1H, J = 8.2Hz, H}^{3.5'}, \text{), 7.02 (dd, 1H, J = 6.3, 3.0Hz, H}^{10}, \text{), 6.83 (d, 2H, J = 8.1, H}^{2.6'}, \text{), 5.37 (dd, 1H, J = 6.6, 3.0Hz, H}^{5}, \text{), 4.19 (d, 1H, J = 7.7Hz, H}^{6}, \text{), 3.74 (s, 3H, -OCH}_3, \text{), 3.72 (m, 2H, H}^{7}, \text{), 3.38 (d, 1H, J = 10.2Hz, H}^{6a}, \text{), 3.17 (dd, 1H, J = 8.6, 5.6Hz, C}^{13b}, \text{), 3.11 (t, 1H, J = 7.7Hz, H}^{3b}, \text{), 2.85 (m, 1H, H}^{13}, \text{), 2.66 (dd, 1H, J = 14.0, 6.7Hz, H}^{13a}, \text{), 2.58 (dd, 1H, J = 16.1, 6.8Hz, H}^{8}, \text{), 2.57 (t, 2H, J = 7.0Hz, H}^{8'}, \text{), 2.50 (dd, 1H, J = 13.6, 12.6 Hz, H}^{13}, \text{), 2.07 (m, 1H, H}^{9}, \text{), 1.39 (s, 3H, CH}_3; \text{C NMR (125MHz, CDCl}_3\): } \delta \text{200.2 (C}^{12}, \text{), 197.2 (C}^{7}, \text{), 179.0 (C}^{3}, \text{), 177.8 (C}^1, \text{), 174.5 (C}^9, \text{), 157.9 (C}^8, \text{), 144.0 (C}^{11,4}, \text{), 139.5 (C}^{5a}, \text{), 135.7 (C}^7, \text{), 134.6 (C}^{11,9}, \text{), 130.3 (C}^{2,6}, \text{), 128.9 (C}^{11b}, \text{), 125.0 (C}^5, \text{), 124.5 (C}^{3,5}, \text{), 124.0 (q, CF}_3, \text{, J = 270Hz), 118.5 (C}^{11b}, \text{), 117.2 (C}^{10}, \text{), 62.2 (C}^{5a}, \text{), 55.9 (OCH}_3, \text{), 48.2 (C}^{12a}, \text{), 45.7 (C}^6, \text{), 43.7 (C}^{3a}, \text{), 40.1 (C}^{13b}, \text{), 34.3 (C}^7, \text{), 34.1 (C}^{13a}, \text{), 32.9 (C}^{13}, \text{), 31.7 (C}^{8}, \text{), 28.7 (CH}_3, \text{), 25.2 (C}^4; \text{HRMS (El): Found: 596.1920 [M+H]}; \text{, C}_{32}H_{29}F_3NO_7, \text{ calculated 596.1896 [M+H]}; \text{; Elemental Analysis, calculated for C}_{32}H_{28}F_3NO_7; C, 64.53; H, 4.72; N, 2.35. Found: C, 64.48; H, 4.69, N, 2.08.}
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,12aRS,13aSR,13bRS)-6-(4-bromophenyl)-8-methoxy-12a-methyl-3a,4,6,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH, 13bH)-tetraone (5.92)

5.92 was obtained as a white solid; \( Y = 73\% \); \( R_f 0.35 \) (Silica gel, Et\(_2\)O); \( \text{Mp} = 170.0 - 173.1 \, ^\circ\text{C} \); \( \text{IR:} \ 2927, 1692, 1583, 1434, 1362, 1273, 1231, 1183, 1148, 1076 \, \text{cm}^{-1} \); \( ^1\text{H NMR} \) (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 7.77 (br s, 1H, -NH), 7.55 (m, 2H, H\(^{11,9}\)), 7.10 (d, 2H, \( J = 8.4\, \text{Hz} \), H\(^{3,5}\)), 7.02 (m, 1H, H\(^{10}\)), 6.62 (d, 2H, \( J = 8.4\, \text{Hz} \), H\(^{2,6}\)), 5.43 (dd, 1H, \( J = 6.7, 3.2\, \text{Hz} \), H\(^5\)), 4.11 (m, 1H, H\(^6\)), 3.80 (s, 1H, -OCH\(_3\)), 3.35 (d, 1H, \( J = 10.4\, \text{Hz} \), H\(^6a\)), 3.20 (dd, 1H, \( J = 8.7, 5.4\, \text{Hz} \), H\(^{13b}\)), 3.13 (td, 1H, \( J = 8.4, 1.5\, \text{Hz} \), H\(^{3a}\)), 2.77 (m, 1H, H\(^3\)), 2.58 (M, 1H, H\(^{13a}\)), 2.55 (dd, 1H, \( J = 7.2, 1.3\, \text{Hz} \), H\(^4\)), 2.50 (d, 1H, \( J = 12.8\, \text{Hz} \), H\(^{13}\)), 2.04 (m, 1H, H\(^4\)), 1.38 (s, 3H, CH\(_3\)); \( ^{13}\text{C NMR} \) (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 200.4 (C\(^{12}\)), 196.9 (C\(^7\)), 178.9 (C\(^3\)), 178.0 (C\(^1\)), 157.9 (C\(^8\)), 139.8 (C\(^{11}\)), 138.2 (C\(^{5a}\)), 135.7 (C\(^7a\)), 134.4 (C\(^{11,9}\)), 131.7 (C\(^{2,6}\)), 130.9 (C\(^{5,3}\)), 125.4 (C\(^{11b}\)), 124.2 (C\(^5\)), 120.7 (C\(^{4}\)), 118.5 (C\(^{11,9}\)), 117.2 (C\(^{10}\)), 62.6 (C\(^6a\)), 56.2 (C\(^{\text{Ome}}\)), 48.5 (C\(^{12a}\)), 45.5 (C\(^6\)), 44.8 (C\(^{13b}\)), 41.4 (C\(^{3}\)), 34.2 (C\(^{13a}\)), 33.3 (C\(^3\)), 28.6 (CH\(_3\)), 25.1 (C\(^4\)); \( \text{HRMS} \) (ESI): Found 534.0911 [M+H]\(^+\), C\(_{28}\)H\(_{23}\)BrNO\(_5\), calculated 534.0916 [M+H]\(^+\); \textbf{Elemental analysis}, calculated for C\(_{28}\)H\(_{23}\)BrNO\(_5\): C, 62.93; H, 4.52; N, 2.62. Found: C, 63.03; H, 4.36; N, 2.61.
3-((3aSR,6SR,6aSR,12aRS,13aSR,13bRS)-6-(4-bromophenyl)-8-methoxy-12a-
methyl-1,3,7,12-tetraoxo-3a,4,6a,7,12a,13a-octahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-
eisooindol-2(3H,6H,13bH)-yl)propanoic acid (5.93)

5.93 was obtained as a white solid; Y = 93%; \( R_f \) 0.49 (Silica gel, AcOH/EtOAc 1:99);

**Mp** = 151.3 – 154.2 °C IR: 3853, 2173, 1740, 1666, 1561, 1293, 1029, 983, 710 cm⁻¹;

**H NMR** (500MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.53 (m, 2H, H₁¹⁻⁻⁻⁻), 7.08 (dd, 1H, \( J = 6.6, 2.8Hz \), H₀⁰), 7.06 (d, 1H, \( J = 8.4Hz \), H₃⁻⁻⁻⁻), 6.58 (d, 2H, \( J = 8.4, H^2;6_5 \)), 5.37 (dd, 1H, \( J = 6.7, 3.1Hz \), H⁵), 4.06 (dt, 1H, \( J = 8.6, 1.5Hz \), H₆), 3.80 (s, 3H, -OCH₃), 3.72 (dd, 1H, \( J = 7.1, 6.6Hz \), H⁷), 3.68 (dd, 1H, \( J = 7.0, 6.8Hz \), H⁷), 3.34 (d, 1H, \( J = 10.3Hz \), H₆⁻⁻⁻⁻), 3.14 (dd, 1H, \( J = 8.6, 5.5Hz \), C¹⁻bbb), 3.09 (dt, 1H, \( J = 8.6, 1.1Hz \), H₃⁻aaa), 2.78 (m, 1H, H⁻⁻⁻⁻), 2.61 (dd, 1H, \( J = 13.8, 6.5Hz \), H⁻⁻⁻⁻), 2.58 (dd, 1H, \( J = 7.4, 1.1Hz \), H⁻⁻⁻⁻), 2.54 (t, 2H, \( J = 7.0Hz \), H⁻⁻⁻), 2.50 (dd, 1H, \( J = 13.6, 12.7Hz \), H⁻⁻⁻⁻), 2.07 (m, 1H, H⁻⁻⁻⁻), 1.38 (s, 3H, CH₃); **C NMR** (125MHz, CDCl₃): δ 200.4 (C₁⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 197.4 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 179.1 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 177.9 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 174.7 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 157.9 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 139.7 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 138.4 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 134.5 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 131.7 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 130.3 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 125.2 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 124.4 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 120.6 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 118.5 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 117.2 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 62.4 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 56.2 (OCH₃), 48.3 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 45.4 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 43.6 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 40.1 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 34.3 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 34.2 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 33.1 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 31.7 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻), 28.7 (CH₃), 25.2 (C⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻⁻); **HRMS** (El): Found 606.1133 [M+H⁺], C₃₁H₂₇BrNO₇, calculated 606.1127 [M+H⁺]; **Elemental analysis**, calculated for C₃₁H₂₇BrNO₇: C, 61.39; H, 4.65; N, 2.31. Found: C, 61.21; H, 4.48; N, 2.05.
(3aS,6S,6aS,12aR,13aS,13bR)-6-(4-bromophenyl)-6a,12a-dimethyl-3a,4,6,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tетраон (5.94)

5.94 was obtained as a white solid; Y = 67%; Rf 0.37 (Silica gel, Et₂O); Mp = 90.8 – 95.2 °C; IR: 2981, 1702, 1682, 1594, 1486, 1361, 1262, 1198, 1076, 1009, 980, 788 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.23 (br s, 1H, -NH), 7.80 (d, 1H, J = 8.2Hz, H⁸/¹⁰), 7.58 (dd, 1H, J = 7.2, 1.7Hz, H⁹/¹⁰), 7.54 (dd, 1H, J = 7.3, 1.7Hz, H⁸/¹¹), 7.51 (td, 1H, J = 5.9, 1.5Hz, H⁸/¹¹), 6.92 (d, 2H, J = 8.5Hz, H³/⁵), 6.47 (d, 2H, J = 8.5Hz H²/⁶), 5.41 (dd, 1H, J = 5.9, 2.8Hz, H²), 3.68 (s, 1H, H⁶), 3.28 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4, 5.6Hz, H¹₂b), 3.18 (td, 1H, J = 8.4, 2.0Hz, H¹₂b), 3.12 (m, 1H, H¹₂a), 2.76 (dd, 1H, J = 14.1, 12.0Hz, H¹³), 2.56 (dd, 1H, J = 16.1, 6.7 Hz, H¹), 2.53 (dd, 1H, J = 14.0, 7.5Hz, H¹²), 2.14 (m, 1H, H⁸), 1.55 (s, 1H, CH₃), 1.19 (s, 3H, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 201.0 (C¹²), 200.3 (C⁷), 179.4 (C³), 178.6 (C¹), 140.3 (C¹/⁴), 139.5 (C⁵⁸), 135.6 (C⁷a/¹¹a), 133.8 (C⁸/¹¹), 133.7 (C⁷a¹¹a), 133.6 (C⁹/¹⁰), 131.7 (C²/⁶), 130.7 (C³/⁵), 126.8 (C⁸/¹¹), 126.0 (C⁵), 125.8 (C⁹/¹⁰), 120.8 (C¹/⁴), 56.8 (C⁶a), 56.4 (C⁶), 51.6 (C¹²a), 44.4 (C¹³b), 41.2 (C³b), 33.7 (C¹³a), 29.2 (C¹³), 26.7 (C⁶a-CH₃), 25.1 (C⁴), 20.8 (C¹²a-CH₃); HRMS: Found 518.0961 [M+H]⁺, calculated for C₂₈H₂₄BrNO₄ 518.0967 [M+H]⁺; Elemental analysis, calculated for C₂₈H₂₄BrNO₄: C, 64.87; H, 4.67; N, 2.70. Found: C, 65.03; H, 4.48; N, 2.61.
3-((3aSR,6aSR,6aSR,12aSR,13aSR,13bRS)-6-(4-bromophenyl)-6a,12a-dimethyl-1,3,7,12-tetraoxo-3a,4,6a,7,12,1a,13,13a-octahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindol-2(3H,6H,13bH)-yl)propanoic acid (5.95)

5.95 was obtained as a white solid; Y = 76%; \(R_f\) 0.40 (Silica gel, AcOH/EtOAc 1:99); 
\(M_p = 137.5 - 141.4^\circ C\); IR: 2981, 2356, 1738, 1692, 1594, 1486, 1364, 1262, 1219, 1009, 980, 631 cm\(^{-1}\); \(^1H\) NMR (500MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \(\delta\) 7.80 (dt, 1H, \(J = 7.6, 0.7Hz, H^9/10\)), 7.58 (m, 1H, \(H^9/10\)), 7.56 (dd, 1H, \(J = 7.4, 1.1Hz, H^8/11\)), 7.52 (td, 1H, \(J = 7.3, 0.9Hz, H^8/11\)), 6.95 (d, 2H, \(J = 8.3Hz, H^3,5\)), 6.45 (d, 2H, \(J = 8.5Hz, H^2,6\)), 5.32 (dd, 1H, \(J = 6.0, 2.8Hz, H^8\)), 3.77 (dd, 1H, \(J = 13.7, 7.2Hz, H^7\)), 3.72 (dd, 1H, \(J = 13.8, 6.8Hz, H^7\)), 3.61 (s, 1H, \(H^6\)), 3.20 (dd, 1H, \(J = 8.6, 5.6Hz, H^{13b}\)), 3.14 (td, 1H, \(J = 8.2, 1.4Hz, H^{3a}\)), 3.09 (m, 1H, \(H^{13a}\)), 2.82 (dd, 1H, \(J = 14.0, 12.0Hz, H^{13}\)), 2.58 (m, 1H, \(H^4\)), 2.54 (m, 2H, \(H^8\)), 2.53 (dd, 1H, \(J = 8.9, 4.7Hz, H^{13}\)), 2.12 (m, 1H, \(H^4\)), 1.54 (s, 1H, \(CH_3\)), 1.21 (s, 3H, \(CH_3\)); \(^{13}C\) NMR (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \(\delta\) 201.0 (C\(^12\)), 200.3 (C\(^7\)), 179.1 (C\(^3\)), 178.2 (C\(^1\)), 175.2 (COOH), 140.1 (C\(^{17/4}\)), 139.5 (C\(^{58}\)), 135.6 (C\(^{7/8/11}\)), 133.9 (C\(^{8/11}\)), 133.7 (C\(^{7/8/11a}\)), 133.6 (C\(^{9/10}\)), 131.7 (C\(^{2/4}\)), 130.7 (C\(^{3/4}\)), 126.9 (C\(^{8/11}\)), 126.0 (C\(^5\)), 125.7 (C\(^{9/10}\)), 120.8 (C\(^{17/4}\)), 56.8 (C\(^{6a}\)), 56.2 (C\(^6\)), 51.6 (C\(^{12a}\)), 42.3 (C\(^{13b}\)), 40.0 (C\(^{3a}\)), 34.1 (C\(^7\)), 34.0 (C\(^{13a}\)), 31.7 (C\(^{13}\)), 29.2 (C\(^8\)), 27.2 (C\(^{6a}-CH_3\)), 25.3 (C\(^4\)), 20.8 (C\(^{12a}-CH_3\)); 
HRMS: Found 590.1172 [M+H]\(^+\), calculated for C\(_{31}\)H\(_{29}\)BrNO\(_6\) 590.1178 [M+H]\(^+\); 
Elemental analysis, calculated for C\(_{31}\)H\(_{29}\)BrNO\(_6\): C, 63.06; H, 4.78; N, 2.37. Found: C, 63.04; H, 4.75; N, 2.36.
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,12aRS,13aSR,13bRS)-6a,12a-dimethyl-6-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3a,4,6,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-]
deisoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.96)

5.96 was obtained as a white solid; Y = 88%; Rf 0.45 (Silica gel, Et2O); Mp = 137.5 – 142.1 °C; IR: 2909, 2165, 1596, 1558, 1416, 1361, 1323, 1263, 1122, 1067, 980, 828, 624 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.78 (dd, 1H, J = 7.5, 1.2Hz, H⁹/¹⁰), 7.73 (br s, 1H, -NH), 7.55 (dd, 1H, J = 7.6, 1.3Hz, H⁹/¹⁰), 7.50 (td, 1H, J = 7.3, 1.4Hz, H⁸/¹¹), 7.45 (td, 1H, J = 7.5, 1.4Hz, H⁸/¹¹), 7.05 (d, 2H, J = 8.2Hz, H¹²,¹⁶), 6.73 (d, 2H, J = 8.2Hz, H²,⁶), 5.44 (dd, 1H, J = 6.0, 3.1Hz, H⁴), 3.82 (s, 1H, H⁶), 3.32 (dd, 1H, J = 8.6, 5.9Hz, H¹³b), 3.21 (td, 1H, J = 8.5, 2.0Hz, H³a), 3.20 (m, 1H, H¹³a), 2.78 (dd, 1H, J = 14.1, 11.9Hz, H¹³), 2.60 (d, 1H, J = 15.5Hz, H²), 2.56 (dd, 1H, J = 14.3, 7.6Hz, H¹²), 2.17 (m, 1H, H⁴), 1.59 (s, 1H, CH₃), 1.21 (s, 3H, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 201.0 (C¹²), 200.3 (C⁷), 179.4 (C³), 178.6 (C¹), 138.2 (C¹⁷/¹⁴⁻), 136.4 (C⁵a), 135.4 (C⁷a¹¹a), 133.8 (C⁸/¹¹), 133.7 (C⁷a¹¹b), 133.6 (C⁹/¹⁰), 130.4 (C²,⁶), 126.8 (C⁸/¹¹), 126.2 (C⁵), 125.9 (C⁹/¹⁰), 124.5 (C¹¹/¹⁴), 124.4 (C³,⁵⁻), 124.0 (q, CF₃, J = 270Hz), 56.7 (C⁶b), 56.6 (C⁵), 51.5 (C¹²a), 44.4 (C¹³b), 41.2 (C³a), 33.6 (C¹³a), 29.1 (C¹³), 26.8 (C⁶a-CH₃), 25.1 (C⁴), 20.7 (C¹²a-CH₃); HRMS: Found 508.1731 [M+H]⁺, calculated for C₂₉H₂₅F₃NO₄ 508.1736 [M+H]⁺; Elemental analysis, calculated for C₂₉H₂₅F₃NO₄: C, 68.63; H, 4.77; N, 2.76. Found: C, 66.05; H, 4.63; N, 2.37.
(3aSR,6SR,6aSR,13aSR,13bRS)-2-benzyl-6-(4-bromophenyl)-11-hydroxy-6a-
methyl-3a,4,6,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,
13bH)-tetraone (5.97)

5.97 was obtained as a white solid; \( R_f \) 0.39 (Silica gel, AcOH/EtOAc 1:99); \( \text{Mp} \) = 202.3
207.8 °C; \( \text{IR} \): 3731, 2987, 2335, 1741, 1681, 1556, 1396, 1310, 1262, 1157, 1067, 1019,
862 cm\(^{-1}\); \(^1\)H NMR (500MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 7.80 (dd, 1H, \( J = 7.7, 1.3\text{Hz}, \text{H}^8(11) \)), 7.54 (dd,
1H, \( J = 7.6, 1.4\text{Hz}, \text{H}^8(11) \)), 7.50 (td, 1H, \( J = 7.5, 1.4\text{Hz}, \text{H}^9(10) \)), 7.44 (td, 1H, \( J = 7.5,
1.4\text{Hz}, \text{H}^9(10) \)), 7.04 (d, 2H, \( J = 8.2\text{Hz}, \text{H}^3^*^5^* \)), 6.71 (d, 2H, \( J = 8.2\text{Hz}, \text{H}^2^6^* \)), 5.35 (dq, 1H,
\( J = 6.0, 2.9\text{Hz}, \text{H}^2 \)), 3.78 (dd, 1H, \( J = 13.9, 6.7\text{Hz}, \text{H}^7^* \)), 3.76 (s, 1H, \( \text{H}^6 \)), 3.74 (dd, 1H, \( J = 13.8,
6.8\text{Hz}, \text{H}^7 \)), 3.23 (dd, 1H, \( J = 8.6, 5.7\text{Hz}, \text{H}^{13b} \)), 3.17 (td, 1H, \( J = 8.4, 1.8\text{Hz},
\text{H}^3^a \)), 3.16 (m, 1H, \( \text{H}^{13a} \)), 2.85 (dd, 1H, \( J = 14.2, 11.8\text{Hz}, \text{H}^{13} \)), 2.60 (td, 1H, \( J = 7.1,
1.1\text{Hz}, \text{H}^4 \)), 2.58 (d, 2H, \( J = 7.3\text{Hz}, \text{H}^8 \)), 2.55 (dd, 1H, \( J = 7.3, 2.7\text{Hz}, \text{H}^{13} \)), 2.15 (m, 1H,
\( \text{H}^4 \)), 1.57 (s, 1H, \( \text{CH}_3 \)), 1.21 (s, 3H, \( \text{CH}_3 \)); \(^{13}\)C NMR (125MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 200.9
(C\(^{12} \)), 200.2 (C\(^7 \)), 179.1 (C\(^3 \)), 178.2 (C\(^1 \)), 175.2 (COOH), 145.8 (C\(^{17/4} \)), 139.2 (C\(^5a \)),
135.5 (C\(^{7a/11a} \)), 133.9 (C\(^{9/10} \)), 133.7 (C\(^{7a/11a} \)), 133.6 (C\(^{9/10} \)), 130.4 (C\(^2^6^* \)), 126.8 (C\(^{8/11} \)),
126.2 (C\(^5 \)), 125.9 (C\(^{9/10} \)), 124.5 (C\(^3^*^5^* \)), 124.4 (C\(^{17/4} \)), 124.0 (q, CF\(_3 \), \( J = 270\text{Hz} \)), 56.8
(C\(^{6a} \)), 56.4 (C\(^6 \)), 51.6 (C\(^{12a} \)), 43.2 (C\(^{13b} \)), 40.0 (C\(^3a \)), 34.2 (C\(^7 \)), 33.8 (C\(^{13a} \)), 31.7 (C\(^13 \)),
29.1 (C\(^8 \)), 26.8 (C\(^{6a-CH}_3 \)), 25.3 (C\(^5 \)), 20.7 (C\(^{12a-CH}_3 \)); \text{HRMS}: Found 580.1949
[M+H]\(^+ \), calculated for C\(_{32}H_{29}F_3NO_6 \) 580.1947 [M+H]\(^+ \); \text{Elemental analysis}, calculated
for C\(_{32}H_{28}F_3NO_6 \): C, 66.32; H, 4.87; N, 2.42. Found: C, 66.52; H, 4.66; N, 240.
3'-(3aSR, 6SR, 12aRS, 13bRS, 13aSR)-12a-methyl-1,3,12-trioxo-1,3,3a,5a,6,12a, 13,13a,13b-decahydro-2H-naphtho[3',2',1':8,1]isochromeno[6,5-e]isoindol-2(5H)-yl)propanoic acid (5.109)

The reaction was carried out for 48h to afford compound 5.109 as white solid. Y = 65%; 

\[ R_f = 0.29 \] (Silica gel, AcOH/EtOAc 1:99); 

\[ \text{Mp. } 207.6 - 210.1 \degree C; \text{ IR: } 2928, 1738, 1694, 1399 \text{ cm}^{-1}; \text{ H NMR (400MHz, CDCl}_3\text{)}: \delta 7.85 (dt, 1H, J = 7.7, 0.6Hz, H^{11b}), 7.55 (td, 1H, J = 7.3, 1.3Hz, H^{9,10}), 7.52 (dd, 1H, J = 7.8, 1.6Hz, H^{8/11}), 7.33 (ddd, 1H, J = 7.6, 6.9, 1.7Hz H^{9/10}), 5.49 (dd, 1H, J = 7.0, 2.8Hz, H^5), 4.10 (dd, 1H, J = 10.3, 6.4, 3.6Hz, H_b^3), 3.09 (td, 1H, J = 8.1, 1.2Hz, H_{3a}), 3.01 (m, 1H, H_{13a}), 2.99 (dd, 1H, J = 14.1, 4.3Hz, H_b^{13}), 2.71 (dd, 1H, J = 15.0, 7.2Hz, H^6), 2.61 (t, 2H, J = 7.1Hz, H^4), 2.29 (q, 1H, J = 13.0Hz, H_{13b}), 2.16 (m, 1H, H^6), 2.20 (m, 1H, H_b^{13}), 2.02 (m, 1H, H^4), 2.11 (m, 1H, H_{13b}), 1.37 (s, 3H, CH_3); 

\[ \text{C NMR (100MHz, CDCl}_3\text{)}: \delta 203.8 (C^{12}), 179.5 (C^3), 177.6 (C^1), 175.0 (COOH), 143.5 (C^7), 143.2 (C^{6a}), 135.0 (C^{7a/11b}), 133.8 (C^{8/11}), 129.0 (C^{7a/11b}), 127.9 (C^{9/10}), 126.7 (C^{9/10}), 121.6 (C^{8/11}), 117.8 (C^{5a}), 116.0 (C^5), 63.4 (C^2), 49.0 (C^{12a}), 43.3 (C^{13b}), 39.8 (C^3a), 34.7 (C^6), 34.3 (C^3), 31.8 (C^4), 31.7 (C^{13a}), 29.3 (C^{13}), 29.2 (CH_3), 25.0 (C^1), 24.5 (C^4); \text{ MS (EI): m/z} 448.56 (M^+H^+) (100); \text{ HRMS: Found M^+ 447.1584, C_{26}H_{25}NO_6 requires 447.1682;} \]

**Elemental analysis:** calculated for C_{26}H_{25}NO_6: C, 69.79; H, 5.63; N, 3.13; Found C, 69.90; H, 5.51; N, 3.02.
(3aSR,6SR,12aRS,13bRS,13aSR)-12a-methyl-1',3a,4,6,12a,13-hexahydro-2H-naphtho[3',2',1':8,1]isochromeno[6,5-e]isoindole-1,3,12(7H,8aH,8bH)-trione (5.110)

The reaction was carried out for 24h to afford compound 5.110 as white solid. Y = 82%; 
\[ R_f \] 0.34 (Silica gel, EtO); \[ \text{IR} \]: 1740, 1697, 1648, 1593, 1364 cm\(^{-1}\); \[ \text{Mp.} \] 246.5 - 247.1 \(^{\circ}\)C; \[ \text{\(^1\)H NMR} \] (400MHz, DMSO-\(d_6\)): \( \delta \) 7.15 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 7.8, 1.4, 0.6 \)Hz, \( H^{10} \)), 6.93 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 7.9, 7.2, 1.4 \)Hz, \( H^{9/10} \)), 6.84 (dd, 1H, \( J = 7.7, 0.6 \)Hz, \( H^{8/11} \)), 6.66 (td, 1H, \( J = 7.5, 1.1 \)Hz \( H^{9/10} \)), 5.00 (dd, 1H, \( J = 5.5, 2.8 \)Hz, \( H^5 \)), 3.49 (dt, 1H, \( J = 10.7, 3.5 \)Hz, \( Hb' \)), 3.28 (td, 1H, \( J = 11.1, 1.9 \)Hz, \( Ha' \)), 2.58 (s, 1H, \( H^6 \)), 2.31 (td, 1H, \( J = 9.1, 1.6 \)Hz, \( H^{13b} \)), 2.29 (q, 1H, \( J = 6.1 \)Hz, \( H^{13a} \)), 2.01 (m, 1H, \( H^{13a} \)), 1.67 (dd, 1H, \( J = 15.7, 6.3 \)Hz, \( Hb' \)), 1.39 (m, 2H, \( Hb'' \)), 1.27 (t, 1H, \( J = 12.2 \)Hz, \( Hb'' \)), 1.21 (dd, 1H, \( J = 13.0, 7.2 \)Hz, \( Ha' \)), 0.90 (tdt, 1H, \( J = 13.5, 10.7, 2.8 \)Hz, \( Ha'' \)), 0.45 (s, 3H, \( CH_3 \)); \[ \text{\(^{13}\)C NMR} \] (100MHz, DMSO-\(d_6\)): \( \delta \) 201.3 (C\(^1\)), 180.9 (C\(^5\)), 180.0 (C\(^4\)), 141.0 (C\(^7\)), 138.7 (C\(^6\)), 135.0 (C\(^7a/11a\)), 134.7 (C\(^9/10\)), 127.8 (C\(^9/10\)), 127.2 (C\(^7a/11a\)), 126.5 (C\(^8/11\)), 121.6 (C\(^8/11\)), 119.9 (C\(^5\)), 117.4 (C\(^5a\)), 64.8 (C\(^2\)), 46.2 (C\(^12a\)), 43.5 (C\(^13b\)), 40.0 (C\(^3a\)), 35.7 (C\(^13\)), 33.5 (C\(^6\)), 31.6 (C\(^13a\)), 28.9 (C\(^1\)), 23.3 (C\(^4\)), 21.5 (CH\(_3\)); \[ \text{MS (EI)} \]: \( m/z \) 376.52 (M+H\(^+\)) (100); 
\[ \text{HRMS} \]: Found 376.1536 [M+H]\(^+\), calculated for C\(_{23}\)H\(_{22}\)NO\(_4\) 376.1549 [M+H]\(^+\); 
\[ \text{Elemental analysis} \], calculated for C\(_{23}\)H\(_{21}\)NO\(_4\): C, 73.58; H, 5.64; N, 3.73; Found C,73.55; H, 5.95; N, 3.63.
The reaction was carried out for 72h to afford compound 5.111 as white solid. Y = 85%; Rf 0.31 (Silica gel, CH₂Cl₂/Et₂O 50:50); IR: 3173, 3059, 2922, 2361, 1780, 1697, 1592, 1247, 1163, 728 cm⁻¹; Mp. 231.7 - 235.2 °C; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CD₂Cl₂): δ 8.04 (m, 1H, H¹¹), 7.99 (m, 1H, H⁹), 7.75 (dd, 1H, J = 3.9, 2.4Hz, H¹⁰⁻⁻), 7.73 (dd, 1H, J = 3.9, 2.3Hz, H¹⁰⁻⁻), 5.61 (t, 1H, J = 3.9Hz, H⁵), 3.17 (t, 1H, J = 8.5Hz, H¹³b), 3.07 (s, 3H, CH₃O), 3.07 (m, 1H, H¹³a), 3.00 (d, 1H, J = 5.7Hz, H⁶a), 2.98 (t, 2H, J = 5.5Hz, H²), 2.87 (dt, 1H, J = 11.5, 5.6Hz, H⁶), 2.69 (dd, 1H, J = 13.1, 3.5Hz, Hb¹³), 2.68 (m, 1H, H¹³a), 2.57 (dt, 1H, J = 18.5, 3.6Hz, Hb⁴), 2.30 (dddd, 1H, J = 18.5, 9.8, 3.9, 1.6Hz, Ha¹³), 1.25 (m, 1H, Hb¹), 1.16 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.07 (t, 1H, J = 13.5Hz, Ha¹³), 1.01 (m, 1H, Ha¹); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CD₂Cl₂): δ 200.5 (C¹²), 198.1 (C⁷), 179.7 (C³), 178.1 (C¹), 138.6 (C⁵a), 135.5 (C⁷a), 134.9 (C¹¹a), 134.9 (C⁸¹⁰), 134.6 (C⁸¹⁰), 127.4 (C¹¹), 126.4 (C⁹), 119.6 (C⁵), 70.5 (C²), 62.3 (C⁶a), 58.5 (CH₃O), 49.1 (C¹²a), 45.3 (C⁶), 42.6 (C¹³b), 38.5 (C³a), 37.9 (C¹³), 29.4 (C¹³a), 28.8 (C¹), 28.6 (CH₃), 21.1 (C⁴); MS (EI): m/z 408.37 (M+H⁺) (100); HRMS: Found 408.1825 [M+H⁺], calculated for C₂₄H₂₆NO₅ 408.1811 [M+H⁺]; Elemental analysis, calculated for C₂₄H₂₆NO₅: C, 70.74; H, 6.18: N, 3.44; Found C, 70.44; H, 6.23; N, 3.41.
3-((3aSR,6RS,6aSR,12aRS,13aSR,13bRS)-6-(2-methoxyethyl)-12a-methyl-1,3,7,12-tetraoxo-3a,4,6,7,12a,13,13a-octahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindol-2(3H,6H,13bH)-yl)propanoic acid (5.112)

The reaction was carried out for 5 days to afford compound 5.112 as a white solid. \( Y = 73\% \); \( R_f \) 0.27 (Silica gel, AcOH/EtOAc 1:99); IR: 2930, 2363, 1695, 1591, 1392, 1248, 668 cm\(^{-1}\); Mp. 147.3 - 148.2 °C; \(^1\)H NMR (400MHz, CD\(_3\)OD): \( \delta \) 8.08 (m, 1H, H\(^1\)), 8.02 (m, 1H, H\(^9\)), 7.87 (m, 1H, H\(^{8(10)}\)), 7.83 (m, 1H, H\(^{8(10)}\)), 5.65 (t, 1H, \( J = 4.1 \)Hz, H\(^5\)), 3.79 (t, 2H, \( J = 7.2 \)Hz, H\(^1\)), 3.24 (t, 1H, \( J = 8.3 \)Hz, H\(^{13b}\)), 3.18 (s, 3H, CH\(_3\)), 3.17 (dd, 2H, \( J = 6.7 \), 5.9Hz, H\(^2\)), 3.13 (td, 1H, \( J = 8.9 \), 3.4Hz, H\(^{3a}\)), 3.03 (d, 1H, \( J = 6.8 \)Hz, H\(^{6a}\)), 2.90 (dt, 1H, \( J = 11.0 \), 5.4Hz, H\(^6\)), 2.67 (m, 1H, H\(^{13a}\)), 2.64 (m, 1H, H\(^{13}\)), 2.63 (t, 2H, \( J = 7.1 \)Hz, H\(^2\)), 2.59 (dt, 1H, \( J = 17.7 \), 3.9Hz, Hb\(^4\)), 2.29 (dd, 1H, \( J = 18.1 \), 9.3, 4.0Hz, Ha\(^4\)), 1.39 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 13.7 \), 11.2, 5.6Hz, Hb\(^1\)), 1.27-1.21 (m, 1H, Ha\(^{1}\)), 1.24 (s, 3H, CH\(_3\)), 1.17 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 13.7 \), 6.8, 4.8Hz, H\(^a\)); \(^13\)C NMR (100MHz, CD\(_3\)OD): \( \delta \) 206.2 (COOH), 201.9 (C\(^{12}\)), 199.6 (C\(^7\)), 181.3 (C\(^5\)), 179.7 (C\(^1\)), 140.1 (C\(^{5a}\)), 136.8 (C\(^{7a}\)), 136.2 (C\(^{11a}\)), 135.9 (C\(^{8(10)}\)), 135.6 (C\(^{8(10)}\)), 128.0 (C\(^{11}\)), 127.1 (C\(^9\)), 120.6 (C\(^5\)), 71.3 (C\(^2\)), 62.5 (C\(^{6a}\)), 58.7 (CH\(_3\)O), 48.5 (C\(^{12a}\)), 45.2 (C\(^6\)), 42.4 (C\(^{13b}\)), 38.7 (C\(^{13}\)), 38.4 (C\(^{3a}\)), 35.6 (C\(^1\)), 32.5 (C\(^2\)), 30.5 (C\(^{13a}\)), 29.6 (CH\(_3\)), 29.4 (C\(^1\)), 22.5 (C\(^4\)); MS (EI): m/z 480.22 (M+H\(^+\)) (100); HRMS: Found 478.1890 [M+H\(^+\)], calculated for C\(_{27}\)H\(_{29}\)NO\(_7\) 478.1866 [M+H\(^+\)]; Elemental analysis, calculated for C\(_{27}\)H\(_{29}\)NO\(_7\): C, 67.63; H, 6.10; N, 2.92; Found C, 67.48; H, 6.10; N, 2.72.
(3aS,6R,6aS,12aR,13aS,13bR)-6-(2-methoxyethyl)-12a-methyl-2-phenyl-3a,4,6,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.113)

The reaction was carried out for 3 days to afford compound **5.113** as a white solid. Y = 96%; *R* <sub>f</sub> 0.26 (Silica gel, Et<sub>2</sub>O); **IR**: 2915, 2847, 1697, 1679, 1591, 1494, 1380, 1250, 1162, 1085, 699 cm<sup>-1</sup>; MP. 225.7 - 228.8 °C; **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.07 (m, 1H, H<sup>11</sup>), 8.03 (m, 1H, H<sup>9</sup>), 7.74 (m, 2H, H<sup>8,10</sup>), 7.47 (m, 2H, H<sup>3,5</sup>), 7.38 (m, 1H, H<sup>7</sup>), 7.30 (m, 2H, H<sup>2,6</sup>), 5.68 (t, 1H, J = 3.9Hz, H<sup>5</sup>), 3.34 (t, J = 8.4Hz, H<sup>13b</sup>), 3.21 (td, 1H, J = 9.1, 3.2Hz, H<sup>3a</sup>), 3.13 (s, 3H, -CH<sub>3</sub>O), 3.06 (dd, 2H, J = 7.0, 5.8Hz, H<sup>13</sup>), 3.03 (t, 1H, J = 6.2Hz, H<sup>13a</sup>), 2.96 (td, 1H, J = 10.5, 5.6Hz, H<sup>6a</sup>), 2.83 (dd, 2H, J = 12.7, 2.9Hz, H<sup>5</sup>), 2.78 (m, 1H, H<sup>4</sup>), 2.41 (dddd, 1H, J = 18.5, 9.6, 3.6, 1.1Hz, H<sup>4</sup>), 1.34 (m, 1H, H<sup>13</sup>), 1.27 (m, 1H, H<sup>6</sup>), 1.21 (s, 3H, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.14 (m, 1H, H<sup>11</sup>); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (100MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 199.9 (C<sup>12</sup>), 197.9 (C<sup>7</sup>), 178.5 (C<sup>3</sup>), 176.8 (C<sup>1</sup>), 138.5 (C<sup>5a</sup>), 135.2 (C<sup>7a</sup>), 134.6 (C<sup>8,10</sup>), 134.5 (C<sup>11a</sup>), 134.2 (C<sup>8,10</sup>), 131.9 (C<sup>15</sup>), 129.2 (C<sup>3,5</sup>), 128.5 (C<sup>4</sup>), 127.2 (C<sup>9,11</sup>), 126.2 (C<sup>2,6</sup>), 126.2 (C<sup>9,11</sup>), 119.2 (C<sup>5</sup>), 70.4 (C<sup>2</sup>), 61.7 (C<sup>13a</sup>), 58.5 (CH<sub>3</sub>O), 48.7 (C<sup>12a</sup>), 44.6 (C<sup>6a</sup>), 41.4 (C<sup>13b</sup>), 37.6 (C<sup>3a</sup>), 37.5 (C<sup>13</sup>), 29.3 (CH<sub>3</sub>), 28.4 (C<sup>1</sup>), 21.3 (C<sup>4</sup>); **MS** (EI): m/z 484.74 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> (100); **HRMS**: Found 484.2145 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, calculated for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>29</sub>NO<sub>5</sub> 484.2124 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>; **Elemental analysis**, calculated for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>29</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>: C, 74.52; H, 6.04; N, 2.90; Found C, 74.66; H, 6.10; N, 2.88.
(3aS,6R,6aS,12aR,13aS,13bR)-2-benzyl-6-(2-methoxyethyl)-12a-methyl-3a,4,6,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetraone (5.114)

The reaction was carried out for 3 days to afford compound 5.114 as a white solid. Y = 94%; Rf 0.28 (Silica gel, Et₂O); IR: 3069, 2924, 2362, 1744, 1698, 1592, 1394, 1245, 1116, 978, 699 cm⁻¹; Mp. 157.1 - 158.3 °C; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.02 (m, 1H, H¹), 7.99 (m, 1H, H⁹), 7.73 (td, 1H, J = 6.0, 2.0Hz, H10), 7.70 (td, 1H, J = 5.9, 1.9Hz, H⁸), 7.43 (m, 2H, H³⁷,7⁷), 7.28 (m, 2H, H⁴⁶,6⁶), 7.21 (m, 1H, H⁵⁵), 5.57 (t, 1H, J =3.8Hz, H⁴), 4.67 (s, 2H, H'''), 3.14 (t, 1H, J = 8.5Hz, H¹³b), 3.11 (s, 3H, -CH₃O), 3.00 (dt, 2H, J = 12.8, 3.5Hz, Hb¹), 2.30 (m, 1H, Hª'), 1.26 (m, 2H, Hb¹'), 1.07 (m, 1H, Ha¹'), 0.92 (s, 3H, CH₃), 0.71 (t, 1H, J =13.1Hz, Ha¹³); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 199.9 (C¹²), 198.0 (C⁷), 179.2 (C³), 177.5 (C¹), 138.4 (C⁵₈), 135.9 (C⁷₈), 135.1 (C²,1¹⁸), 134.5 (C⁸¹⁰), 134.2 (C⁸¹⁰), 129.3 (C³⁷,4⁷), 128.6 (C⁴⁶,6⁶), 127.9 (C⁵⁵), 127.2 (C⁹¹¹), 126.2 (C⁹¹¹), 119.1 (C⁵), 70.4 (C²), 61.5 (C⁶₈), 58.5 (CH₃O), 48.5 (C¹¹²), 44.5 (C⁶), 42.3 (C¹'), 41.0 (C¹³b), 37.2 (C¹³), 37.1 (C³⁸), 29.0 (C¹³b), 28.9 (CH₃), 28.3 (C¹'), 21.1 (C⁴); MS (EI): m/z 498.33 (M+H⁺) (100); HRMS: Found 498.2289 [M+H⁺], calculated for C₃₁H₃₂NO₅
498.2281 [M+H⁺]; Elemental analysis, calculated for C₃₁H₃₁NO₅: C, 74.83; H, 6.28: N, 2.81; Found C, 74.68; H, 6.22; N, 2.68.
9.2 One-pot synthesis of fused-tetracyclic scaffolds employing a Lewis acid-catalyzed domino reaction of naphthoquinones

9.2.1 Synthesis of dienes and cross-conjugated trienes

**General procedure for TBS monoprotection of diols**

![Diagram of TBS monoprotection of diols](image)

Propanediol or ethanediol was diluted in THF (0.5 M) at 0°C and imidazole powder (2.4 eq.) was added to the solution under dry, inert condition. Upon stirring, TBDMSOT (0.95 eq.) powder was added to the mixture. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 18h. The crude was filtered on a pad of silica gel and washed with excess EtOAc. The crude was then concentrated at 100 mmHg, 40°C, separated by column chromatography on silica gel using n-hexane and EtOAc (4:1). The desired products were isolated as colourless oils (98% purity assessed by NMR analysis and TLC).

**3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)propan-1-ol (6.16):**

![Structure of 3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)propan-1-ol](image)

Y = 60%; Rf 0.15 (silica gel, n-hexane/ EtOAc, 4:1); IR: 3453, 2922, 2356 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 3.77 (4H, m, 2.76 (1H, s, OH), 1.74 (2H, q, J = 5.7 Hz, t)), 0.90 (9H, s, (CH₃)₃), 0.04 (6H, s, (CH₃)₂); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ -5.8 (CH₃), 25.6 (C(CH₃)₃), 25.8 ((CH₃)₃), 34.0 (C²), 61.9 (C¹/³), 62.5 (C¹/³). Spectroscopic data are in accordance with those reported in literature.

**3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)ethan-1-ol (6.17):**

![Structure of 3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)ethan-1-ol](image)

Y = 57%; Rf 0.17 (silica gel, n-hexane/ EtOAc, 4:1); IR: 2928, 2360, 1417, 1253 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 3.71 (1H, dt, J = 6.4, 0.7 Hz, H¹), 3.70 (1H, d,
$J = 5.0 \text{ Hz, } H^1$, 3.65 (2H, m, $H^2$), 0.91 (9H, s, (CH$_3$)$_3$), 0.08 (6H, s, (CH$_3$)$_2$); $^{13}$C NMR (100MHz, CDCl$_3$): $\delta$ 64.1 (C$^{1/2}$), 63.7 (C$^{1/3}$), 25.9 ((CH$_3$)$_3$), 18.3 (C(CH$_3$)$_3$), -5.3 (CH$_3$)$_2$. This compound is commercially available.

**Synthesis of N-boc propanol (6.18)**

![Chemical Structure](image)

The amino alcohol (0.50 g, 0.51 ml, 6.66 mmol) was diluted in THF (15 ml, 0.4 M) and transferred to a three necks flask. The solution was cooled to 0 °C and K$_2$CO$_3$ (0.92 g, 6.66 mmol, 1 eq.) and di-tert-butyldicarbonate (1.74 g, 7.99 mmol, 1.2 eq.) were added to the mixture. This was allowed to warm up to room temperature and left vigorously stirring for 18h. Then the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and diluted in 35 ml EtOAc, washed with water (3 x) and brine. The aqueous phases were combined and extracted with EtOAc (3 x). The organic extracts were combined, dried over MgSO$_4$ and concentrated under vacuum. The crude mixture was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using n-hexane and EtOAc (1:1). Compound 3 was isolated as clear colourless oil (1.03 g, 88%) (98% purity assessed by NMR and LC-MS analysis). $R_f$ 0.27 (silica gel, Et$_2$O); IR: 3349, 2934, 2330, 1682, 1164 cm$^{-1}$; $^1$H NMR (400MHz, CDCl$_3$): $\delta$ 4.74 (1H, s, NH), 3.66 (2H, q, $J = 5.8$Hz, $H^1$), 3.29 (2H, q, $J = 6.0$ Hz, $H^1$), 1.66 (2H, q, $J = 5.9$Hz, $H^2$), 1.45 (9H, s, (CH$_3$)$_3$). $^{13}$C NMR (100MHz, CDCl$_3$): $\delta$ 155.8 (COO), 79.7 (C(CH$_3$)$_3$), 59.2 (C$^1$), 36.8 (C$^3$), 32.9 (C$^2$), 28.4 ((CH$_3$)$_3$). Spectroscopic data are in accordance with those reported in literature.$^{254}$

**General procedure for the synthesis of aldehydes**

![Chemical Structure](image)

At 0 °C, Dess-Martin periodinane (1.05 eq.) was added in one portion to a 0.4 M solution of alcohol in CH$_2$Cl$_2$. The reaction mixture was left stirring for 30 min to 1.5 h, then quenched with a saturated solution of NaHCO$_3$/ Na$_2$SO$_3$ (1:1) and stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The aqueous layer was separated from the organic and extracted Et$_2$O (3 x). The combined organic phases were washed with water (3
x) and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using n-hexane and EtOAc (20:1), to afford the desired compounds (98% purity assessed by NMR analysis and TLC).

3-(\textit{\textit{tert}}-butyldimethylsilyloxy)propanal (6.20):

![Chemical Structure]

The reaction time was 1.5h and compound 6.20 was isolated as colourless oil. \( Y = 75\% \); \( R_f \) 0.143 (silica gel, \( n \)-hexane/ EtOAc 20:1); \textbf{IR}: 2928, 2366, 1715, 1253, 1102 cm\(^{-1}\); \textbf{\( ^1 \)H NMR} (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 9.80 (1H, s, H\(^1\)), 3.98 (2H, t, \( J = 6.0 \) Hz, H\(^2\)), 2.59 (2H, td, \( J = 26.0, 2.1 \) Hz, H\(^3\)), 0.88 (9H, s, (CH\(_3\))\(_3\)), 0.07 (6H, s, (CH\(_3\))\(_2\)); \textbf{\( ^{13} \)C NMR} (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) -5.5 (CH\(_3\)), 18.2 (C(CH\(_3\))\(_3\)), 25.8 ((CH\(_3\))\(_3\)), 46.5 (C\(^2\)), 57.4 (C\(^3\)), 201.9 (C\(^1\)); \textbf{HRMS}: Found [M+H]\(^+\) 189.1316, C\(_9\)H\(_{20}\)O\(_2\)Si requires MH, 189.1311. Spectroscopic data are in accordance with those reported in literature.\(^{210}\)

3-(\textit{\textit{tert}}-butyldimethylsilyloxy)ethanal (6.21):

![Chemical Structure]

The reaction time was 1 h and compound 6.21 was isolated as colourless oil. \( Y = 65\% \); \( R_f \) 0.16 (silica gel, \( n \)-hexane/EtOAc 20:1); \textbf{IR}: 2917, 2849, 2365, 1739, 1264, 733 cm\(^{-1}\); \textbf{\( ^1 \)H NMR} (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 9.70 (1H, s, H\(^1\)), 4.20 (2H, d, \( J = 0.8 \) Hz, H\(^2\)), 0.93 (9H, s, (CH\(_3\))\(_3\)), 0.11 (6H, s, (CH\(_3\))\(_2\)). \textbf{\( ^{13} \)C NMR} (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 202.3 (C\(^1\)), 69.6 (C\(^2\)), 25.7 ((CH\(_3\))\(_3\)), 18.3 (C(CH\(_3\))\(_3\)), -5.4 (CH\(_3\))\(_2\); \textbf{HRMS}: Found [M+H]\(^+\) 175.1158, C\(_8\)H\(_{18}\)O\(_2\)Si requires MH, 175.1154. Spectroscopic data are in accordance with those reported in literature.\(^{255}\)

tert-butyl 3-oxopropylcarbamate (6.22):

![Chemical Structure]

The reaction time was 1h and compound 6.22 was isolated as colourless oil. \( Y = 75\% \); \( R_f \) 0.4 (silica gel, Et\(_2\)O); \textbf{IR}: 2976, 2357, 1702, 1506, 1264 cm\(^{-1}\); \textbf{\( ^1 \)H NMR}
(400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 9.81 (1H, s, H³), 4.91 (1H, s, NH), 3.41 (2H, m, H¹), 2.71 (2H, m, H²), 1.42 (9H, s, (CH₃)₉); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 201.5 (C⁵), 155.8 (COO), 79.5 (C(CH₃)₃), 44.3 (C⁵), 34.0 (C¹), 28.4 ((CH₃)₃). Spectroscopic data are in accordance with those reported in literature.²⁵⁶

**tert-buty 2-oxoethylcarbamate (6.23):**

![Chemical Structure Image]

The reaction time was 30 min and compound 6.23 was isolated as colourless oil. Y = 99%; Rf 0.65 (silica gel, Et₂O); IR: 2977, 2356, 1686, 1630 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 9.63 (1H, s, H), 5.23 (1H, s, NH), 4.05 (2H, d, J = 4.6 Hz, H'), 1.44 (9H, s, (CH₃)₉); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 197.46 (C⁵), 156.01 (COO), 51.73 (C¹), 31.90 (C(CH₃)₃), 28.62 ((CH₃)₃). MS (EI): 158.27 (M⁺ - 1) (20), 171.34 (M⁺ + 12); HRMS: Found [M+H]⁺ 160.0978, C₇H₁₃NO₃ requires MH, 160.0974; 

**Elemental analysis:** Calculated for C₇H₁₃NO₃ C, 52.82; H, 8.23; N, 8.80; Found C 52.62; H, 8.06; N, 8.69. Spectroscopic data are in accordance with those reported in literature.²⁵⁷

**General procedure for allylation of aldehydes**

The 5-bromo-1,3-pentadiene (1.5 eq.), prepared according the procedure described by Prevost,²⁷ was added to a solution of aldehyde in DMF (0.2 M). The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0 °C and indium powder 100 mesh (2 eq.) was added portion-wise under vigorous stirring. After 3 h the reaction was allowed to warm to 10 °C, diluted in CH₂Cl₂ (0.2 M) and poured into Et₂O (0.02 M) forming a cloudy mixture. This was filtered on a pad of silica gel and washed with excess of Et₂O (3 x). The solution was evaporated under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using n-hexane and Et₂O (4:1). Compounds 6.24 – 6.27 were obtained as colourless oils (98% purity assessed by NMR and LC-MS analysis).
1-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-4-vinylhex-5-en-3-ol (6.24):

Y = 90%; \( R_f \) 0.48 (silica gel, \( n \)-hexane/\( Et_2O \) 4:1); \textbf{IR}: 3462, 2956, 2364, 1253, 1086 cm\(^{-1}\); \textbf{\( ^1\)H NMR} (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 5.90 (1H, ddd, \( J = 17.5, 10.6 \) Hz, H\(_{4a/5}\)), 5.83 (1H, ddd, \( J = 17.3, 10.9, 7.5 \) Hz, H\(_{4a/5}\)), 5.13 (4H, m, H\(_{4b/6}\)), 3.89 (1H, dt, \( J = 10.1, 5.0 \) Hz, H\(^3\)), 3.81 (2H, m, H\(^1\)), 2.81 (1H, q, \( J = 7.0 \) Hz, H\(^4\)), 1.77 (2H, m, H\(^2\)), 0.90 (9H, s, \( \text{CH}_3\)), 0.07 (6H, s, \( \text{CH}_3\)). \textbf{\( ^{13}\)C NMR} (100 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 137.8 (C\(_{5a/4a}\)), 137.3 (C\(_{5a/4a}\)), 116.7 (C\(_{4b/6}\)), 116.4 (C\(_{4b/6}\)), 73.6 (C\(^3\)), 62.6 (C\(^1\)), 54.7 (C\(^2\)), 25.8 (C\(_{CH_3}\)), 18.1 (C(C\(_{CH_3}\))), -5.6 (C\(_{CH_3}\)). \textbf{MS} (EI): m/z 238.88 (M\(^+\) - 18) (100), 256.89 (M\(^+\)) (20); \textbf{HRMS}: Found [M+H]\(^+\) 257.1928, \( \text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{23}\text{O}_2\text{Si} \) requires MH, 257.1937. Spectroscopic data are in accordance with those reported in literature.\(^{210}\)

1-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-3-vinylpent-4-en-2-ol (6.25):

Y = 75%; \( R_f \) 0.50 (silica gel, \( n \)-hexane/\( Et_2O \) 4:1); \textbf{IR}: 2927, 2360, 1636, 1471, 1107 cm\(^{-1}\); \textbf{\( ^1\)H NMR} (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 5.92 (1H, dt, \( J = 17.4, 8.8 \) Hz, H\(_{3a/4a}\)), 5.80 (1H, dt, \( J = 17.8, 8.8 \) Hz, H\(_{3a/4a}\)), 5.12 (4H, m, H\(_{3b/5}\)), 3.63 (2H, m, H\(^1\)), 3.51 (1H, m, H\(^2\)), 2.90 (1H, q, \( J = 7.4 \) Hz, H\(^3\)), 2.41 (1H, d, \( J = 3.9 \) Hz, OH), 0.90 (9H, s, \( \text{CH}_3\)), 0.07 (6H, s, \( \text{CH}_3\)). \textbf{\( ^{13}\)C NMR} (100 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): 137.2 (C\(_{3a/4a}\)), 116.6 (C\(_{3b/5}\)), 73.4 (C\(^2\)), 65.2 (C\(^1\)), 53.4 (C\(^3\)), 25.9 (C\(_{CH_3}\)), 18.2 (C(C\(_{CH_3}\))), -5.4 (C\(_{CH_3}\)). \textbf{MS} (EI): m/z 242.86 (M\(^+\)) (10), 224.92 (M+ - 18) (100); \textbf{HRMS}: Found [M+Na]\(^+\) 265.1611, \( \text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{26}\text{O}_2\text{Si} \) requires M\(Na\), 265.1600.
**tert-butyl 3-hydroxy-4-vinylhex-5-enylcarbamate (6.26):**

![Chemical Structure](image)

\[ \text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{23}\text{NO}_3 \]

\[ \text{MW: 241.33} \]

Y = 65%; Rf 0.15 (silica gel, EtOAc/ n-hexane 1:1); IR: 3351, 2977, 2353, 1682, 1508, 1166 cm\(^{-1}\); \(^1\)H NMR (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 5.84 (2H, m, \( H'^4b,5 \)), 5.17 (4H, m, \( H'^{4b,6} \)), 4.92 (1H, br s, NH), 3.63 (1H, td, \( J = 6.2, 2.7 \text{Hz}, H^3 \)), 3.46 (1H, m, \( H^1 \)), 3.17 (1H, dd, \( J = 13.7, 5.4 \text{Hz}, H'^5 \)), 2.81 (1H, q, \( J = 7.4 \text{Hz}, H'^4 \)), 2.73 (1H, br s, OH), 1.65 (1H, m, \( H'^5 \)), 1.52 (1H, m, \( H'^2 \)), 1.46 (9H, s, \( (\text{CH}_3)_3 \)); \(^1\)C NMR (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 157.0 (COO), 137.7 (\( C'^5, 4b \)), 136.5 (\( C'^5, 4a \)), 117.7 (\( C'^6, 4b \)), 116.5 (\( C'^6, 4b \)), 79.5 (\( -C(\text{CH}_3)_3 \)), 71.2 (\( C^3 \)), 54.5 (\( C'^4 \)), 37.3 (\( C'^1 \)), 35.2 (\( C^2 \)), 20.2 (\( ((\text{CH}_3)_3) \)); MS (El): m/z 79.09 (M\(^+\) - 162), 241.57 (M\(^+\)) (10), 264.55 (MNa\(^+\)) (5); HRMS: Found [M+Na]\(^+\) 264.1578, C\(_{13}\)H\(_{23}\)NO\(_3\) requires MNa, 264.1576.

**1-(N-Boc)-3-vinylpent-4-en-2-ol (6.27):**

![Chemical Structure](image)

\[ \text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{21}\text{NO}_2 \]

\[ \text{MW: 227.30} \]

Y = 72%; Rf 0.6 (n-hexane/ Et\(_2\)O 1:9); IR: 3361, 2977, 2360, 1682, 1512, 1392, 1366, 1246 cm\(^{-1}\); \(^1\)H NMR (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 5.82 (2H, m, \( H'^3a,4 \)), 5.22-5.11 (4H, m, \( H'^{3b,5} \)), 4.93 (1H, s, NH), 3.63 (1H, td, \( J = 7.4 \text{ Hz}, H^2 \)), 3.40 (1H, ddd, \( J = 14.0, 6.7, 2.5 \text{ Hz}, H^1 \)), 3.03 (1H, ddd, \( J = 14.1, 8.1, 5.1 \text{ Hz}, H'^5 \)), 2.85-2.79 (m, 1H, \( H^3 \)), 2.47 (1H, s, OH), 1.44 (9H, s, \( (\text{CH}_3)_3 \)); \(^1\)C NMR (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \( \delta \) 157.00 (COO), 136.94 (\( C'^3b,5 \)), 117.74 (\( C'^3a,4 \)), 66.19 (\( C^2 \)), 53.36 (\( C^3 \)), 44.80 (\( C'^1 \)), 31.92 (\( C(\text{CH}_3) \)), 28.72 (\( ((\text{CH}_3)_3) \)); MS (El): m/z: 228.46 (M\(^+\) + 1) (10), 250.42 (M\(^+\) + 23); HRMS: Found [M+Na]\(^+\) 250.1427, C\(_{12}\)H\(_{21}\)NO\(_2\) requires MNa, 250.1419; **Elemental analysis:** Calculated for C\(_{12}\)H\(_{21}\)NO\(_2\) C, 63.41; H, 9.31; N, 6.16; Found C, 63.54; H, 9.21; N, 6.26.
**General procedure for the synthesis of cross-conjugated trienes**

![Chemical structure](image)

6.24, R = OTBS, n = 2  
6.25, R = OTBS, n = 1  
6.26, R = NHBoc, n = 2  
6.27, R = NHBoc, n = 1  
6.28, R = OTBS, n = 2  
6.29, R = OTBS, n = 1  
6.30, R = NHBoc, n = 2  
6.31, R = NHBoc, n = 1

Triethylamine (2.0 eq.) was added at room temperature to a solution of the secondary alcohol in CH₂Cl₂ (0.25 M). Mesyl chloride (1.5 eq.) was then added dropwise at -50 °C. The reaction was allowed to reach 0 °C and stirred for 1 h. The reaction mixture was then poured into half saturated aqueous solution of NaHCO₃. The separated aqueous layer was extracted with Et₂O (3 x), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated under reduced pressure to form the methyl sulfonate salt that was used in the next step without further purification.

The sulfonate salt was dissolved in benzene (0.25 M) and then 1,8-diazabicycloundec-7-ene (DBU) (1.05 eq.) was added. The mixture was heated at 80 °C for 5-18 h. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the crude mixture was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using n-hexane, concentrated under reduced pressure (50 mmHg, 40 °C) to afford cross-conjugated trienes 6.28 – 6.31 as a clear colourless oils. (98% purity assessed by NMR analysis and TLC).

**tert-butyldimethyl(4-vinylhexa-3,5-dienyloxy)silane (6.28):**

![Chemical structure](image)

Y = 92%; Rf 0.8 (silica gel, CH₂Cl₂); IR: 2954, 2362, 1471, 1253, 1096 cm⁻¹;¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 6.49 (1H, dd, J = 18.2, 10.6 Hz, H⁴/a⁵), 6.40 (1H, dd, J = 17.4, 10.7 Hz, H₂/b⁻⁵), 5.64 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz, H³), 5.30 (1H, dd, J = 1.9, 1.3 Hz, H⁴/b⁻⁵), 5.26 (2H, m, H⁴/b⁻⁵), 5.03 (1H, dd, J = 10.6, 1.5 Hz, H⁴/b⁻⁵), 3.66 (2H, t, J = 6.8 Hz, H¹), 2.45 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz, H⁴), 0.89 (9H, s, (CH₃)₉), 0.05 (6H, s, (CH₃)₂);¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 138.5 (C⁴), 137.8 (C³), 132.1 (C⁻⁴/a⁻⁵), 128.5 (C⁻⁴/a⁻⁵), 117.4 (C⁻⁴/a⁻⁵), 114.0 (C⁴/b⁻⁵), 62.7 (C¹), 32.1 (C²), 25.9 ((CH₃)₉), 18.4 (C(CH₃)₉), -5.3 (CH₃)₂; MS (EI): m/z 239.17 (MH⁺) (15), 123.29 (M⁺ - 116) (15); HRMS: Found

---

216 | Chapter 8
[M+H]⁺ 239.1822, C₁₄H₂₆OSi requires MH, 239.1831.

**tert-butylidimethyl(3-vinylpenta-2,4-dienyloxy)silane (6.29):**

![Chemical structure](image)

Y = 80%; Rf 0.8 (silica gel, CH₂Cl₂); IR: 2928, 2363, 1471, 1253, 1096 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 6.43 (2H, dd, J = 17.8, 10.9 Hz, H²), 5.76 (1H, t, J = 6.8 Hz, H³), 5.35 (2H, m, H⁴/⁵), 5.26 (1H, dd, J = 17.6, 1.8 Hz, H⁶/b), 5.13 (1H, dd, J = 10.7, 1.0 Hz, H²/b), 4.39 (2H, d, J 6.8 Hz, H¹), 0.90 (9H, s, (CH₃)₃), 0.07 (6H, s, (CH₃)₂). ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 142.8 (C³), 138.2 (C²), 134.6 (C⁴/⁵), 126.5 (C⁶/b), 118.4 (C⁴/⁵), 115.7 (C⁶/b), 69.4 (C¹), 25.9 ((CH₃)₃), 18.3 (C(CH₃)₃), -5.3 (CH₃)₂; MS (EI): m/z 224.92 (M⁺) (100); HRMS: Found [M⁺ - 3] 221.1178, C₁₃H₂₄OSi requires MH, 224.1596.

**1-(N-Boc)-4-vinylhexa-3,5-diene (6.30):**

![Chemical structure](image)

Y = 65%; Rf 0.26 (silica gel, CH₂Cl₂); IR: 3350, 2976, 2357, 1682, 1506, 1163 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 6.46 (1H, dd, J = 17.3, 11.0 Hz, H⁴/b), 6.39 (1H, dd, J = 16.9, 10.3 Hz, H⁴/a), 5.56 (1H, t, J = 7.7 Hz, H³), 5.31 (1H, d, J = 11.1 Hz, H⁴/b cis), 5.28 (2H, d, J = 17.5 Hz, H⁴/b trans), 5.06 (1H, d, J = 10.7 Hz, H⁴/b cis), 4.53 (1H, br s, NH), 3.20 (2H, q, J = 6.1 Hz, H¹), 2.41 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz, H²), 1.44 (9H, s, (CH₃)₃); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 155.8 (COO), 139.3 (C⁴), 137.6 (C⁵/⁴b), 131.7 (C⁵/⁴a), 128.3 (C³), 117.9 (C⁶/⁴b), 114.5 (C⁶/⁴b), 79.5 (-C(CH₃)₃), 40.0 (C¹), 28.7 (C²), 28.4 ((CH₃)₃); MS (EI): m/z 168.22 (M⁺ - 55) (75), 224.30 (MH⁺) (15); HRMS: Found [M+Na]⁺ 246.1480, C₁₃H₂₁NO₂ requires MNa, 246.1470; Elemental analysis: Calculated for C₁₃H₂₁NO₂ C, 69.92; H, 9.48; N, 6.27; Found C, 69.91; H, 9.54; N, 5.99.
1-\((N\text{-Boc})\)-3-vinylpenta-2,4-diene (6.31):

\[
\begin{align*}
1-\((N\text{-Boc})\)-3-vinylpenta-2,4-diene (6.31): & \\
\text{MW: } 209.28 &
\end{align*}
\]

\(Y = 65\%\); \(R_f\) 0.3 (silica gel, CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\)); \(\text{IR: } 2976, 1689, 1505, 1391, 1365, 1247, 1180\) cm\(^{-1}\); \(\text{\(^1\)H NMR (400MHz, CDCl}_3\): \delta 6.40 (2H, m, \(J = 17.6, 11.1\) Hz, \(H^{3b/5}\)), 5.58 (1H, \(J = 7.0\) Hz, \(H^2\)), 5.38-5.09 (4H, m, \(H^{3b/5}\)), 4.55 (1H, s, NH), 3.92 (2H, t, \(H^1\)), 1.44 (9H, s, (CH\(_3\))\(_3\)); \(\text{\(^{13}\)C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl}_3\): \delta 156.11 (COO), 137.71 (C\(_3\)), 131.59 (C\(_{3a/4}\)), 128.06 (C\(_2\)), 119.53 (C\(_{3b/5}\)), 115.80 (C\(_{3b/5}\)), 38.98 (C\(_1\)), 31.25 (C(CH\(_3\))\(_3\)), 28.77 ((CH\(_3\))\(_3\)). \text{MS (EI): m/z } 232.50 (M\(^+ + 23\) \(10\); \(\text{HRMS: Found } [M+Na]^+ 232.1320, C_{12}H_{19}NO_2 \text{ requires } MNa 232.1313; \text{Elemental analysis: Calculated for } C_{12}H_{19}NO_2 C, 68.87\%; H, 9.15\%; N, 6.69\%; Found C, 68.8; H, 9.37\%; N, 6.91.}

\text{General procedure for the removal of the TBDMS protecting group}

Tetra-\(n\)-butylammonium fluoride (TBAF) (1 M in THF, 2 eq.) was added at 0 °C to a solution of TBSO protected triene in THF (0.2 M). The mixture was left to stir at room temperature for 18 h. THF was evaporated under reduced pressure and the crude re-dissolved in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (0.2 M), washed with saturated aq. NaHCO\(_3\) solution (3 x), water (3 x) and brine, dried over MgSO\(_4\) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using \(n\)-hexane and CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (4:1). Alcohols 6.32 and 6.33 were obtained as colourless oils (98% purity assessed by NMR analysis and TLC).

4-vinylhexa-3,5-dien-1-ol (6.32):

\[
\begin{align*}
4-vinylhexa-3,5-dien-1-ol (6.32): & \\
\text{MW: } 124.18 &
\end{align*}
\]

\(Y = 96\%\); \(R_f\) 0.18 (silica gel, CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\)); \(\text{IR: } 3318, 2879, 2367, 1629, 1417\) cm\(^{-1}\); \(\text{\(^1\)H
NMR (400MHz, CDCl$_3$): $\delta$ 6.50 (1H, dd, $J = 17.2$, 11.7 Hz, H$^{4a/5}$), 6.41 (1H, dd, $J = 17.4$, 10.7 Hz, H$^{4a/5}$), 5.64 (1H, t, $J = 7.6$ Hz, H$^3$), 5.30 (3H, m, H$^{4b/6}$), 5.07 (1H, dd, $J = 10.7$, 1.3 Hz, H$^{4b/6}$), 3.71 (2H, dd, $J = 11.7$, 6.2 Hz, H$^1$), 2.51 (2H, dd, $J = 13.9$, 6.7 Hz, H$^3$), 1.40 (1H, br s, OH); $^{13}$C NMR (100MHz, CDCl$_3$): 139.6 (C$^4$), 137.6 (C$^{5/4a}$), 131.8 (C$^{5/4a}$), 127.6 (C$^3$), 118.0 (C$^{4b/6}$), 114.5 (C$^{4b/6}$), 62.4 (C$^1$), 31.8 (C$^2$); MS (EI): $m/z$ 124.34 (M$^+$) (5), 104.90 (M$^+$ - 19) (20); HRMS: Found [M+H]$^+$ N/A, C$_7$H$_{12}$O requires MH, 125.0966.

4-vinylpenta-2,4-dien-1-ol (6.33):

4-vinylpenta-2,4-dien-1-ol (6.33):

Y = 96%; $R_f$ 0.20 (silica gel, CH$_2$Cl$_2$); IR: 3318, 2361, 1601, 1417, 986 cm$^{-1}$; $^1$H NMR (400MHz, CDCl$_3$): $\delta$ 6.42 (2H, dd, $J = 17.8$, 10.9 Hz, H$^{3a/4}$), 5.77 (1H, t, $J = 6.8$ Hz, H$^2$), 5.35 (2H, m, H$^{3b/5}$), 5.26 (1H, dd, $J = 17.6$, 1.8 Hz, H$^{3b/5}$), 5.13 (1H, dd, $J = 10.7$, 1.0 Hz, H$^{3b/5}$), 4.35 (2H, d, $J 6.8$ Hz, H$^1$), 1.47 (1H, br s, OH); $^{13}$C NMR (100MHz, CDCl$_3$): 139.2 (C$^3$), 137.5 (C$^{3/3a}$), 131.3 (C$^{4/3a}$), 129.9 (C$^2$), 119.2 (C$^{3b/5}$), 115.7 (C$^{3b/5}$), 59.5 (C$^1$); MS (EI): $m/z$ 110.86 (M$^+$) (85), 96.4 (M$^+$ - 17) (55); HRMS: Found [M+H]$^+$ 111.0813, C$_7$H$_{10}$O requires MH, 111.0810.

**General procedure for the removal of the Boc protecting group**

Trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) (4.0 eq.) was added at 0 °C to a solution of N-Boc protected triene in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (0.2 M). The mixture was left to stir at 50 °C for 18 h. The solution was then left to cool at room temperature and activated amberlyst A-21 (8.0 eq.) was added. The heterogeneous mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. Amberlyst was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated at 40 mmHg, 40 °C. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using EtOAc and triethylamine (9.5:0.5). Amines 6.34 and 6.35 were obtained as clear yellow oils (98% purity assessed by NMR and LC-MS analysis).
4-vinylhexa-3,5-dien-1-amine (6.34):

\[
\begin{align*}
1H \text{ NMR (400MHz, CDCl}_3): & \delta 6.43 (1H, dt, J = 17.2, 11.4 \text{ Hz, H}^{4a/5}), \\
& 6.34 (1H, ddd, J = 17.4, 10.6, 6.8 \text{ Hz, H}^{4a/5}), \\
& 5.55 (1H, q, J = 6.5 \text{ Hz, H}^{3b}), \\
& 5.22 (3H, m, H^{13}), \\
& 4.98 (1H, dd, J = 10.7, 6.1 \text{ Hz, H}^{1b/6} \text{ cis}), \\
& 2.73 (2H, t, J = 6.8 \text{ Hz, H}^1), \\
& 2.31 (2H, q, J = 7.1 \text{ Hz, H}^2), \\
& 1.38 (1H, br s, NH); \\
1^3C \text{ NMR (100MHz, CDCl}_3): & \delta 138.8 (C^4), \\
& 137.4 (C^{5/4a}), \\
& 131.7 (C^{4b/5a}), \\
& 129.2 (C^3), \\
& 117.5 (C^{4b/6}), \\
& 113.9 (C^{4b/5}), \\
& 41.7 (C^1), \\
& 29.4 (C^2); \\
\text{MS (El): } m/z & 124.17 (MH^+) (25), \\
& 107.14 (M^+ - 17) (35); \\
\text{HRMS: Found [M+H]^+ & 124.1120, C}_8H_{13}N \text{ requires } MH, \\
& 124.1126.
\end{align*}
\]

3-vinylpenta-2,4-dien-1-amine (6.35):

\[
\begin{align*}
1H \text{ NMR (400MHz, CDCl}_3): & \delta 6.45 (1H, dd, J = 15.7, 9.2 \text{ Hz, H}^{3a/4}), \\
& 6.38 (1H, dd, J = 15.7, 8.8 \text{ Hz, H}^{3a/4}), \\
& 5.67 (1H, t, J = 7.0 \text{ Hz, H}^2), \\
& 5.32 (1H, \\
& 1H, ddd, J = 11.1, 1.8, 1.0 \text{ Hz, H}^{3b/5}), \\
& 5.30 (1H, dd, J = 17.4, 1.6Hz, H^{3b/5}), \\
& 5.25 (1H, dd, J = 17.6, 1.8 \text{ Hz, H}^{3b/5}), \\
& 5.08 (1H, ddd, J = 10.7, 1.5, 0.4 \text{ Hz, H}^{3b/5}), \\
& 3.48 (2H, d, J = 7.0 \text{ Hz, H}^1), \\
& 1.36 (2H, s, NH2); \\
1^3C \text{ NMR (100MHz, CDCl}_3): & \delta 137.7 (C^{3a/4}), \\
& 137.3 (C^4), \\
& 133.0(C^2), \\
& 131.6 (C^{3a/4}), \\
& 118.3 (C^{3b/5}), \\
& 114.8 (C^{3b/5}), \\
& 39.8 (C^1); \\
\text{MS (El): } m/z & 106.08 (M^+ - 3) (100); \\
\text{HRMS: Found [M+H]^+ & 110.0966, C}_7H_{11}N \text{ requires } MH, \\
& 110.0970.
\end{align*}
\]

**Synthesis of the cross-conjugated triene 6.32b**

![Synthesis reaction diagram](image-url)
Silver (II) oxide (260.0 mg, 1.12 mmol, 2.0 eq.) and methyl iodide (4 eq, 1.12 ml, 2M in THF, 2.25 mmol, 4.0 eq.) were added to a vigorously stirred solution of the compound 6.32 (70.0 mg, 0.56 mmol, 1.0 eq.) in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (0.2 M, 3 ml) into a sealed tube. The reaction mixture was left to stir at room temperature for 48 h. This was then filtered on a thin pad of celite and washed with CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (3 x 10 ml). The crude mixture was then concentrated under reduce pressure and purified by column chromatography on silica gel using n-hexane and CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (1:1). Compound 6.32b was obtained in 70% yield as colourless oil (98% purity assessed by NMR analysis and TLC). $R_f$ 0.28 (silica gel, n-hexane/CH$_2$Cl$_2$ 50:50); IR: 3297, 2926, 2358, 1641, 1015 cm$^{-1}$; $^1$H NMR (400MHz, CDCl$_3$): $\delta$ 6.47 (1H, dd, $J = 17.5, 11.4$ Hz, H$_{4a/5}$), 6.39 (1H, dd, $J = 17.4, 10.7$ Hz, H$_{4a/5}$), 5.63 (1H, t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, H$_3$), 5.29 (2H, m, H$_{4b/6}$), 5.25 (1H, m, H$_{4b/6}$), 5.03 (1H, dd, $J = 10.7, 1.6$ Hz, H$_{4b/6}$), 3.42 (2H, q, $J = 6.8$ Hz, H$_1$), 3.34 (3H, s, -OCH$_3$), 2.49 (2H, q, $J = 7.0$ Hz, H$_2$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$): $\delta$ 138.6 (C$_4$), 137.8 (C$_{5/4a}$), 131.8 (C$_{5/4a}$), 128.2 (C$_3$), 117.7 (C$_{4b/6}$), 114.2 (C$_{4b/6}$), 72.2 (CH$_3$), 58.6 (C$_1$), 30.9 (C$_2$); MS (EI): m/z 139.18 (MH$^+$) (50), 133.10 (M$^+$ - 5) (25); HRMS: Found [M – H]$^+$ 137.0656, C$_9$H$_{14}$O requires M – H, 137.0966.

Synthesis of the cross-conjugated triene 6.42

Pyridine (328 mg, 4.84 mmol, 4.0 eq.), tosyl chloride (1.38 g, 7.24 mmol, 6.0 eq.) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine DMAP (74.0 mg, 0.60 mmol, 0.5 eq.) were successively added to a solution of compound 6.32 (150 mg, 1.21 mmol, 1.0 eq.) in chloroform (0.1 M) at 0 °C. The mixture was left to stir at room temperature for 12h. The reaction was quenched with water and the separated aqueous phase was extracted with Et$_2$O (3x). The combined organic phases were dried over MgSO$_4$, filtered, concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with n-hexane and CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (1:1) as solvent system. Compound 6.42 was isolated as clear colourless oil in 85% yield (98% purity assessed by NMR and LCMS analysis).
1-Tosyloxy-4-vinylhexa-3,5-diene (6.42)

\[
\text{MW: 278.37}
\]

IR: 2923, 1597, 1188 cm\(^{-1}\); \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \(\delta\) 7.78 (2H, d, \(J = 8.3\) Hz, H\(^a\)), 7.33 (2H, d, \(J = 7.9\) Hz, H\(^b\)), 6.34 (1H, dd, \(J = 17.6, 11.2\) Hz, H\(^{4a/5}\)), 6.31 (1H, dd, \(J = 17.3, 10.7\) Hz, H\(^{4a/5}\)), 5.42 (1H, t, \(J = 7.5\) Hz, H\(^3\)), 5.29 (2H, dt, \(J = 11.2, 1.4\) Hz, H\(^{4b/6}\)), 5.23 (1H, dt, \(J = 17.7, 2.1\) Hz, H\(^{4b/6}\)), 5.06 (1H, dd, \(J = 10.7, 1.5\) Hz, H\(^{4b/6}\)), 4.06 (2H, t, \(J = 6.8\) Hz, H\(^1\)), 2.57 (2H, q, \(J = 7.0\) Hz, H\(^2\)), 2.45 (3H, s, CH\(_3\)); \(^13\)C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \(\delta\) 144.7 (C\(^{ar1/4}\)), 140.2 (C\(^{ar1/4}\)), 137.4 (C\(^{4a/5}\)), 133.2 (C\(^4\)), 131.4 (C\(^{5/4a}\)), 129.8 (C\(^{ar2,ar3}\)), 127.9 (C\(^{ar5,ar6}\)), 124.8 (C\(^3\)), 118.6 (C\(^{4b/6}\)), 115.1 (C\(^{4b/6}\)), 69.5 (C\(^1\)), 28.1 (C\(^2\)), 21.6 (CH\(^3\)); MS (EI): \(m/z\): 278.96 (M\(^+\)) (30), 189.88 (M\(^+\) - 89) (55); HRMS: Found MNa\(^+\) 301.0874, C\(_{15}\)H\(_{18}\)O\(_3\)S requires MNa, 301.0872.

9.2.2 Synthesis of the tricyclic scaffolds.

\((1RS,4aRS,9aSR)-1-(2''-methoxyethyl)-4a-methyl-2-vinyl-1,4,4a,9a-tetrahydroanthracene-9,10-dione (6.40)\)

\[\text{MW: 310.39}\]

2-methyl naphthoquinone 5.51 (30 mg, 0.17 mmol) and methoxy triene 6.32b (36 mg, 0.26 mmol, 1.5 eq.) in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (1.5 ml) were added to a sealed glass tube. The mixture was cooled at -45 °C, and then borontrifluoride diethyletherate (49.5 mg, 0.043 ml, 0.35 mmol, 2 eq.) was added very slowly. The reaction mixture was left to stir at this temperature for 7h, and then quenched with ice water (5 ml). After phase separation, the aqueous phase was extracted with CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (3 x 5 ml). The
combined organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO\(_4\) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using n-hexane and Et\(_2\)O (80:20) to afford the compound 6.40 (46.0 mg, 85%) as yellow oil (98% purity assessed by NMR and LC-MS analysis). \(R_f\) 0.42 (silica gel, n-hexane/Et\(_2\)O 1:1); \(^1\)H NMR (500MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \(\delta\) 8.09 (2H, m, H\(^{6,7}\)), 7.75 (2H, m, H\(^5,8\)), 6.31 (1H, dd, \(J = 17.5, 10.9\) Hz, H\(^1\)), 5.75 (1H, dd, \(J = 5.0, 3.6\) Hz, H\(^3\)), 5.22 (1H, d, \(J = 17.6\) Hz, H\(^2\)), 4.97 (1H, d, \(J = 10.9\) Hz, H\(^2\)), 3.56 (1H, dd, \(J = 19.9, 2.5\) Hz, H\(^1\)), 3.10 (1H, m, H\(^9\)), 3.04 (1H, d, \(J = 4.5\) Hz, Hb\(^4\)), 3.03 (3H, s, OCH\(_3\)), 2.98 (2H, t, \(J = 6.5\) Hz, H\(^2\)), 2.05 (1H, dd, \(J = 19.9, 5.4\) Hz, Ha\(^4\)), 1.32 (2H, m, H\(^1\)), 1.31 (3H, s, CH\(_3\)); \(^13\)C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \(\delta\) 200.8 (C\(^9\)), 198.9 (C\(^10\)), 139.9 (C\(^{4b,8a}\)), 138.1 (C\(^1\)), 134.8 (C\(^{4b,8a}\)), 134.6 (C\(^{5,6,7,8}\)), 134.1 (C\(^{5,6,7,8}\)), 127.5 (C\(^{5,6,7,8}\)), 126.7 (C\(^{5,6,7,8}\)), 126.4 (C\(^3\)), 111.5 (C\(^2\)), 70.6 (C\(^2\)), 58.9 (C\(^{9a}\)), 58.1 (OCH\(_3\)), 46.2 (C\(^{4b}\)), 34.6 (C\(^1\)), 31.6 (C\(^i\)), 31.5 (C\(^{1\prime}\)), 30.9 (CH\(_3\)); MS (EI): m/z 311.20 (MH\(^+\)) (70), 279.35 (MH\(^+\) - 32) (100); HRMS: Found [M+H]\(^+\) 311.1649, C\(_{20}\)H\(_{22}\)O\(_3\) requires MH, 311.1647; Elemental analysis: Calculated for C\(_{20}\)H\(_{22}\)O\(_3\) C, 77.39; H, 7.14; Found C, 77.43; H, 7.22.

(1SR,4RS,9aSR)-5-hydroxy-1-(2''-methoxyethyl)-9a-methyl-2-vinyl-1,4,4a,9a-tetrahydroanthracene-9,10-dione (6.41)

![Chemical structure image](image)

2-methyl-5-hydroxynaphthoquinone 5.48 (20 mg, 0.11 mmol) and methoxy triene 6.32b (22 mg, 0.16 mmol, 1.5 eq.) in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (1 ml) were added to a sealed glass tube. The mixture was cooled at -45 °C, and then boron trifluoride diethyl etherate (49.5 mg, 0.26 ml, 0.21 mmol, 2 eq.) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was left to stir at this temperature for 7 h, and then quenched with ice water (5 ml), and the organic and aqueous phases separated. The latter was extracted with CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (3 x 5 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO\(_4\) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using n-hexane and Et\(_2\)O (80:20) to afford the compound 6.41 (19.2 mg, 55%) as yellow oil (98% purity assessed by
NMR and LC-MS analysis). $R_f$ 0.55 (Silica gel, Et$_2$O/n-hexane 2:1); **IR:** 2926, 1690, 1641, 1577, 1452, 1370, 1333, 1266 cm$^{-1}$; **$^1$H NMR** (500MHz; CDCl$_3$): δ 11.89 (1H, s, OH), 7.68 (1H, dd, $J = 7.6$, 1.4 Hz, H$^8$), 7.64 (1H, t, $J = 7.8$, H$^1$), 7.24 (1H, dd, $J = 8.1$, 1.4 Hz, H$^6$), 6.37 (1H, dd, $J = 17.5$, 10.9 Hz, H$^1'$), 5.75 (1H, t, $J = 3.8$ Hz, H$^3$), 5.30 (1H, d, $J = 17.6$ Hz, H$^2$), 5.02 (1H, d, $J = 10.9$, H$^2'$), 3.65 (1H, dd, $J = 9.8$, 7.1 Hz, H$^4a$), 3.44 (1H, ddd, $J = 9.4$, 8.0, 6.0 Hz, H$^2''$), 3.37 (1H, ddd, $J = 9.4$, 6.6, 5.6 Hz, H$^2'''$), 3.15 (1H, dd, $J = 4.7$, 2.5 Hz, H$^1'$), 3.13 (3H, s, -OCH$_3$), 2.71 (1H, ddd, $J = 20.4$, 7.1, 4.2 Hz, Hb$^6$), 2.65 (1H, ddd, $J = 20.5$, 9.9, 3.8 Hz, Ha$^6$), 1.90 (1H, ddd, $J = 14.1$, 7.8, 6.5, 5.0 Hz, H$^1''$), 1.64 (1H, ddt, $J = 13.7$, 7.5, 6.0 Hz, H$^1'''$), 1.11 (3H, s, CH$_3$); **$^{13}$C NMR** (125MHz, CDCl$_3$): δ 205.3 (C$^{10}$), 198.7 (C$^9$), 160.7 (C$^5$), 139.3 (C$^2$), 139.2 (C$^{1'}$), 136.6 (C$^7$), 133.5 (C$^{8a}$), 125.4 (C$^3$), 123.5 (C$^6$), 119.0 (C$^8$), 117.1 (C$^{4b}$), 111.5 (C$^2'$), 71.0 (C$^2''$), 58.9 (-OCH$_3$), 50.8 (C$^{9a}$), 44.8 (C$^{4a}$), 37.2 (C$^1$), 34.5 (C$^{1'}$), 23.1 (C$^4$), 21.4 (CH$_3$); **MS (EI):** m/z 327.69 (MH$^+$) (25), 295.63 (M$^+$- 32) (100); **HRMS:** Found MH$^+$ 327.1610, C$_{20}$H$_{22}$O$_4$ requires M$^+$, 327.1596.

**Synthesis of the tricyclic compound 6.43**

![Synthesis reaction diagram]

**Procedure 1:**

2-methylnaphthoquinone **5.51** (50 mg, 0.29 mmol) and a solution of triene **6.42** (121 mg, 0.44 mmol) in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (3 mL, 0.2 M) were added to a sealed tube. The solution mixture was cooled to 0 °C and boron trifluoride diethyletherate (136 mg, 0.071 mL, 0.58 mmol) was added very slowly. The reaction mixture was left to stir at this temperature for 18h and quenched with ice water (15 mL). After phase separation, the aqueous phase was extracted with CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (3x 10 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO$_4$, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with n-hexane and Et$_2$O (1:1) as solvent system to afford compounds **6.43** (5.5...
mg, 4%), \textbf{6.44} (62 mg, 69%) and \textbf{6.36} (17 mg, 21%) as yellow oils (98% purity assessed by NMR and LCMS analysis).

\textit{Procedure 2:}

2-methylnaphthoquinone \textbf{5.51} (50 mg, 0.29 mmol) and a solution of triene \textbf{6.42} (121 mg, 0.44 mmol) in \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) (3 mL, 0.2 M) were added to a sealed tube. The solution mixture was cooled to 0 °C and boron trifluoride diethyletherate (68 mg, 0.035 mL, 0.29 mmol) was added very slowly. The reaction mixture was left to stir at this temperature for 18h and quenched with ice water (15 mL). After phase separation, the aqueous phase extracted with \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with \( n \)-hexane and Et₂O (1:1) as solvent system to afford compounds \textbf{6.43} (25 mg, 18%), \textbf{6.44} (52 mg, 69%) and \textbf{6.36} (23 mg, 21%) as yellow oils.

(2-((3R,5S,6a/?5',12a/Si?)-6a-methyI-7,12-dioxo-4-vinyl-3,6,6a,7,12,12a-hexahydroanthracen-3-yl)ethyl 4''-methylbenzenesulfonate (\textbf{6.43})

\[ \text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{26}\text{O}_5\text{S} \]

\( \text{MW: 450.5466} \)

\( R_f \) 0.26 (\( n \)-hexane/Et₂O 1:1); IR: 3338, 2924, 1685, 1593, 1100 cm⁻¹; \( ^1\text{H}-\text{NMR} \) (400 MHz; CDCl₃): \( \delta \) 8.06 (1H, m, \( H^{9/10} \)), 8.02 (1H, m, \( H^{9/10} \)), 7.77 (2H, m, \( H^{8/11} \)), 7.62 (2H, d, \( J = 8.2 \text{Hz}, H^{3/5} \)), 7.27 (2H, dd, \( J = 6.7, 0.7 \text{Hz}, H^{2/4} \)), 6.24 (1H, dd, \( J = 17.6, 11.0 \text{Hz}, H^{1} \)), 5.74 (1H, dd, \( J = 5.2, 3.3 \text{Hz}, H^{5} \)), 5.07 (1H, d, \( J = 17.5 \text{Hz}, H^{5\text{trans}} \)), 4.91 (1H, d, \( J = 11.0 \text{Hz}, H^{2\text{cis}} \)), 3.72 (2H, t, \( J = 6.7 \text{Hz}, H^{1} \)), 3.38 (1H, dd, \( J = 20.3, 3.0 \text{Hz}, H^{b} \)), 2.97 (2H, m, \( J = 2.2 \text{Hz}, H^{3,12a} \)), 2.42 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.01 (1H, dd, \( J = 19.9, 5.1 \text{Hz}, H^{a} \)), 1.49 (2H, q, \( J = 6.9 \text{Hz}, H^{2} \)), 1.30 (3H, s, CH₃); \( ^{13}\text{C}-\text{NMR} \) (100MHz, CDCl₃): \( \delta \) 200.3 (C\(^{7/12} \)), 198.3 (C\(^{7/12} \)), 144.7 (C\(^{1} \)), 139.0 (C\(^{7a/11a} \)), 138.4 (C\(^{1} \)), 134.8 (C\(^{8/10} \)), 134.5 (C\(^{7a/11a} \)), 134.3 (C\(^{8/10} \)), 133.6 (C\(^{4} \)), 132.9 (C\(^{4} \)), 129.7 (C\(^{3/5} \)), 127.8 (C\(^{1,9,6} \)), 127.6
(5aRS,8RS,8aSR,14aRS,15aSR,15bSR)-8-(2'-tolyloxy)-5a,14a-dimethyl-
5a,6,8a,15,15a-hexahydrohexaphene-5,9,14,16(14aH,15bH)-tetraone (6.44)

\[
\text{Rf} \ 0.1 \ (n\text{-hexane/Et}_2\text{O} \ 1:1); \ \text{IR:} \ 2935, 2357, 1692, 1175 \ \text{cm}^{-1}; \ {^1}\text{H-NMR} \ (400\text{MHz}; \\
\text{CDCl}_3): \ \delta \ 8.18 \ (1\text{H, m, H}^{1/10}), \ 8.01 \ (1\text{H, m, H}^{1/10}), \ 7.98 \ (1\text{H, t, } J = 4.5\text{Hz, H}^{3/12}), \ 7.94 \ (1\text{H, t, } J = 4.5\text{Hz, H}^{3/12}), \ 7.75 \ (2\text{H, t, } J = 4.1\text{Hz, H}^{11,13}), \ 7.70 \ (2\text{H, m, H}^{2,4}), \ 7.67 \ (2\text{H, d, } J = 8.2\text{Hz, H}^{2''-6''}), \ 7.34 \ (2\text{H, d, } J = 8.0\text{Hz, H}^{3''-5''}), \ 5.51 \ (1\text{H, d, } J = 4.4\text{Hz, H}^7), \ 3.72 \ (1\text{H, dt, } J = 9.9, 5.1\text{Hz, H}^2), \ 3.64 \ (1\text{H, td, } J = 9.2, 5.2\text{Hz, H}^2), \ 3.13 \ (1\text{H, d, } J = 7.1\text{Hz, H}^{15b}), \ 3.06 \ (1\text{H, dd, } J = 18.1, 5.3\text{Hz, Hb}^6), \ 2.91 \ (1\text{H, d, } J = 6.0\text{Hz, H}^{6a}), \ 2.78 \ (1\text{H, ddd, } J = 12.7, 5.9, 3.9\text{Hz, H}^8), \ 2.65 \ (1\text{H, m, H}^{15a}), \ 2.47 \ (3\text{H, s, CH}_3), \ 1.84 \ (1\text{H, dd, } J = 12.6, 3.2\text{Hz, Hb}^1), \ 1.71 \ (1\text{H, d, } J = 18.2\text{Hz, Ha}^6), \ 1.27 \ (3\text{H, s, CH}_3), \ 1.13 \ (1\text{H, m, H}^1), \ 0.99 \ (1\text{H, m, H}^1), \ 0.82 \ (3\text{H, s, CH}_3), \ 0.50 \ (1\text{H, t, } J = 13.0\text{Hz, Ha}^5); \ {^{13}}\text{C-NMR} \ (100\text{MHz}; \\
\text{CDCl}_3): \ \delta \ 200.0 \ (\text{C}=\text{O}), \ 199.4 \ (\text{C}=\text{O}), \ 198.5 \ (\text{C}=\text{O}), \ 197.3 \ (\text{C}=\text{O}), \ 144.9 \ (\text{C}^\text{I''}), \ 135.4 \ (\text{C}^7), \ 135.1 \ (\text{C}^4), \ 134.7 \ (\text{C}^4\text{a},\text{C}^3\text{b}), \ 134.7 \ (\text{C}^2), \ 134.5 \ (\text{C}^2\text{b},\text{C}^1\text{d}), \ 134.2 \ (\text{C}^1), \ 134.1 \ (\text{C}^9), \ 132.8 \ (\text{C}^6\text{a}), \ 129.9 \ (\text{C}^3\text{a},\text{C}^5\text{b}), \ 127.8 \ (\text{C}^2\text{a},\text{C}^6\text{b}), \ 127.1 \ (\text{C}^{2/12}), \ 127.0 \ (\text{C}^{3/12}), \ 126.35 \ (\text{C}^{1/10}), \ 126.30 \ (\text{C}^{1/10}), \ 122.1 \ (\text{C}^7), \ 67.7 \ (\text{C}^2), \ 61.1 \ (\text{C}^8a), \ 57.0 \ (\text{C}^{15b}), \ 48.2 \ (\text{C}^{5a/14a}), \ 46.2 \ (\text{C}^4b/14b), \ 44.5 \ (\text{C}^8), \ 38.5 \ (\text{C}^15), \ 32.0 \ (\text{C}^{15a}), \ 31.0 \ (\text{C}^6), \ 29.4 \ (\text{CH}_3), \ 28.9 \ (\text{CH}_3), \ 27.9 \ (\text{C}^2), \ 21.7 \ (\text{CH}_3-\text{Ar}); \ \text{MS (EI): } m/z: \ 623.09 \ (\text{MH}^+) \ (75), \ 451.01 \ (\text{M}^+ - 172) \ (55); \ \text{HRMS: } \text{Found MH}^+ \ 623.2114, \text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{34}\text{O}_7\text{S requires MH,} \text{623.2103.}

\text{Full characterization for compound 6.36 is shown separately in the following experimental procedure.}

226 | Chapter 8
**Procedure 1:** 2-methylnaphthoquinone 5.51 (39 mg, 0.23 mmol) and a solution of triene 6.30 (75 mg, 0.34 mmol) in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (1 ml, 0.2 M) were added to a sealed glass tube. The solution mixture was then cooled to 0 °C and scandium triflate (165 mg, 0.34 mmol) was added all at once. The reaction mixture was left to stir at this temperature for 2.5 h, then quenched with ice water (5 ml), and the organic and aqueous phases separated. The latter was extracted with CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (3 x 5 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO$_4$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using $n$-hexane and Et$_2$O (8:2) to afford 6.46 (63 mg, 70 %) and 6.47 (2 mg, 3%) as yellow oils (98% purity assessed by NMR and LC-MS analysis).

**Procedure 2:** 2-methylnaphthoquinone 5.51 (100 mg, 0.58 mmol) and a solution of triene 6.30 (323 mg, 1.45 mmol) in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (3 ml, 0.2 M) were added to a sealed glass tube. The solution mixture was then cooled to 0 °C and boron trifluoride diethyletherate (681 mg, 0.36 ml, 2.9 mmol) was added very slowly. The reaction mixture was left to stir at this temperature for 36 h, then quenched with ice water (15 ml), and the organic and aqueous phases separated. The latter was extracted with CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (3 x 10 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO$_4$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using $n$-hexane and Et$_2$O (8:2) to afford 6.46 (57 mg, 25%) and 6.47 (31 mg, 19%) and SM 5.51 (25%) as yellow oils (98% purity assessed by NMR and LC-MS analysis).
6.46: 

IR: 3379, 2971, 1684, 1509, 1247 cm⁻¹; 

1H NMR (400MHz; CDCl₃): δ 8.10 (2H, dtd, J = 6.1, 3.4, 2.5 Hz, H⁹,¹¹), 7.74-7.81 (2H, m, H⁸,¹⁰), 6.33 (1H, dd, J = 17.6, 11.0 Hz, H¹'), 5.78 (1H, dd, J = 5.1, 3.5 Hz, H²'), 5.15 (1H, d, J = 17.5 Hz, H²[trans]), 5.00 (1H, d, J = 10.9 Hz, H²[cis]), 4.15 (1H, s, NH), 3.54 (1H, d, J = 20.2 Hz, Hb⁶), 3.06 (1H, d, J = 4.4 Hz, H¹²a), 2.98 (1H, dd, J = 12.8, 5.4 Hz, H³), 2.79 (2H, q, J = 6.8 Hz, H¹'), 2.06 (1H, dd, J = 19.8, 5.5 Hz, H₅), 1.33 (9H, s, (CH₃)₃), 1.32 (3H, s, CH₃), 1.25 (2H, m, H²); 

13C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 200.3 (C⁸), 198.9 (C⁹), 155.4 (COO), 139.4 (C⁷a,¹¹a), 137.9 (C¹'), 134.7 (C⁸¹⁰), 134.6 (C⁷a¹¹a), 133.8 (C⁴), 127.7 (C⁹¹¹), 127.6 (C⁹¹¹), 126.4 (C⁵), 111.6 (C²'), 79.5 (-C(CH₃)₃), 58.6 (C¹²a), 46.2 (C⁶a), 39.4 (C¹'), 35.5 (C³), 31.7 (C⁶), 28.4 (C²), 28.3 (CH₃), 28.2 ((CH₃)₃); 

MS (EI): m/z 396.27 (M⁺ + 56) (45), 296.33 (M⁺ - 99) (100); 

HRMS: Found [M+H]^+ 396.2174, C₂₄H₂₉NO₄ requires MH⁺ 396.2175.

(5aR,8R,8aS,14aR,15aS,15bS)-8-(2'-N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl)-5a,14a-dimethyl-5a,6,8,8a,15,15a-hexahydrohexaphene-5,9,14,16(14aH,15bH)-tetraone (6.47): 

Rf 0.05 (Silica gel, Et₂O/n-hexane 1:1); 

IR: 3364, 2922, 2362, 1690, 1592, 1246 cm⁻¹; 

1H NMR (400MHz; CDCl₃): δ 8.21 (1H, m, H²¹¹), 8.03 (2H, m, H⁴¹³), 7.99 (1H, m, H²¹¹), 7.76 (2H, m, H¹²), 7.71 (2H, m, H¹⁺), 5.68 (1H, d, J = 4.7 Hz, H⁷), 3.25 (1H, d, J = 7.1 Hz, H³b), 3.16 (1H, dd, J = 18.2, 5.5 Hz, Hb⁶), 2.95 (1H, d, J =
6.0 Hz, H^8), 2.82 (2H, m, H^2^2), 2.80 (1H, m, H^1^5\(^a\)), 2.76 (1H, m, H^8), 1.90 (1H, dd, J = 12.4, 3.4 Hz, Ha^6\)), 1.88 (1H, dt, J = 18.1, 1.8 Hz, Hb^15\)), 1.39 (9H, s, (CH\(_3\))^3), 1.31 (3H, s, CH\(_3\)), 1.26 (3H, s, CH\(_3\)), 0.85 (2H, m, H^2^2), 0.54 (1H, t, J = 12.9 Hz, Ha^15\));

\(^{13}\)C NMR (100 MHz; CDCl\(_3\)): \(\delta\) 201.2 (C =O), 200.6 (C =O), 199.6 (C =O), 199.1 (C =O), 155.3 (COO), 135.5 (C^7^a), 134.7 (C^4^a,13^a), 134.6 (C^2), 134.5 (C^4), 134.2 (C^1), 134.1 (C^13), 134.1 (C^9^a), 133.1 (C^16^a), 127.3 (C^3^/12), 127.2 (C^3^/12), 126.4 (C^1^/10), 126.30 (C^1^/10), 121.5 (C^7), 80.0 (-C(CH\(_3\))^3), 61.6 (C^8^a), 57.2 (C^15^b), 48.2 (C^5^a/14^a), 46.3 (C^5^a/14^a), 46.1 (C^2^), 44.5 (C^6), 38.7 (C^15), 34.2 (C^15^a), 32.2 (C^1^), 31.0 (C^6), 29.0 (CH\(_3\)), 28.9 (CH\(_3\)), 28.4 ((CH\(_3\))^3); MS (EI): m/z 468.37 (M^+ - Boc) (70), 296.25 (M^+ - 172) (25); HRMS: Found [M+Na]^+ 590.2510, C\(_{35}\)H\(_{37}\)NO\(_6\) requires M\(_{Na}\), 590.2518.

9.2.3 Synthesis of the tetracyclic scaffolds

(3a\(SR\),6a\(RS\))-6a-methyl-4-vinyl-3,3a,6,6a-tetrahydro-2\(H\)-anthra[9,1-bc]pyran-7-one (23)

Procedure 1: 2-methyl-naphthoquinone 5.51 (25 mg, 0.15 mmol) and triene 6.32 (27 mg, 0.22 mmol, 1.5 eq.) in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (0.5 ml) were added to a sealed glass tube. The mixture was cooled at -45 °C and then boron trifluoride diethyletherate (68.2 mg, 0.035 ml, 0.29 mmol, 2 eq.) was added very slowly. The reaction mixture was left to stir at this temperature for 5 h, and then quenched with ice water (5 ml), and the organic and aqueous phases separated. The latter was extracted with CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (3 x 5 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO\(_4\), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using \(n\)-hexane and Et\(_2\)O (95:5) to afford 6.36 (32.3 mg, 80%) as yellow solid (98% purity assessed by NMR and LC-MS analysis).

Procedure 2: 2-methynaphthoquinone 5.51 (18 mg, 0.11 mmol) was diluted with HCl aq. (5 M, 0.07 ml) and the solution was added at 0 °C to a solution of triene 6.32 (39 mg, 0.31 mmol, 3 eq.) in THF: water (0.2 ml). The reaction mixture was
vigorously stirred at 50 °C for 18 h, then diluted with 15 ml CH₂Cl₂ and washed with 15 ml of a saturated solution of NaHCO₃. After shaking, the two phases were separated and the aqueous extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (5 x 5 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using n-hexane and Et₂O (1:1) to afford 6.36 (15 mg, 50%) as yellow solid. 

*R* 0.54 (silica gel, CH₂Cl₂); **IR**: 2914, 2323, 1648, 1300 cm⁻¹; **Mp.** 118.9 °C; **¹H NMR** (500MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.09 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.3 Hz, H₈/₁₁), 7.75 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.9, 0.9 Hz, H₈/₁₁), 7.63 (1H, td, *J* = 7.6, 1.4 Hz, H⁹/₁₀), 7.38 (1H, td, *J* = 7.5, 1.1 Hz, H⁹/₁₀), 6.30 (1H, dd, *J* = 17.7, 11.0 Hz, H¹), 5.84 (1H, d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, H²), 5.18 (1H, d, *J* = 17.7 Hz, H²), 5.08 (1H, d, *J* = 11.1 Hz, H²), 4.46 (1H, ddd, *J* = 10.8, 3.7, 2.5 Hz, Hb²), 4.17 (1H, ddd, *J* = 12.7, 10.8, 1.9 Hz, Ha²), 3.38 (1H, m, H³a), 2.53 (1H, dd, *J* = 13.7, 5.6, 2.2 Hz, Hb³), 2.46 (1H, dd, *J* = 17.9, 6.2 Hz, Hb⁵), 2.20 (1H, d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, Ha⁵), 1.64 (1H, ddd, *J* = 13.6, 12.7, 11.5, 3.7 Hz, Ha³), 1.33 (3H, s, CH₃); **¹³C NMR** (125MHz, CDCl₃): δ 200.4 (C'), 140.1 (C¹₁₁), 137.8 (C⁴), 137.1 (C¹'), 135.9 (C⁷₈/₁₁), 134.5 (C₈/₁₁), 127.9 (C⁷₈/₁₁), 127.6 (C₉/₁₀), 127.0 (C₈/₁₁), 125.1 (C²), 122.1 (C₉/₁₀), 115.8 (C¹₁₁b), 112.5 (C²), 65.7 (C²), 44.7 (C⁶₈), 37.1 (C⁶), 31.8 (C³a), 28.5 (C³), 32.6 (CH₃); **MS (EI):** m/z 278.91 (M⁺) (100), 250.81 (M⁺ - 28) (10), 301.00 (MNa⁺) (10); **HRMS:** Found [M+H]+ 279.1391, C₁₉H₁₈O₂ requires MH, 279.1385; **Elemental analysis:** Calculated for C₁₉H₁₈O₂ C, 81.99; H, 6.52; Found C, 81.89; H, 6.41.

(3αS,6αR)-11-hydroxy-6α-methyl-4-vinyl-3,3α,6,6α-tetrahydro-2H-phanthra[9,1-bc]pyran-7-one (6.37)

![Diagram](image)

2-methyl-5-hydroxynaphthoquinone 5.48 (25 mg, 0.13 mmol) and triene 6.32 (24 mg, 0.20 mmol, 1.5 eq.) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.5 ml) were added to a sealed glass tube. The mixture was cooled at -45 °C and then boron trifluoride diethyletherate (61.1 mg, 0.031 ml, 0.26 mmol) was added very slowly. The reaction mixture was left to stir at this temperature for 5h, then quenched with ice water (5 ml). After phase separation,
the aqueous layer was extracted with CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (3 x 5 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO$_4$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using n-hexane and Et$_2$O (95:5) to afford 6.37 (29 mg, 75%). as yellow solid (98% purity assessed by NMR and LC-MS analysis). 

$R_f$ 0.5 (Silica gel, CH$_2$Cl$_2$) IR: 3390, 2924, 2847, 2361, 1690, 1646, 1455, 1263, 1033 cm$^{-1}$; Mp. 112.5 $^\circ$C; $^1$H NMR (400MHz, CDCl$_3$): $\delta$ 9.25 (1H, s, OH), 7.68 (1H, dt, $J = 7.7, 1.1$ Hz, H$^8$), 7.28 (1H, t, $J = 7.9$ Hz, H$^9$), 7.13 (1H, dt, $J = 8.1, 1.1$ Hz, H$^{10}$), 6.29 (1H, dd, $J = 17.8, 11.1$ Hz, H$^1$), 5.85 (1H, d, $J = 6.2$ Hz, H$^2$), 5.17 (1H, d, $J = 17.7$ Hz, H$^{2\text{-trans}}$), 5.10 (1H, d, $J = 11.6$ Hz, H$^{2\text{-cis}}$), 4.53 (1H, ddd, $J = 10.6, 3.7, 2.6$ Hz, H$^3$), 4.25 (1H, ddd, $J = 12.6, 10.6, 2.0$ Hz, H$^4$), 3.37 (1H, m, H$^{3\text{a}}$), 2.56 (1H, dt, $J = 13.9, 5.5, 2.4$ Hz, H$^5$), 2.45 (1H, dd, $J = 18.0, 6.2$ Hz, Hb$^6$), 2.21 (1H, d, $J = 17.0$ Hz, H$^6$), 1.71 (1H, m, Ha$^7$), 1.32 (3H, s, CH$_3$); $^{13}$C NMR (100MHz, CDCl$_3$): $\delta$ 201.6 (C$^1$), 154.3 (C$^{11}$), 141.7 (C$^{11\alpha}$), 137.4 (C$^6$), 136.8 (C$^1$), 129.4 (C$^{2\text{a}}$), 129.3 (C$^9$), 125.2 (C$^5$), 123.6 (C$^{10}$), 119.4 (C$^8$), 119.2 (C$^{11\beta}$), 115.3 (C$^{11\alpha}$), 112.7 (C$^7$), 66.4 (C$^2$), 44.4 (C$^{6\text{a}}$), 37.0 (C$^6$), 31.4 (C$^{3\text{a}}$), 27.9 (C$^3$), 22.6 (CH$_3$); MS (EI): $m/z$ 294.81 (M$^+$) (35), 213.74 (M$^+$ - 80) (100); HRMS: Found [M+H]$^+$ 295.1325, C$_{19}$H$_{18}$O$_3$ requires MH, 295.1334, and [M+Na]$^+$ 317.1156 requires MNa, 317.1154; 

**Elemental analysis:**
Calculated for C$_{19}$H$_{18}$O$_3$ C, 77.53; H, 6.56; Found C, 77.46; H, 6.66.

(3aSR,6aRS)-6a-methyl-3,3a,6,6a-tetrahydro-2H-anthra[9,1-bc]pyran-7-one (25)

2-methyl naphthoquinone 5.51 (50 mg, 0.29 mmol) and diene 6.32a (142 mg, 1.45 mmol) (which was prepared according to the procedure by DeBoef$^{288}$) in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (0.5 ml) were added to a sealed tube. The mixture was cooled at -45 $^\circ$C and then borontrifluoride diethyletherate (411.3 mg, 0.21 ml, 1.74 mmol) was added very slowly. The reaction mixture was left to stir at 0 $^\circ$C for 5h, and then quenched with ice water (1 ml), and the organic and aqueous phases separated. The latter was extracted with CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (3 x 5 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO$_4$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The
crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using n-hexane and Et₂O (95:5) to afford 25 (37.5 mg, 50%) as yellow solid (98% purity assessed by NMR and LC-MS analysis). \( R_f \) 0.35 (silica gel, CHCl₃); IR: 2971, 2927, 2863, 1675, 1648, 1595, 1288, 1098 cm⁻¹; \( \text{Mp.} \) 82.4 °C; \( ^1\text{H NMR} \) (400MHz, CDCl₃): \( \delta \) 8.09 (1H, dd, \( J = 7.8, 1.4 \text{ Hz, } H^8 \)), 7.72 (1H, dt, \( J = 7.9, 0.6 \text{ Hz, } H^{11} \)), 7.62 (1H, tdd, \( J = 7.6, 1.4 0.4, H^9 \)), 7.37 (1H, td, \( J = 7.5, 1.2 \text{ Hz, } H^{10} \)), 5.72 (1H, ddt, \( J = 9.6, 4.7, 2.3 \text{ Hz, } H^5 \)), 5.67 (1H, dt, \( J = 10.0, 2.2 \text{ Hz, } H^3 \)), 4.43 (1H, ddd, \( J =10.7, 3.6, 2.7 \text{ Hz, } H^5 \)), 4.09 (1H, ddd, \( J = 12.4, 10.6, 1.9, H^5 \)), 3.14 (1H, dtt, \( J = 9.0, 6.4, 2.3, 2.0 \text{ Hz, } H^{18} \)), 2.39 (1H, ddd, \( J = 17.6, 4.8, 1.4 \text{ Hz, } H^b^6 \)), 2.17 (1H, dq, \( J = 6.2, 2.2 \text{ Hz, } H^a^6 \)), 2.13 (1H, m, \( H^b^3 \)), 1.73 (1H, ddd, \( J = 13.2, 12.0, 3.6 \text{ Hz, } H^a^3 \)), 1.41 (3H, s, CH₃); \( ^13\text{C NMR} \) (100MHz; CDCl₃): \( \delta \) 202.74 (C'), 139.69 (C'), 135.77 (C'), 134.44 (C), 128.55 (C'), 127.93 (C'), 127.54 (C'), 127.05 (C'), 124.11 (C'), 121.97 (C'), 116.21 (C'), 65.36 (C'), 44.98 (C'), 36.86 (C'), 31.21 (C'), 29.40 (C), 23.57 (CH₃); MS (EI): \( m/z \) 253.29 (MH⁺) (100), 235.55 (M⁺ - 18) (55); HRMS: Found MH⁺ 253.1223, C₁₇H₁₈O₂ requires MH⁺, 253.1384; Elemental analysis: Calculated for C₁₇H₁₈O₂: C, 80.28; H, 7.13; Found C, 80.21; H, 7.11.

(2aSR,5aRS)-5a-methyl-3-vinyl-5,5a-dihydro-2H-anthra[9,1-bc]furan-6(2aH)-one (6.39)

2-methylnaphthoquinone 5.51 (30 mg, 0.17 mmol) and triene 18 (29 mg, 0.26 mmol, 1.5 eq.) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.5 ml) were added to a sealed glass tube. The mixture was cooled at -20 °C and then scandium trifluoromethanesulfonate (43 mg, 0.087 mmol, 0.5 eq.) was added portion-wise to the mixture, which was then warmed up to 0 °C. The reaction mixture was left to stir at this temperature for 5h, quenched with ice water (5 ml), and the organic and aqueous phases separated. The latter was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 5 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using n-hexane/Et₂O (95:5) to afford 6.39 (30.3 mg, 65%) as yellow solid (98% purity assessed by NMR and LC-MS analysis). \( R_f \) 0.53 (silica gel, CH₂Cl₂); IR: 2361,
1683, 1596, 1265, 769 cm\(^{-1}\); \textbf{Mp.} 130.9 °C; \(\text{\(^1\)H NMR} (500MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \delta 7.61 (1H, td, \(J = 7.5, 1.3\) Hz, \(H^7/10\)), 7.41 (1H, dt, \(J = 7.7, 0.6\) Hz, \(H^7/10\)), 7.37 (2H, td, \(J = 7.6, 1.2\) Hz, \(H^8/9\)), 6.33 (1H, dd, \(J = 17.7, 10.8\) Hz, \(H^1\)), 5.74 (1H, m, \(J = 6.2\) Hz, \(H^6\)), 5.09 (1H, dd, \(J = 9.8, 8.6\) Hz, \(Hb^2\)), 5.07 (1H, d, \(J = 10.3\) Hz, \(H^2\text{cir}\)), 4.94 (1H, d, \(J = 17.6\) Hz, \(H^2\text{trans}\)), 4.15 (1H, dd, \(J = 10.1, 8.6\) Hz, \(Ha^2\)), 4.04 (1H, t, \(J = 11.0\)Hz, \(Hb^4\)), 2.51 (1H, dd, \(J = 18.2, 5.4\) Hz, \(Hb^5\)), 2.34 (1H, d, \(J = 21.3\) Hz, \(Ha^5\)), 1.35 (3H, s, CH\(_3\)); \(\text{\(^1\)C NMR} (125MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): \delta 202.7 (C\(^6\)), 144.3 (C\(^{10a/6a}\)), 139.0 (C\(^3\)), 137.6 (C\(^1\)), 134.4 (C\(^7/10\)), 131.8 (C\(^{6a/10a}\)), 129.4 (C\(^1\)), 128.3 (C\(^{7/10}\)), 127.8 (C\(^4\)), 127.6 (C\(^{8/9}\)), 121.4 (C\(^{8/9}\)), 117.8 (C\(^{10b}\)), 112.6 (C\(^2\)), 76.7 (C\(^1\)), 43.8 (C\(^5a\)), 39.9 (C\(^{2a}\)), 38.1 (C\(^4\)), 20.9 (CH\(_3\)); \textbf{MS} (EI): m/z 264.92 (M\(^+\)) (15), 281.89 (M\(^+ + 17\)) (100); \textbf{HRMS:} Found [M+H]\(^+\) 265.1231, C\(_{18}\)H\(_{16}\)O\(_2\) requires \(MH\), 265.1229; \textbf{Elemental analysis:} Calculated for C\(_{18}\)H\(_{16}\)O\(_2\) C, 81.71; H, 6.10; Found C, 81.97; H, 6.15.

(3aSR,11cSR,6aRS)-11c-methyl-4-vinyl-2,3,3a,6,6a,11c-hexahydro-anthra[9,1-bc]pyridine-7-one (6.44)

\textit{Procedure 1:} 2-methyl naphthoquinone \textbf{5.51} (20.0 mg, 0.12 mmol) and triene \textbf{6.34} (22 mg, 0.18 mmol, 1.5 eq.) in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (1 ml) were added to a sealed glass tube. The mixture was cooled at -5 °C and then scandium trifluoromethanesulfonate (118 mg, 0.24 mmol, 2 eq.) was added. The reaction mixture was left to stir at 0 °C for 15h, then quenched with ice water (1 ml) and the organic and aqueous phases separated. The latter was extracted with CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (3 x 5 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with water and brine, filtered and dried over MgSO\(_4\) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with n-hexane and Et\(_2\)O (1:1) to afford \textbf{6.44} (23.3 mg, 70%) as yellow oil (98% purity assessed by NMR and LC-MS analysis).

\textit{Procedure 2:} 2-methylnaphthoquinone \textbf{5.51} (24 mg, 0.14 mmol) was diluted with HCl aq. (5 M, 0.07 ml) and the solution was added at 0 °C to a solution of triene \textbf{6.34} (51 mg, 0.42 mmol, 3 eq.) in water (0.12 ml). The reaction mixture was vigorously stirred at 50 °C for 2.5h, then diluted with 15 ml CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) and washed with 15 ml of a saturated solution of NaHCO\(_3\). After shaking, the two phases were
separated and the aqueous extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (5 x 5 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with n-hexane and Et₂O (1:1) to afford 6.44 (22 mg, 57%) as yellow oil.

R_f 0.18 (silica gel, n-hexane/ Et₂O 50:50); IR: 2950, 2918, 2852, 2361, 1633, 1455, 1279 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500MHz, CDCl₃): 8.01 (1H, ddd, J = 7.8, 1.4, 0.5 Hz, H₈¹₁), 7.89 (1H, dd, J = 7.8, 1.0 Hz, H₈¹₁), 7.64 (1H, td, J = 7.5, 1.4 Hz, H²⁷¹₀), 7.50 (1H, td, J = 7.6, 1.3 Hz, Hz, H₉⁰¹₀), 6.30 (1H, dd, J 17.7, 11.0 Hz, H'), 5.86 (1H, d, J = 5.2, 2.6 Hz, H₅), 5.14 (1H, d, J = 17.7 Hz, H²½trans), 5.03 (1H, d, J = 10.9 Hz, H²trans), 4.18 (1H, d, dd, J = 17.2, 3.8, 1.7 Hz, Hb₁), 3.66 (1H, ddd, J 10.8, 3.7, 2.5 Hz, Ha₁), 3.01 (1H, ddd, J = 12.7, 10.8, 1.9 Hz, H₆₈), 2.74 (1H, dt, J = 19.8, 5.7 Hz, Hb₆), 2.47 (1H, dd, J = 12.7, 1.8 Hz, H₇₈), 2.32 (1H, m, Hb₇), 2.40 (1H, m, Ha₇), 1.05 (3H, s, CH₃), 1.43 (1H, m, Ha₈); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): 198.3 (C'), 170.4 (C''), 139.9 (C'), 138.4 (C'), 136.1 (C⁷a₁¹₁), 134.3 (C⁹/₁₀), 132.2 (C⁷b₁¹₁), 130.0 (C⁹/₁₀), 126.3 (C⁸/₁₁), 126.0 (C'), 125.9 (C⁸/₁₁), 111.2 (C²), 50.8 (C²), 47.7 (C₆₁), 41.6 (C³₁), 41.3 (C³a), 26.9 (C'), 22.9 (C⁵), 20.7 (CH₃); MS (El): m/z 277.97 (M⁺) (100), 296.60 (M⁺ + 18) (15); HRMS: Found MH⁺ 278.1539, C₁₉H₁₉NO requires MH⁺, 278.1545; Elemental analysis: Calculated for C₁₉H₁₉NO C, 82.28; H, 6.90, N, 5.05; Found C, 82.28; H, 6.61; N, 4.98.

(3aSR,11eSR,6aRS)-8-hydroxy-11e-methyl-4-vinyl-2,3,3a,6,6a,11e-hexahydroanthra[9,1-bc]pyridine-7-one (6.45a)

2-methyl-5-hydroxynaphthoquinone 5.48 (30 mg, 0.16 mmol) and triene 6.34 (52 mg, 0.4 mmol, 2.5 eq.) in CH₂Cl₂ (1 ml) were added to a sealed glass tube. The mixture was cooled to -20 °C and then scandium trifluoromethanesulfonate (325 mg, 0.48 mmol, 3 eq.) was added. The reaction mixture was left to stir at 0 °C for 24 h, then quenched with ice water (1 ml) and the organic and aqueous phases separated. The latter was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 5 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica
gel with n-hexane and Et₂O (1:1) to afford 6.45a (14 mg, 29%) and 6.45b (31 mg, 65%) as colourless oils (98% purity assessed by NMR and LC-MS analysis).

Rf 0.38 (silica gel, Et₂O/n-hexane 2:1); IR: 2972, 2918, 2847, 2361, 1641, 1452, 1249, 820 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 12.01 (1H, s, OH), 7.52 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz, H¹⁰), 7.47 (1H, dd, J = 7.7, 1.4 Hz, H¹¹), 7.04 (1H, dd, J = 8.1, 1.4 Hz, H⁹), 6.24 (1H, dd, J = 17.7, 11.1 Hz, H¹³), 5.98 (1H, m, H⁵), 5.19 (1H, d, J = 17.7 Hz, H¹²), 5.08 (1H, d, J = 11.1 Hz, H²¹), 3.84 (1H, ddt, J = 18.7, 4.4, 1.3 Hz, Hb⁵), 3.52 (1H, ddd, J = 18.6, 12.5, 4.2 Hz, Ha³), 2.65 (1H, m, H³a), 2.63 (1H, dd, J = 11.9, 4.9 Hz, Hb³), 2.32 (1H, m, Hb⁶), 2.19 (1H, m, Ha⁶), 2.13 (1H, ddd, J = 12.4, 5.8, 3.0, 1.5 Hz, Hb³), 1.90 (1H, ddt, J = 13.6, 12.7, 4.3 Hz, Ha³), 1.39 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100MHz; CDCl₃): δ 206.7 (C'), 165.5 (C³a), 161.9 (C⁸), 138.8 (C¹¹a), 137.1 (C¹), 137.0 (C⁴), 136.8 (C¹⁰), 127.2 (C⁵), 119.6 (C⁹), 117.4 (C¹¹), 113.8 (C⁷a), 113.2 (C²), 53.7 (C³a), 46.5 (C⁵), 41.0 (C¹¹c), 38.4 (C³a), 28.2 (C⁶), 26.4 (CH₃), 21.2 (C³); MS (EI): m/z 294.50 (MH⁺) (100), 295.50 (M⁺ + 2) (50); HRMS: Found [M+H]+ 294.1505, C₁₉H₁₉NO₂ requires MH⁺ 294.1494; Elemental analysis: Calculated for C₁₉H₁₉NO₂ C, 77.79; H, 6.53; N, 4.77; Found C, 77.75; H, 6.55; N, 4.80.

(3aSR,11cSR,6aSR)-8-hydroxy-11c-methyl-4-vinyl-2,3,3a,6,6a,11c-hexahydroanthra[9,1-bc]pyridine-7-one (6.45b):

Rf 0.27 (silica gel, Et₂O/n-hexane 2:1); IR: 2951, 2919, 2853, 2362, 1633, 1455, 1279, 820 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 12.13 (1H, s, OH), 7.53 (1H, dd, J = 8.3, 7.6 Hz, H¹⁰), 7.34 (1H, dd, J = 7.6, 1.1 Hz, H¹¹), 7.01 (1H, dd, J = 8.4, 1.1 Hz, H⁹), 6.30 (1H, dd, J = 17.7, 11.0 Hz, H¹³), 5.85 (1H, dd, J = 5.3, 2.5 Hz, H⁵), 5.15 (1H, d, J = 17.8 Hz, H²¹), 5.05 (1H, d, J = 11.0 Hz, H²¹), 4.16 (1H, ddd, J = 17.2, 3.8, 1.7 Hz, Hb³), 3.63 (1H, ddd, J = 17.2, 12.1, 3.6 Hz, Hb²), 3.07 (1H, dd, J = 10.9, 6.1 Hz, H⁶b), 2.76 (1H, dt, J = 19.7, 5.7 Hz, Hb⁶), 2.47 (1H, d, J = 12.6 Hz, Hb³), 2.37 (1H, dd, J = 19.4, 10.6 Hz, Hb³), 2.20 (1H, ddt, J = 13.9, 3.3, 1.7 Hz, H³a), 1.40 (1H, ddd, J = 12.5, 3.9, 1.3 Hz, Ha³), 1.08 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 204.59 (C⁷), 169.8 (C¹¹b), 161.4 (C⁸), 140.5 (C¹¹b), 138.2 (C¹), 137.0 (C¹⁰), 136.3 (C⁴), 125.8 (C⁵), 119.1 (C⁹), 117.0 (C¹¹), 116.2 (C⁷a), 111.5 (C²), 50.8 (C⁶a), 47.6
(C\(^2\)), 41.3 (C\(^{11c}\)), 41.1 (C\(^{3a}\)), 26.9 (C\(^6\)), 22.5 (C\(^3\)), 20.4 (CH\(_3\)); MS (EI): m/z 294.52 (MH\(^+\)) (100), 295.55 (M\(^+2\)) (45); HRMS: Found [M+H]\(^+\) 294.1505, C\(_{19}\)H\(_{19}\)NO\(_2\) requires MH, 294.1494; Elemental analysis: Calculated for C\(_{19}\)H\(_{19}\)NO\(_2\) C,77.79; H,6.53; N,4.77; Found C,77.88; H,6.39; N,4.75.

\((2aRS,10bSR,5aRS)-5a-methyl-3-vinyl-2,2a,5,5a-tetrahydro-2H-anthra[9,1-bc]pyrrole-6-one (6.48)\)

2-methylnaphthoquinone \(\text{5.51}\) (20 mg, 0.12 mmol) and triene \(\text{6.35}\) (19 mg, 0.17 mmol, 1.5 eq.) in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (0.5 ml) were added to a sealed glass tube. The mixture was cooled at -5 °C and then scandium trifluoromethanesulfonate (285 mg, 0.60 mmol, 5 eq.) was added portion-wise to the mixture which was left stirring at room temperature for 18h. The reaction mixture was then quenched with ice water (1 ml), and the organic and aqueous phases separated. The latter was extracted with CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (3 x 5 ml). The combined organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO\(_4\) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel using CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) and Et\(_2\)O (1:1) to afford \(\text{6.48}\) (18.0 mg, 55%) as yellow oil (purity assessed by NMR and LC-MS analysis). \(R_f\) 0.23 (silica gel, n-hexane/Et\(_2\)O 1:1); IR: 2924, 2852, 2359, 2330, 1684, 159, 1260, 730 cm\(^{-1}\); \(^1\)H NMR (400MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): 8.04 (1H, t, J = 8.1 Hz, H\(^{7/10}\)), 7.72 (1H, t, J = 8.6 Hz, H\(^{7/10}\)), 7.65 (2H, t, J = 7.5 Hz, H\(^{8/9}\)), 6.29 (1H, dd, J = 17.7, 11.1 Hz, H\(^{11}\)), 5.75 (1H, dt, J = 7.2, 0.9 Hz, H\(^{4}\)), 5.11 (1H, d, J = 17.8 Hz, H\(^{5}\)), 5.08 (1H, d, J = 10.8 Hz, H\(^{2}\)), 4.24 (2H, t, J = 2.8 Hz, H\(^{2}\)), 3.44 (1 H, m, H\(^{6a}\)), 3.33 (1H, td, J = 7.1, 3.3 Hz, H\(^{10c}\)), 2.28 (2H, d, J = 18.5 Hz, Hb\(^{5}\)), 1.92 (1H, dd, J = 18.2, 6.5 Hz, Ha\(^{5}\)), 1.34 (3H, s, CH\(_3\)), \(^13\)C NMR (100MHz, CDCl\(_3\)): 196.5 (C\(^6\)), 168.9 (C\(^{10b}\)), 137.8 (C\(^3\)), 136.5 (C\(^1\)), 133.2 (C\(^{8/9}\)), 133.1 (C\(^{6a/10a}\)), 132.8 (C\(^{6a/10a}\)), 130.6 (C\(^{8/9}\)), 128.1 (C\(^{7/10}\)), 126.2 (C\(^4\)), 125.3 (C\(^{7/10}\)), 110.7 (C\(^2\)), 66.8 (C\(^2\)), 54.2 (C\(^{10c}\)), 45.4 (C\(^{5a}\)), 34.1 (C\(^{2b}\)), 29.7 (C\(^5\)), 20.4 (CH\(_3\)); MS (EI): m/z 264.54 (MH\(^+\)) (100), 214.50 (M\(^+\) - 50) (25); HRMS: Found [M+H]\(^+\) 264.1384, C\(_{18}\)H\(_{17}\)NO requires MH, 264.1388; Elemental analysis: calculated for C\(_{18}\)H\(_{17}\)NO C,82.10; H,6.51: N,5.32; Found C,82.13; H,6.48; N,5.32.

236 | Chapter 8
9.2.4 Synthesis of polycyclic derivatives

**General procedure for the synthesis of the polycyclic scaffolds**

Anthraquinolic diene in toluene (0.5 M) and maleimide (5.0 eq.) were added to a sealed glass tube. The reaction mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 28 to 48h. Removal of the solvent under reduced pressure followed by flash column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of n-hexane and Et₂O afforded the polycyclic compound (98% purity assessed by NMR and LC-MS analysis).

(3aSR,6SR,12aRS,13bRS,13aSR)-12a-methyl-1',3a,4,6,12a,13-hexahydro-2H naphtho[3',2',1':8,1]isochromenolo[6,5-e]isoindole-1,3,12(7H,8aH,8bH)-trione (5.109):

The reaction time was 24h to afford 5.109 as white solid. \( Y = 95\%; \) \( R_f \) 0.34 (silica gel, Et₂O); \( \text{IR: } 740, 1697, 1648, 1593, 1364 \text{ cm}^{-1}; \) \( \text{Mp. } 246.5 \text{ °C; } \) \( ^1\text{H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d}_6): \) δ 7.15 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 7.8, 1.4, 0.6 \text{ Hz}, \) \( \text{H}^{1/18}\)), 6.93 (ddd, 1H, \( J = 7.9, 7.2, 1.4 \text{ Hz}, \) \( \text{H}^{9/10}\)), 6.84 (dd, 1H, \( J = 7.7, 0.6 \text{ Hz}, \) \( \text{H}^{8/11}\)), 6.66 (td, 1H, \( J = 7.5, 1.1 \text{ Hz}, \) \( \text{H}^{9/10}\)), 5.00 (dd, 1H, \( J = 5.5, 2.8 \text{ Hz}, \) \( \text{H}^5\)), 3.49 (dt, 1H, \( J = 10.7, 3.5 \text{ Hz}, \) \( \text{H}^5\)), 3.28 (td, 1H, \( J = 11.1, 1.9 \text{ Hz}, \) \( \text{H}^2\)), 2.58 (s, 1H, \( \text{H}^6\)), 2.31 (td, 1H, \( J = 9.1, 1.6 \text{ Hz}, \) \( \text{H}^{13b}\)), 2.29 (q, 1H, \( J = 6.1 \text{ Hz}, \) \( \text{H}^{3a}\)), 2.01 (m, 1H, \( \text{H}^{13a}\)), 1.67 (dd, 1H, \( J = 15.7, 6.3 \text{ Hz}, \) \( \text{H}^4\)), 1.39 (m, 2H, \( \text{H}^{13a}\)), 1.27 (t, 1H, \( J = 12.2 \text{ Hz}, \) \( \text{H}^{13b}\)), 1.21 (dd, 1H, \( J = 13.0, 7.2 \text{ Hz}, \) \( \text{H}^{13a}\)), 0.90 (tdt, 1H, \( J = 13.5, 10.7, 2.8 \text{ Hz}, \) \( \text{H}^{13b}\)), 0.45 (s, 3H, \( \text{CH}_3\)); \( ^{13}\text{C NMR (100MHz, DMSO-d}_6): \) δ 201.3 (\( \text{C}^{12}\)), 180.9 (\( \text{C}^{3}\)), 180.0 (\( \text{C}^{1}\)), 141.0 (\( \text{C}^{7}\)), 138.7 (\( \text{C}^{6a}\)), 135.0 (\( \text{C}^{7a/11a}\)), 134.7 (\( \text{C}^{9/10}\)), 127.8 (\( \text{C}^{9/10}\)), 127.2 (\( \text{C}^{7a/11a}\)), 126.5 (\( \text{C}^{8/11}\)), 121.6 (\( \text{C}^{8/11}\)), 119.9 (\( \text{C}^{5}\)), 117.4 (\( \text{C}^{5a}\)), 64.8 (\( \text{C}^{2}\)), 46.2 (\( \text{C}^{12a}\)), 43.5 (\( \text{C}^{13b}\)), 40.0 (\( \text{C}^{3a}\)), 35.7 (\( \text{C}^{13}\)), 33.5 (\( \text{C}^{6}\)), 31.6 (\( \text{C}^{13a}\)), 28.9 (\( \text{C}^{1}\)), 23.3 (\( \text{C}^{4}\)), 21.5 (\( \text{CH}_3\)); \( \text{MS (EI): } \) \( m/z \) 376.52
(MH$^+$) (100); HRMS: Found [M+H]$^+$ 376.1536, C$_{26}$H$_{26}$NO$_6$ requires MH, 376.1549;

**Elemental analysis**: Calculated for C$_{26}$H$_{25}$NO$_6$ C, 73.58; H, 5.64: N, 3.73; Found C, 73.55; H, 5.66; N, 3.70.

3'-((3aSR, 6SR, 12aRS, 13bRS, 13aSR)-12a-methyl-1,3,12-trioxo-1,3,3a,5a, 6,12a,13,13a,13b, -decahydro-2'H-naphtho[3',2',1':8,1]isochromeno[6,5-e]

isoindol-2(5H)-yl)propanoic acid (5.110):

![Chemical structure diagram]

The reaction time was 48h to afford 5.110 as white solid. Y = 90%; $R_f$ 0.29 (silica gel, EtOAc/AcOH 99:1); **Mp**: 207.6 °C; **IR**: 2928, 1738, 1694, 1399 cm$^{-1}$; **$^1$H NMR** (400MHz, CDCl$_3$): ]**7.85 (dt, 1H, $J = 7.7, 0.6$ Hz, H$^{11/8}$); 7.55 (dd, 1H, $J = 7.6, 6.9, 1.7$ Hz H$^{10/9}$), 5.49 (dd, 1H, $J = 7.0, 2.8$ Hz, H$^5$), 4.10 (ddd, 1H, $J = 10.3, 6.4, 3.6$ Hz, Hb$^2$),** 4.03 (ddd, 1H, $J = 10.8, 8.2, 2.8$ Hz, Ha$^2$), 3.76 (t, 2H, $J = 7.3$ Hz, H$^3$), 3.16 (dd, 1H, $J = 8.8, 6.0$ Hz, H$^{13b}$), 3.09 (td, 1H, $J = 8.1, 1.2$ Hz, H$^{3b}$), 3.01 (m, 1H, H$^{13a}$), 2.99 (dd, 1H, $J = 14.1, 4.3$ Hz, Hb$^{13}$), 2.71 (dd, 1H, $J = 15.0, 7.2$ Hz, H$^4$), 2.61 (t, 2H, $J = 7.1$, H$^t$), 2.29 (q, 1H, $J = 13.0$ Hz, Ha$^{13}$), 2.16 (m, 1H, H$^6$), 2.20 (m, 1H, Hb$^1$), 2.02 (m, 1H, H$^4$), 2.11 (m, 1H Ha$^{13}$), 1.37 (s, 3H, CH$_3$); **$^{13}$C NMR** (100MHz, CDCl$_3$): $\delta$ 203.8 (C$^{12}$), 179.5 (C$^3$), 177.6 (C$^1$), 175.0 (COOH), 143.5 (C$^7$), 143.2 (C$^{6a}$), 135.0 (C$^{7a/11a}$), 133.8 (C$^{8/11}$), 129.0 (C$^{7a/11a}$), 127.9 (C$^{9/10}$), 126.7 (C$^{9/10}$), 121.6 (C$^{8/11}$), 117.8 (C$^{5a}$), 116.0 (C$^5$), 63.4 (C$^2$), 49.0 (C$^{12a}$), 43.3 (C$^{13b}$), 39.8 (C$^{3b}$), 34.7 (C$^6$), 34.3 (C$^3$), 31.8 (C$^4$), 31.7 (C$^{13a}$), 29.3 (C$^{13}$), 29.2 (CH$_3$), 25.0 (C$^1$), 24.5 (C$^4$); **MS (El)**: m/z 448.56 (MH$^+$) (100); HRMS: Found [M+H]$^+$ 447.1584, C$_{23}$H$_{22}$NO$_4$ requires MH, 447.1682; **Elemental analysis**: Calculated for C$_{23}$H$_{21}$NO$_4$ C, 69.79; H, 5.63: N, 3.13; Found C, 69.77; H, 5.60; N, 3.11.
9.3 Development of chiral Bronsted/ Lewis acid-catalysed enantioselective naphthoquinone Diels-Alder cycloaddition

General Method:

All reagents and solvents used were supplied from commercial sources unless otherwise indicated. Reactions requiring anhydrous conditions were conducted in glassware, which had been oven-dried overnight and used the following day. All reactions were carried under dry N\textsubscript{2} conditions unless otherwise stated. All reactions were monitored by analytical thin-layer chromatography (TLC) performed using indicated solvent on silica gel 60 (0.25 mm). TLC plates were visualized using UV light (254 or 360nm) and/or staining with a cerium sulfate-ammonium molybdate solution or basic potassium permanganate KMnO\textsubscript{4} followed by heating. LC-MS, liquid chromatography coupled with mass spectrophotometer, was also used to monitor the progress of the reactions. Solvents were removed by rotary evaporator at or below 40 °C and the compounds further dried using low-pressure vacuum pumps. An immersion cooler was used to perform overnight reactions at very low temperatures e.g. -45 °C. The purification of the compounds was achieved by column chromatography using silica gel (230 – 400mesh). Optical rotations were measured on a Perkin-Elmer 241 polarimeter. The enantiomeric excess (ee) of the products was determined by chiral stationary phase HPLC (Daicel Chiralpak-IC), using a UV detector operating at 254 nm. Analytical grade solvents and commercially available reagents were used as received, unless otherwise stated.

The cross-conjugated trienes were prepared following a method cited previously. Reagents used to prepare CBS-oxazaborolidine were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich. These catalysts were prepared then activated \textit{in situ} using Corey’s method\textsuperscript{259} unless otherwise stated. Binaphthols were obtained from Sigma-Aldrich and the catalysts prepared following the method specified in the experiment\textsuperscript{224, 260}. Thioureas were prepared following Schreiner’s method\textsuperscript{236}. 
9.3.1 Asymmetric Diels-Alder using Oxazaborolidine derivatives

Tri-o-fluorophenylboroxine (7.13).

Following Corey’s protocol, a round-bottomed flask to which was added a short-path distillator was charged with o-fluorophenylboronic acid (278.0 mg, 2 mmol). The boronic acid was dehydrated by azeotropic distillation with 3 x 10 mL benzene to afford the corresponding boroxine (242.0 mg, 100%). Further recrystallization from benzene-hexanes afforded the boroxine as a white solid which was used without further purification to prepare the corresponding catalyst.

2,4,6-tri(naphthalen-1-yl)-boroxine (7.14).

The procedure cited above was applied with naphthalen-1-ylboronic acid (344.0 mg, 2 mmol) to afford the corresponding boroxine (340.0 mg, 100%) as a white solid, which was used without further purification to prepare the corresponding catalyst.

(3aS,7S)-1-(2-fluorophenyl)-3,3-diphenylhexahydro-1H-pyrrolo[1,2-c][1,3,2]oxazaborol-7-ium (7.16)

Following Corey’s protocol, a round-bottomed flask was fitted with a pressure-equalizing addition funnel (containing a cotton plug and 4Å molecular sieves, and functioning as a Soxhlet extractor) fitted on top with a reflux condenser and a nitrogen inlet adaptor. (S)-(−)-a,a-diphenyl-2-pyrrolidinemethanol (200 mg, 0.789 mmol, 3 eq.),
tri-o-fluorophenylboroxine (96.5 mg, 0.263 mmol, 1 eq.) and 35 mL of toluene were added to the flask. The resulting solution was heated to reflux (155 °C) for 4 hours then the reaction mixture was cooled to 60 °C and a short-path distillation head was placed instead of the addition funnel. The mixture was concentrated by distillation. The distillation was repeated three times by re-charging with 3 x 5 mL of toluene. The solution was then allowed to cool to room temperature, the distillation head was quickly replaced with a vacuum adaptor and the solution was concentrated in vacuo (ca. 1 mmHg, 1 h). Toluene (3.9 mL) was then added and a rubber septum containing a nitrogen inlet line was placed. The resulting 0.2 M stock solution of oxazaborolidine catalyst precursor was used immediately in the asymmetric synthesis.

(S)-l-(naphthalen-1-yl)-3,3-diphenylhexahydropyrrolo[1,2-e][1,3,2]oxazaborole

Following the procedure cited above, (S)-(−)-α,α-diphenyl-2-pyrrolidinemethanol (200.2 mg, 0.789 mmol, 3 eq.), 2,4,6-tri(naphthalen-1-yl)-boroxine (122.1 mg, 0.263 mmol, 1 eq.) and 35 mL of toluene were added. At the end of the reaction, 0.2 M stock solution of the oxazaborolidine catalyst precursor was used immediately in the asymmetric synthesis.

General procedure for oxazaborolidine-catalysed asymmetric Diels-Alder reaction

*Fluorophenyl-(S)-CBS-oxazaborolidinium-catalysed Diels-Alder (Table 7.1, entry I)*

(1S,4aR,9aS)-9a-methyl-1-phenyl-2-vinyl-1,4,4a,9a-tetrahydroanthracene-9,10-dione (5.36-a)

To a 0.2 M of fluorophenyl-CBS-oxazaborolidine precursor in toluene (0.087 mmol, 90 μL, 0.5 eq.) was added trifluoromethanesulfonimide (0.20 M solution in toluene, freshly
prepared by adding 21 mg in 0.4 mL toluene) dropwise at –25 °C. After 10 min at –25 °C, a colourless homogeneous catalyst solution was ready for use in the Diels-Alder reactions.

To a catalyst solution in toluene were successively added a solution of 2-methyl, 1,4-naphthoquinone (30.0 mg, 0.174 mmol, 1 eq.) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.3 mL) and (2-vinylbuta-1,3-dienyl)benzene (55 μL, 54.0 mg, 0.348 mmol, 2 eq.), at –78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at this temperature and monitored by LCMS and TLC. After 30 min, the solvents were removed by rotary evaporation and water (3 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (3 mL) were added. The aqueous layer was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (4 x 3 mL). The combined extracts were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, concentrated in vacuo and purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane: Et₂O 9:1) to afford the product as a clear yellow solid (52.0 mg, 90%).

Enantioselectivity and diastereoselectivity were determined by HPLC analysis using Chiral-IC (1% → 5% → 10% → 15% CH₂Cl₂ in hexane), 5.36, 50:1 dr; ee = 10% (rt(+) enantiomer = 16.0 min; rt(−) enantiomer = 18.3 min).

The absolute configuration was assigned by measurement of optical rotation and based on mechanistic prediction. (scheme 7.8).

A full characterisation of this compound has previously been reported.

The corresponding racemic product for the determination of enantioselectivity was prepared by using Boron trifluoride diethyletherate (1.5 eq.). (rt enantiomer 1 = 16.4 min; rt enantiomer 2 = 18.6 min).

*Naphthalenyl-(S)-CBS-oxazaborolidinium-catalysed Diels-Alder (Table 7.1, entry 2)*

![Scheme 7.8](image)
The product was obtained as a clear yellow solid (52.0 mg, 90%). Enantioselectivity and diastereoselectivity were determined by HPLC analysis using Chiral-IC (1% → 5% → 10% → 15% CH₂Cl₂ in hexane), \( \text{5.36, 50:1 dr; ee = 10\%} \) (rt minor enantiomer = 16.1 min; rt major enantiomer = 18.3 min).

The absolute configuration was assigned by measurement of optical rotation and based on mechanistic prediction. (scheme 7.8).

**Tolyl-(S)-CBS-oxazaborolidinium-catalysed† Diels-Alder (Table 7.1, entry 3)**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{5.51} + \text{5.35} & \rightarrow \text{5.36-a} \\
\text{20 mol-% catalyst} & \\
\text{toluene, 0.2 M, -78°C, 7h} & \\
\text{92\%} & \\
\text{50:1 dr, 8\% ee} & \\
\end{align*}
\]

The product was obtained as a clear yellow solid (52 mg, 92%). Enantioselectivity and diastereoselectivity were determined by HPLC analysis using Chiral-IC (1% → 5% → 10% → 15% CH₂Cl₂ in hexane), 50:1 dr; ee = 8\% (rt minor enantiomer = 16.2 min; rt major enantiomer = 18.4 min).

\( [\alpha]^{25}_D (c = 2\%, \text{CHCl}_3) = +10^\circ \)

The absolute configuration was assigned by measurement of optical rotation and based on mechanistic prediction. (scheme 7.8).

**Tolyl-(R)-CBS-oxazaborolidinium-catalysed† Diels-Alder (Table 7.1, entry 4)**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{5.51} + \text{5.35} & \rightarrow \text{5.36-b} \\
\text{20 mol-% catalyst} & \\
\text{toluene, 0.2 M, -78°C, 3h} & \\
\text{85\%} & \\
\text{50:1 dr, 10\% ee} & \\
\end{align*}
\]
The product was obtained as a clear yellow solid (48mg, 85%). Enantioselectivity and diastereoselectivity were determined by HPLC analysis using Chiral-IC (1% \( \rightarrow \) 5% \( \rightarrow \) 10% \( \rightarrow \) 15% \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) in hexane), \textbf{5.36}, 50:1 dr; ee = 10% (rt\text{minor enantiomer} = 16.3 min; rt\text{major enantiomer} = 18.6 min).

\([\alpha]^{25}_D (c = 2\%, \text{CHCl}_3) = -6^\circ\]

The absolute configuration was assigned by measurement of optical rotation and based on mechanistic prediction. (Scheme 7.8).

\textit{Methyl-(S)-CBS-oxazaborolidinium-catalysed}^1\textit{ Diels-Alder (Table 7.1, entry 5)}

The product was obtained as a clear yellow solid (46.0 mg, 82%). Enantioselectivity and diastereoselectivity were determined by HPLC analysis using Chiral-IC (1% \( \rightarrow \) 5% \( \rightarrow \) 10% \( \rightarrow \) 15% \( \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \) in hexane), \textbf{5.36}, 50:1 dr; ee = 12% (rt\text{minor enantiomer} = 16.3 min; rt\text{major enantiomer} = 18.6 min).

\([\alpha]^{25}_D (c = 2\%, \text{CHCl}_3) = +10^\circ\]

The absolute configuration was assigned by measurement of optical rotation and based on mechanistic prediction. (Scheme 7.8).
9.3.2 Asymmetric Diels-Alder using Binaphthol derivatives

chlorotitanium-(R,R)-1,1'-binaphthoxide-catalysed Diels-Alder (Table 7.2, entry 1)

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{5.51} & \quad \text{OH} \\
\text{6.32} & \quad \text{Toluene, 0.2 M, rt to 50 °C, 74h} \\
& \quad 25\% \text{ Me} \\
& \quad (-)-enantiomer 51\% \\
& \quad 97:3 \text{ dr; } 2\% \text{ ee} \\
\end{align*}
\]

(3aS,6aS)-6a-methyl-4-vinyl-3,3a,3a1,6,6a,11b-hexahydrodibenzo[de,h]chromen-7(2H)-one (6.38)

Molecular sieves-free chlorotitanium-(R,R)-1,1'-binaphthoxide (70 mg, 0.17 mmol) prepared following Mikami’s protocol\(^{224}\) was dissolved in toluene (0.5 mL). 2-methyl-1,4-naphthoquinone (30.0 mg, 0.17 mmol) was added to the solution followed by 4-vinylhexa-3,5-dien-1-ol (55µL, 54mg, 0.44 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was left to stir at room temperature for 2h then heated to 50 °C and stirred for a further 3 days. The reaction was stopped and cooled down to ambient temperature. The crude mixture was concentrated under vacuum and purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane: Et₂O 9:1), to afford the product as a clear yellow solid (13.0 mg, 25%).

A full characterisation of this compound has previously been reported.

The corresponding racemic product used for the determination of enantioselectivity was prepared by using Boron trifluoride diethyletherate (1.5 eq.). (\(\tau_{\text{major enantiomer}} \approx 15.3 \text{ min}\); \(\tau_{\text{minor enantiomer}} \approx 16.9 \text{ min}\)).

Enantioselectivity and diastereoselectivity were determined by HPLC analysis using Chiral-IC (1% → 5% → 10% → 15% CH₂Cl₂ in hexane), 6.36, ee = 2% (\(\tau_{\text{minor enantiomer}} = 15.9 \text{ min}\); \(\tau_{\text{major enantiomer}} = 17.5 \text{ min}\)).

\([\alpha]^{25}_D (c = 2\%, \text{CHCl}_3) = 0^\circ\)

The absolute configuration was assigned by measurement of optical rotation and based on mechanistic prediction. (Scheme 7.9).
(1R,4aS,9aR)-4a-methyl-1-phenyl-2-vinyl-1,4,4a,9a-tetrahydroanthracene-9,10-dione (Table 7.2, entry 2)

(2-vinylbuta-1,3-dienyl)benzene (71 µL, 0.44 mmol, 2.5 eq.) was used following the previous method. Enantioselectivity and regioselectivity were determined by NMR and HPLC analysis using Chiral-IC (1% → 5% → 10% → 15% CH2Cl2 in n-hexane); 

**minor regioisomer** 5.36 (5%) ee = 40% (rt minor enantiomer = 18.3 min; rt major enantiomer = 16.1 min); **major regioisomer** 7.21 (95%) (see below for characterisation).

$\alpha_{D}^{25} (c = 2\%, \text{CHCl}_3) = +6^\circ$

The absolute configuration was assigned by measurement of optical rotation and based on mechanistic prediction. (Scheme 7.9).

**Indium(III) (R)-1,1’-binaphthyl-2,2’-bis(olate) chloride-catalysed Diels-Alder (Table 7.2, entry 3)**

To a round-bottom flask equipped with a magnetic stirring bar was added InCl3 (15.4 mg, 0.07 mmol, 0.2 eq.). The solid was azeotropically dried with anhydrous tetrahydrofuran twice (2 mL x 2) before the addition of 1 mL of CH2Cl2. (R)-BINOL (22.0 mg, 0.07 mmol 0.2 eq.) and 4 Å molecular sieves (10.0 mg) were added, and the
mixture was stirred under nitrogen at room temperature for 2h. Allyltributylstannane (0.063 mL, 0.21 mmol, 0.6 eq.) was added to the resulting mixture and stirred for 10 min followed by addition of 0.7 mL of hmim[PF$_6$] to the preformed catalyst. The organic solvent was removed in vacuo, and subsequent dropwise addition of (2-vinylbuta-1,3-diaryl)benzene (84 µL, 0.52 mmol, 1.5 eq.) and 2-methyl-1,4-naphthoquinone (60.0 mg, 0.35 mmol, 1 eq.) was carried out. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 h then heated to 50 °C for another 24h. After the reaction was stopped, the mixture was extracted with ether (10 mL x 3). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residual crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel in (hexane: Et$_2$O 9:1) to afford the Diels-Alder adduct as a yellow solid (85 mg, 75% yield).

Enantioselectivity and regioselectivity were determined by NMR and HPLC analysis using Chiral-IC (1% $\rightarrow$ 5% $\rightarrow$ 10% $\rightarrow$ 15% CH$_2$Cl$_2$ in n-hexane): major regioisomer 5.36 (71%), ee = 90% (rt minor enantiomer = 15.9 min; rt major enantiomer = 17.6 min); minor regioisomer 7.21 (29%) (See below for characterisation).

$[\alpha]^{25}_D$ (c = 0.5%, CHCl$_3$) = +12°

The absolute configuration was assigned by measurement of optical rotation and based on mechanistic prediction. (Scheme 7.9).

### 9.3.3 Asymmetric Diels-Alder using thiourea derivatives

Thiourea-catalysed Diels-Alder for the synthesis of (1R,4aS,9aR)-4a-methyl-1-phenyl-2-vinyl-1,4,4a,9a-tetrahydroanthraquinone.

- **1S,2R-Thiourea (Table 7.3, entry 1)**
To a round bottomed flask equipped with a magnetic stirring bar were sequentially added the 2-methyl-1,4-naphthoquinone (30.1 mg, 0.17 mmol), CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (1 mL) and catalyst 1-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3-((1S,2R)-2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)thiourea (36.7 mg, 0.087 mmol), which was prepared following a method by Schreiner$^{236}$. After cooling to -55 °C, a pre-cooled solution of (2-vinylbuta-1,3-dienyl)benzene (55 µL, 54 mg, 0.44 mmol) in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (0.50 mL), was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1h, and then allowed to warm up to room temperature and slowly heated up to 50 °C. After 24h, the mixture was allowed to cool down to room temperature then the mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residual crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel in (hexane: Et$_2$O 9:1) to afford the Diels-Alder adduct as a yellow solid (85 mg, 80% yield).

Enantioselectivity and regioselectivity were determined by NMR and HPLC analysis using Chiral-IC (1% → 5% → 10% → 15% CH$_2$Cl$_2$ in n-hexane); **major regioisomer 7.21** (71%); **minor regioisomer 5.36** (29%) ee = 94% ($t_{\text{minor enantiomer}} = 16.7$ min; $\rt_{\text{major enantiomer}} = 18.9$ min); (see below for characterisation)

$[\alpha]^{23}_D$ ($c = 0.5\%$, CHCl$_3$) = +24°

The absolute configuration was assigned by measurement of optical rotation and based on mechanistic prediction. (Scheme 7.10).

- **1R,2S-Thiourea (Table 7.3, entry 2)**

\[ \text{5.51} + \text{5.35} \quad \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2, -50 \text{ to } 50 \text{ °C, 24h} \quad \text{60%} \]

\[ \text{7.21} \quad (+/-) \quad \text{ee 0} \]
Enantioselectivity was determined by HPLC analysis using Chiral-IC (10% → 11% → 12% → 13% CH₂Cl₂ in n-hexane); 7.21, ee = 0 (rtenantomer 1 = 11.6 min; rtenantomer 2 = 12.5 min).

[α]²⁵D (c = 1.5%, CHCl₃) = 0°

7.21 was obtained as yellow solid; Y = 60%; Rf 0.35 (Silica gel, chloroform); Mp = 78.2 °C; IR 2924, 2361, 1591, 1492, 1455, 1281, 1250 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.82 (1H, m, H⁷⁶), 7.60 (1H, m, H⁷⁶), 7.39 (2H, m, H⁵⁸), 6.82-6.67 (5H, m, H²⁻⁵), 6.26 (1H, dd, J = 17.6, 10.9Hz, H¹⁷), 6.13 (1H, t, J = 4.0Hz, H¹¹), 4.77 (1H, d, J = 10.9Hz, H⁸⁻¹⁵), 4.70 (1H, d, J = 17.6Hz, H⁸⁻¹⁴), 3.77 (1H, s, H¹), 3.63 (1H, dd, J = 20.0, 4.4Hz, H¹³), 2.97 (1H, d, J = 6.4Hz, H¹⁹), 2.43 (1H, dd, J = 19.8, 8.0Hz, H¹), 1.66 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100MHz, CDCl₃): δ 200.9 (C⁹¹⁰), 196.1 (C⁹¹¹), 138.1 (C³), 138.0 (0), 135.2 (0), 134.7 (0), 133.1 (C⁵⁸), 133.0 (0), 129.6 (C²⁻⁶), 127.9 (C²⁻⁶), 127.8 (C⁵), 126.9 (C⁷⁶), 126.6 (C⁷⁶), 125.4 (0), 112.8 (C⁸), 67.1 (C¹), 52.6, 50.1 (C⁴⁻¹⁰), 49.0 (C⁹⁶), 24.5 (C⁴), 21.1 (CH₃); MS (El): m/z 329.38 (M+H⁺) (100); Purity 95%.

Thiourea-catalysed Diels-Alder for the synthesis of (3aR,6aS)-6a-methyl-4-vinyl-3,3a,6,6a-tetrahydrodibenzo[de,h]chromen-7(2H)-one (Table 7.3, entry 3)
Enantioselectivity was determined by HPLC analysis using Chiral-IC (1% → 5% → 10% → 15% CH₂Cl₂ in n-hexane); 6.36, ee = 4% (rt\textsubscript{minor enantiomer} = 15.6 min; rt\textsubscript{major enantiomer} = 17.2 min); [\alpha]\textsuperscript{D}\textsubscript{25} (c = 1%, CHCl₃) = +1°

The absolute configuration was assigned by measurement of optical rotation and based on mechanistic prediction. (Scheme 7.10).
CHAPTER 10

References


The reactions were monitored by LC-MS and TLC on silica gel. The structures and relative stereochemistries were unambiguously determined by 1D and 2D NMR experiments (including NOESY). Full characterisation of the novel skeletons with their NMR data and spectra are included in the Supporting Information.


CHAPTER 11

Appendix

Contents:

11.1 Enantiomeric Resolution of YB036 265
11.2 U251-HRE 3rd generation screening assay 271
11.3 Materials and Methods describing the biological screening 272
11.4 Selected NMR spectra 279
11.1 Enantiomeric resolution of YB036

**Background**

The aim of this project is to obtain enantiomerically pure YB-tetracycline compounds by means of chiral derivatization. These compounds have shown to down-regulate the expression of HIF-1 alpha in cells artificially subjected to hypoxic conditions, which is suggestive of their potential antitumor properties. However, YB-tetracycline compounds are currently being obtained as a mixture of enantiomers and is crucial that these isomers are produced separately in order to progress to clinical use.

**Results/Discussion**

The synthetic strategy devised for this project involves the derivatization of YB036 (A), a hit compound selected by HTS assays. The chiral derivatizing agent chosen for this study was (1R)-(−)-menthyl chloroformate due to its inexpensiveness. This reagent was coupled to A in the presence of sodium hydride through its succinimidic nitrogen. This reaction proceeded smoothly in 62% yield to give the diastereoisomeric carbamate products B and C, which were then separated by column chromatography. These products (B and C) were scaled-up (40 mg of each diastereoisomer) in order to obtain sufficient amounts of material for spectroscopic analysis and final nitrogen deprotection. At this point extensive NOESY analysis was carried out to determine the absolute configuration of the tetracycline part of these molecules. However, no NOE was observed between the reference menthyl protons and the tetracycline protons in B and C. This lack of transmagnetization between these two set of spin systems within the same molecule was not foresaw and may represent a problem to determine the absolute configuration of the final compounds.
Although the absolute configuration of B and C was not possible the enantiomeric resolution of A was pursued via removal of the (R)-menthyl unit. The literature of protecting-groups provides a substantial amount of methodologies to cleave carbamate groups. However, there is only one example in which the carbamate group had been removed from a succinimidic group. This method employed sodium methoxide and was unsuccessful for B and C. Several other reagents and conditions were then investigated to remove the (R)-menthyl moiety including neat TFA, TBAF, 10% Cd/Pb couple and BBr₃. With the exception of 10% Cd/Pb couple and BBr₃, all other reagents failed to remove (R)-menthyl. Treatment with 10% Cd/Pb couple led to degradation. In the case of BBr₃, TLC clearly showed that this reagent induced structural changes elsewhere in the tetracycline ring systems of both B and C upon cleavage, as indicated by the presence of two products with $R_f$ different of A. Extensive NMR investigation of one of this products (D) has indicated that epimerization has occurred in the succinimidic ring. It is very likely that this has occurred due to increased acidity of protons 3a and 13b upon complexation of their vicinal carbonyls with BBr₃ (enolization). The relative stereochemistry assigned for the succinimidic moiety of D is consistent with two products for this reaction.
Conclusions

The separation of the two diastereoisomers B and C was accomplished but their absolute configuration was not determined. Removal of the (R)-menthyl derivatizing moiety seems to be resistant to traditional cleavage methods described in literature. When deprotection was achieved using BBr₃ epimerization occurred.

Future work

(-)-l-(9-Fluorenyl)ethyl chloroformate will be used as chiral derivatizing agent. This chiral moiety could then be coupled to YB036 (A) under the same conditions (NaH) and offers the possibility of mild deprotection conditions employing piperidine e/or pyrrolidine. However, the efficient diastereoisomeric separation encountered for B and C may not result the same for F and G. In addition, the stock batch of YB036 (A) is currently at ~50 mg and may need to be re-synthesised.
Experimental

Synthesis of \((3\text{aS}, 6\text{S}, 6\text{aS}, 12\text{aR}, 13\text{aS}, 13\text{bR})-((1\text{R}, 2\text{S}, 4\text{S})-2\text{-isopropyl-4-methylcyclohexyl})\) 12a-methyl-1,3,7,12-tetraoxo-6-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3a,4,6a,7,12a,12a,13,13a,13b-decahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-2(3H)-carboxylate

60% NaH in mineral oil (8.0 mg, 0.2 mmol, 3.4 Equiv.) was added to a solution of 001-DA-109-01 (40 mg, 0.06 mmol, 1.0 Equiv.) in anhydrous THF (1.0 mL) under argon atmosphere in a sealed tube in a ice-bath. After 20 min a solution of \((1\text{R})- (+)-\text{Menthyl chloroformate}\) (27 mg, 0.13 mmol, 2.1 Equiv.) in THF (1.0 mL) was slowly added to the reaction mixture (ice-bath) through a syringe. After 1h the ice-bath was removed and the mixture was allowed to stir for further 2h. The mixture was then diluted with diethyl ether (5 mL) and washed with sat. NaHCO₃ solution (2 x 5 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtrated, and concentrated under vacuum. The remaining oil was redissolved in small amounts of DCM (< 1 mL) and subjected to flash chromatography purification (Hexane/EtOAc 1:0 → 1:1) to afford 001-DA-010-01 (higher \(R_f\), 16 mg) and 001-DA-010-02 (lower \(R_f\), 10 mg) as a colourless oils. (26 mg, 62%).

001-DA-010-01 (higher \(R_f\)): HRMS: Theoretical mass [\(M + \text{H}\)]⁺, 698.2706; Measured mass [\(M + \text{Na}\)]⁺, 698.2689 (δ 2 ppm). \([\alpha]_b^{25\degree} \text{C} = -4\degree\) (CHCl₃). 001-DA-010-02 (lower \(R_f\)): IR (ATR, \(\lambda_{\text{max}}/\text{cm}^{-1}\)): 2956, 2916, 2842, 1811, 1765, 1687, 1593, 1324, 1248, 1164, 1123, 1070, 1016, 979, 946, 909, 866, 730, 622. \(1^H\) NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 0.81 (d, 2 H, \(J = 6.9\) Hz, 4''-CH₃), 0.93-0.96 (m, 6 H, 2''-CH₃), 1.08-1.30 (m, 4 H, H3''', H5''', H6''', and H13), 1.25 (s, 3 H, CH₃), 1.50-1.57 (m, 1 H, 6''H), 1.70-1.76 (m, 2 H, H3''' and H5'''), 2.05-2.27 (m, 4 H, H2'', H4'', H4'', and 2''-CH₃), 2.55-2.65 (m, 1 H, H4''), 2.882.91 (m, 1 H, H13b), 3.04-3.10 (m, 2 H, H3a and H13), 3.31 (d, 1 H, \(J = 7.7\) Hz, H6a), 3.42 (d, 1 H, \(J = 8.0\) Hz, H13a), 4.22 (d, 1 H, \(J = 7.7\) Hz, H6), 4.86 (td, 1 H, \(J = 4.4, 10.9\) Hz, H1'''), 5.75 (s, 1 H, H5), 6.93 (d, 2 H, \(J = 8.2\) Hz, H2' and H6').
7.03 (d, 2 H, J = 8.2 Hz, H3' and H5'), 7.40-7.48 (m, 2 H, H9 and H10), 7.63 (d, 1 H, J = 8.0 Hz, H11), 7.21 (d, 1 H, J = 7.8 Hz, H8). MS (ESI) m/z (relative intensity): 675.34 ([M + H]^+, 90%). HRMS: Theoretical mass [M + H]^+, 698.2706; Measured mass [M + Na]^+, 698.2704 (< 1 ppm). α_d^25°C = -13° (CHCl_3).

Synthesis of (3aS,6S,6aS,12aR,13aS,13bR)-12a-methyl-6-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3a,4,6,6a,13,13a-hexahydro-1H-anthra[2,3-e]isoindole-1,3,7,12(2H,12aH,13bH)-tetrione*  

A 1 M solution of BBr_3 in DCM (0.03 mL, 0.03 mmol, 2.0 Equiv.) was added to a solution of 001-DA-110-02 (10 mg, 0.015 mmol, 1.0 Equiv.) in anhydrous DCM (1.0 mL) under argon atmosphere in a ice-bath with acetone (-10°C). After 30 min, TLC analysis showed the formation of two products at lower R_f (possibly two diastereoisomers), the reaction was then quenched with water and the organic phase was dried over MgSO_4, filtrated, and concentrated under vacuum. The remaining oil was redissolved in small amounts of DCM (< 1 mL) and subjected to flash chromatography purification (Hexane/EtOAc 1:0-1:1) to afford 001-DA-111-01 and 001-DA-111-02 as a colourless oils. (4 mg, 54%).

001-DA-111-02 (more polar): ^1H NMR (CDCl_3, 400 MHz) δ 1.15 (m, 1 H, H13a), 1.19 (s, 3 H, CH_3), 2.18-2.23 (m, 1 H, H4a), 2.48-2.52 (m, 1 H, H4b), 2.75 (dd, 1 H, J = 5.7, 8.5 Hz, H13b), 3.00-3.04 (m, 1 H, H3a), 3.06-3.12 (m, 1 H, H13a), 3.14-3.20 (m, 1 H, H13a), 3.25 (d, 1 H, J = 7.8 Hz, H6a), 4.17 (d, 1 H, J = 7.8 Hz, H6), 5.68 (q, 1 H, J = 2.8 Hz, H5), 6.82 (d, 1 H, J = 8.4 Hz, H2' and H6'), 6.95 (d, 1 H, J = 8.4 Hz, H3' and
H5'), 7.32-7.41 (m, 1 H, H9 and H10), 7.55 (dd, 1 H, \( J = 1.2, 7.5 \) Hz, H11), 7.63 (m, 2 H, H8 and NH). MS (ESI+) \( m/z \) (relative intensity): 494.83 ([M + H]⁺, 100%).
### Thurston Samples

#### HIF-1 ASSAY

New Samples Received 7/27/09

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NSC</th>
<th>EC50 HRE</th>
<th>EC50 pGLE</th>
<th>EC50's pGL3/HRE Hypoxia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YB036 (3-20-08)</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;8.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB036 (4-1-08)</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB036 (8-5-09)</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB036 (8-18-09)</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB039 (3-20-08)</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB039 (4-1-08)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>13.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB039 (8-5-09)</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB039 (8-13-09)</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB039 (8-18-09)</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB139</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB140</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB140 (8-13-09)</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB140 (8-18-09)</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB141</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB142</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KSN017</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KSN030</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KSN030 (8-13-09)</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KSN031</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KSN032</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KSN040</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KSN043</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001DA09601</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001DA09601 (8-13-09)</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001DA00701</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001DA10501</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001DA10601</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001DA10901</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSC 609699</td>
<td>0.00078</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;26000 Topotecan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSC 609699</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;10000 Topotecan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSC 609699</td>
<td>0.00042</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
<td>&gt;47000 Topotecan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11.3 Materials and methods describing the screening of tetracycline mimetics

The following experimental method has been reproduced from a journal article published by Melillo’s group. It also describes the experimental method the group used to carry out the biological screening of molecules described in chapter 5.

Cell lines and reagents

We routinely maintained U251 human glioma cells in RPMI 1640 (Whittacker Bioproducts, Walkersville, MD) supplemented with 5% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum (Whittacker Bioproducts), penicillin (50 IU/ml), streptomycin (50 μg/ml) and 2 mMglutamine (all purchased from Invitrogen-Life Technologies, Inc., Carlsbad, CA). Cells were maintained at 37°C in a humidified incubator containing 21% O₂, 5% CO₂ in air (referred to as normoxic conditions). Hypoxia treatment was performed by placing cells in a modular incubator chamber (Billupus-Rothemberg Inc., Del Mar, CA) and then flushing with a mixture of 1% O₂, 5% CO₂, and 94% nitrogen for 20 min. The chamber was then placed at 37°C. DFX was purchased from Sigma (St. Louis, MO), and ActD was purchased from Calbiochem (La Jolla, CA). Drugs from the NCI Training and Diversity Set (described elsewhere) were initially dissolved in DMSO (Sigma) and diluted into complete medium for assay.

Plasmids

We generated pGL2-TK promoter plasmid by replacing the SV40 promoter of pGL2 promoter (Promega) with the herpes simplex virus TK promoter fragment (from −105 to +51).

The pGL2-TK-HRE plasmid was generated by subcloning three copies of the HRE (5'-GTGACTACGTGCTGCCTAG-3') from the inducible nitric oxide synthase promoter into the pGL2-TK promoter vector (19). Plasmids were sequenced at the Molecular Technology Laboratory, Science Applications International Corporation-Frederick, Inc.

pGL3-control (Promega) contains the firefly luciferase coding sequence under control of the SV40 promoter and enhancer sequences.

Plasmid p7, containing the VEGF 5'-flanking sequence (−1005 to +306) upstream of the luciferase reporter gene, and p11WT, encompassing the HIF-1-binding site of VEGF promoter at position −985 and −939, were generous gifts from Dr. Gregg Semenza.
Stable transfection and engineered cell lines

DNA plasmids were prepared using a commercially available kit (Endofree Maxi-Prep; Qiagen, Inc., Valencia, CA). Transfections were performed using Effectene Transfection Reagents (Qiagen, Inc.) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Stably transfected cells (U251-HRE, U251-TK, U251-pGL3, U251-p7, and U251-p11) were generated by cotransfection of the specific reporter plasmid (pGL2-TK-HRE, pGL2-TK promoter, pGL3-control, VEGF-p7, or VEGF-p11WT, respectively) with an expression vector carrying the neomycin resistance gene for selection in mammalian cells (ratio, 100:1). Twenty-four h after transfection, reagents were removed, and cells were allowed to recover for 24 h before the addition of selection medium containing the antibiotic G418 at 500 µg/ml (Invitrogen-Life Technologies, Inc.). Stably transfected cells were seeded at a concentration of 1 × 10^4 cells/well in 96-well optiplates the day before treatment and routinely treated for 16–24 h.

Luciferase reporter assays were performed in 96-well optiplates (Packard Instrument, Inc., Meriden, CT) using Bright Glo luciferase assay reagents (Promega, Inc., Madison, WI).

Nuclear extract preparation and immunoblotting (Western Blot)

Cells were collected and washed twice with ice-cold Dulbecco's PBS 1× (PBS) and pelleted by centrifugation at 1,200 rpm. The cell pellet was subsequently washed once in a hypotonic buffer [10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 1.5 mM MgCl2, 10 mM KCl, 2 mM DTT, 1 mM Pefabloc, 2 mM sodium vanadate, 4 µg/ml pepstatin, 4 µg/ml leupeptin, and 4 µg/ml aprotinin], resuspended in the same buffer, and incubated for 10 min on ice. The cell suspension was homogenized with 18–20 strokes in a glass Dounce homogenizer. The nuclear pellet was obtained after centrifugation at 1,000 × g at 4°C for 10 min and resuspended in a hypertonic buffer [20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 1.5 mM MgCl2, 0.42 M KCl, 20% glycerol, 2 mM DTT, 1 mM Pefabloc, 2 mM sodium vanadate, 4 µg/ml pepstatin, 4 µg/ml leupeptin, and 4 µg/ml aprotinin] to obtain nuclear extracts. The nuclear suspension was rotated at 4°C for 30 min, and nuclear debris were pelleted by centrifugation at 15,000 × g for 30 min at 4°C.

Typically, 50 µg of protein were separated on an 8% Tris-glycine gel (Invitrogen Corp., Carlsbad, CA) and electroblotted on an Immobilon-P membrane (Invitrogen Corp.). Membranes were blocked for 1 h at room temperature with blocking buffer A (1× PBS, 0.1% Tween 20, and 4% BSA) to detect HIF-1α and blocked with blocking buffer B (1× PBS, 0.1% Tween 20, and 5% nonfat dry milk) to detect HIF-1β before incubation with primary
antibodies (1 h at room temperature) in dilution buffer (1× PBS, 0.1% Tween 20, and 0.4% BSA). Monoclonal anti-HIF-1α (clone H1α67) and monoclonal anti-HIF-1β (clone H1B234) antibodies were purchased from Novus Biologicals (Littleton, CO). HIF-1α was detected using a 1:1000 dilution of the specific antibody, whereas HIF-1β antibody was diluted 1:1500. After washing three times in washing buffer (1× PBS and 0.1% Tween 20), membranes were incubated for 30 min at room temperature with a peroxidase-conjugated sheep antimouse antibody (diluted 1:20000 in dilution buffer) for both HIF-1α and HIF-1β (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Inc., Piscataway, NJ). Membranes were then washed three times in washing buffer, and chemiluminescence detection was performed using an enhanced chemiluminescence kit according to the manufacturer’s protocol (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Inc.).

**Electrophoretic mobility shift assay**

Nuclear extracts, prepared as described previously, were dialyzed against one change of dialysis buffer [25 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 0.2 mM EDTA, 0.1 M KCl, 20% glycerol, 1 mM DTT, 0.2 mM Pefabloc, and 0.5 mM sodium vanadate]. The double-stranded oligonucleotide AB.2 (5'-GTGCTACGTGCTGCCTAG-3') encompassing the HIF-1 binding site was labeled with $[^32P]dCTP$ using the Klenow enzyme (Invitrogen-Life Technologies, Inc.). To perform the binding reaction, 5 µg of nuclear protein were incubated on ice in binding buffer [25 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 0.2 mM EDTA, 0.1 M KCl, 20% glycerol, and 0.4 µg of denatured calf thymus DNA] in the presence or absence of antibodies for HIF-1α for 30 min. Probe (1 × 10^4 cpm) was added, and the samples were incubated for an additional 20 min on ice. Samples were subjected to a 5% nondenaturing polyacrylamide gel, and electrophoresis was performed at 180 V in 0.3× Tris-borate EDTA at 4°C. Gel was allowed to dry using HydroTech gel drying system (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA) before being autoradiographed using Kodak XAR-5 film and intensifying screens at ~80°C.

**HTS Assay**

U251-HRE cells were inoculated into 384 well white flat-bottomed plates (Costar catalogue number 3704) at 3000 cells/well with a Beckman Biomek 2000 Laboratory Automation Workstation in a volume of 25 µl and incubated for 24 h at 37°C, 5% CO₂, and ambient O₂. Experimental agents at the appropriate concentrations were added in a volume of 25 µl using the Biomek 2000, and after a 20-h incubation in a hypoxia chamber (Billups Rothenberg,
MIC 101) at 37°C, 5% CO₂, and 1% O₂, the plates were removed and incubated at room temperature, 5% CO₂, and ambient O₂ for 1.5 h. Forty μl of Bright Glo luciferase reagent (Promega catalogue number E26500) were added with the Biomek 2000, and after 3 min, luminescence was measured using a Tecan Ultra Multifunction Plate Reader in luminescence mode. Appropriate control cells were treated identically, except that they were treated at 37°C, 5% CO₂, and ambient O₂. Compound toxicity was assayed using the SRB assay as described previously in detail.

Real-time PCR

Total RNA from U251 cells was obtained using RNA Mini Kit (Qiagen, Inc.). One μg of total RNA was used to perform RT-PCR using RT-PCR kit (PE Biosystems, Foster City, CA). The conditions used for RT-PCR were as follows: 10 min at 25°C, 30 min at 48°C, and 5 min at 95°C. To measure human VEGF, COX-2, GLUT-3, and aldolase expression, real-time PCR was performed using an ABI-Prism 7700 Sequence Detector (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA). Typically 5 ng of reverse-transcribed cDNA per sample were used to perform real-time PCR in triplicate samples. Real-time PCR cycles started with 2 min at 50°C, 10 min at 95°C, and then 40 cycles of 15 s at 95°C and 1 min at 60°C. Primers and specific probes were obtained from Applied Biosystems. The following primers and probes were used: human VEGF forward, 5'-TACCTCCACCAGCAAGTGGAGTG-3'; human VEGF reverse, 5'-ATGATTCTGCCCTCCTCCTTC-3'; probe, 5'-FAM-TCCAGGCTGCCACCAGGGC-TAMRA-3'; human COX-2 forward, 5'-GAATCATTCCACCCAGGAAATTG-3'; human COX-2 reverse, 5'-TCTGTACGCGGTTGAACAC-3'; probe, 5'-FAM-TGGCAGGGTTGCTGCTGGAATGGAGA-TAMRA-3'; human GLUT-3 forward, 5'-CGTGGCAGGACTTTTGAGGAT-3'; human GLUT-3 reverse, 5'-AGCAGGCTGCTGGTGCTTATG-3'; human aldolase forward, 5'-GCGCTGTGCTGGAAATTCG-3'; and human aldolase reverse, 5'-CCACAAATAGGCACAATGGTTC-3'. Detection of 18S rRNA, used as internal control, was preformed using premixed reagents from Applied Biosystems. Detection of VEGF, COX-2, and 18S rRNA was performed using TaqMan Universal PCR Master Mix (Applied Biosystems), whereas GLUT-3 and aldolase detection was performed using Sybr Green PCR Master Mix (Applied Biosystems).
Relative quantitation values were expressed as follows: \(2^{(\Delta Ct - \Delta Ct)}\), where \(C\) is the value measured in each well, \(Ct\) is the mean of the replicate wells run for each sample, \(\Delta Ct\) is the difference between the mean \(Ct\) values of the samples in the target wells and those of the endogenous control for the same wells (18S values), \(\Delta Ct - \Delta Ct\) represents the difference between \(\Delta Ct\) of the reference sample (medium) and \(\Delta Ct\) of the tested samples (treatments). Values are expressed as fold increases relative to the reference sample (medium).

**ELISA**

Supernatants were collected from U251 cells after 24 h of incubation under the indicated conditions. Total levels of VEGF protein were measured at the Lymphokine Testing Laboratory, Science Applications International Corporation-Frederick, Inc., NCI (Frederick, MD) using human VEGF DuoSet (R&D Systems, Minneapolis, MN).

**The following is the protocol used at the National Cancer Institute at Frederick for HIF-1 HTS using U251-HRE cells.**

Generation of U251-HRE stable cell lines: U251 human glioma cells were co-transfected with pGL2-TK-HRE containing three copies of the inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS)-HRE in front of TK-luciferase and an expression vector carrying the neomycin resistance gene for selection in mammalian cells (ratio 1:100). Twenty-four hours following transfection, reagents were removed and cells were allowed to recover for 24 h before addition of selection medium containing the antibiotic G418 at 500 mM (Invitrogen-Life Technologies, Inc., Carlsbad, CA). U251-HRE are routinely maintained in RPMI 1640 medium (Whittaker Bioproducts, Walkersville, MD) supplemented with 5% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum (Hyclone Laboratories, Logan, UT), penicillin (50 IU/ml), streptomycin (50 mg/ml), 2 mMglutamine (all from Invitrogen-Life Technologies, Inc., Carlsbad, CA), and 200 mg/ml G418. Cells are maintained at 37 °C in a humidified incubator containing 21% O\(_2\), 5% CO\(_2\) in air (referred to as normoxic conditions). Hypoxia treatment is performed by placing cells in a modular incubator chamber (Billups-Rotheberg Inc., Del Mar, CA), flushing them with a mixture of 1% O\(_2\), 5% CO\(_2\), and 94% nitrogen for 20 min, and then placing them at 37 °C. Plasmids with mutated HRE sequences can be used to confirm that the
expression of luciferase is indeed HIF-1–dependent. U251-pGL3 control cell lines: U251 cells were transfected as previously stated with pGL3-control (Promega, Madison, WI), which contains the firefly luciferase coding sequence under control of the SV40 promoter and enhancer sequences. A secondary screen using control cell lines essential to validate the specificity of HIF-1 inhibitors can be run in parallel to a primary screen or to validate “hits” and generate a dose-response curve. U251-HRE cells are inoculated into 384-well white, flat-bottom plates (Costar, Catalog # 3704) at 3000 cells/well with a Beckman Biomek HIF-1 Inhibitors 389 2000 Laboratory Automation Workstation in a volume of 25 ml and incubated for 24 h at 37°C, 5% CO₂, and ambient O₂. Experimental agents at the appropriate concentrations are added in a volume of 25 ml using the Biomek 2000 and, after a 20-h incubation in a hypoxia chamber (Billups Rothenberg, MIC 101) at 37°C, 5% CO₂, and 1% O₂, the plates are removed and incubated at room temperature, 5% CO₂, and ambient O₂ for 1.5 h. 40 ml of Bright Glo luciferase reagent (Promega, Catalog # E26500) is added with the Biomek 2000, and, after 3 min, luminescence is measured using a Tecan Ultra Multifunction Plate Reader in luminescence mode. Appropriate control cells are treated identically except that they are incubated at 37°C, 5% CO₂, and ambient O₂. Compound toxicity is assayed in parallel utilizing the sulphorhodamine B or Alamar blue assays.
11.4 Selected NMR spectra

![NMR spectra images with chemical structures and parameters]

Parameter | Value
--- | ---
1. Solvent | CDC13
2. Pulse sequence | ZGPGR
3. Acquisition Date | 2008-07-17 16:47:31
4. Sample Date | 2008-07-17 07:17 10-4 J-11
5. Temperature | 298 K
6. Number of Scans | 64
7. Spectrometer Frequency | 400.13 MHz
8. Spectral Width | 4.371 kHz
9. Lowest Frequency | -1678.8 kHz
10. Multiplet | 3H
11. Acquired Size | 32768
12. Spectral Size | 65536

6.36 (+/-)

Parameter | Value
--- | ---
1. Solvent | CDC13
2. Pulse sequence | ZGPGR
3. Acquisition Date | 2008-07-17 18:00:14
4. Sample Date | 2008-07-17 07:18 01 14
5. Temperature | 299.6 K
6. Number of Scans | 1024
7. Spectrometer Frequency | 100.61 MHz
8. Spectral Width | 23980.8 kHz
9. Lowest Frequency | -1929.5 kHz
10. Multiplet | 13C
11. Acquired Size | 32768
12. Spectral Size | 65536

6.36 (+/-)
6.38 (+/-)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>6.38 (+/-)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Volatil</td>
<td>CDCl3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Pulse Sequence</td>
<td>100ppm,50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Acquisition Date</td>
<td>6.38 (+/-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Modification Date</td>
<td>Temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Number of Scans</td>
<td>1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Spectrometer Frequency</td>
<td>100.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Spectral Width</td>
<td>1.98G-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Lowest Frequency</td>
<td>17026.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Nucleus</td>
<td>13C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Acquired Data</td>
<td>327288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Spacing Data</td>
<td>60535e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200 190 180 170 160 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20

286 | Chapter 11
6.41 (+/-)

The image contains a spectrometric analysis chart with peak values and chemical structures. The chart details include chemical shifts, peak intensities, and other spectroscopic parameters. The structures shown correspond to chemical compounds, with peak assignments indicated at specific ppm values.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Solvent</td>
<td>CDCl3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Pulse Sequence</td>
<td>zgpr30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Acquisition Date</td>
<td>2009-04-25T12:15:39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Modification Date</td>
<td>2009-04-25T12:15:39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Temperature</td>
<td>300.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Number of Steps</td>
<td>2048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Spectrometer Frequency</td>
<td>600.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Spectral Width</td>
<td>29861.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Lowest Frequency</td>
<td>-29829.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Number</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Acquired Spectra</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Spectral Size</td>
<td>65536</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.45a (+/-)

6.45b (+/-)

**Table 1: Spectral Data**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Solvent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Pulse Sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Acquisition Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Modification Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Number of Trans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Spectrometer Frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Spectral Width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Lowpass Frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Multinuc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Acquired Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Spectral Size</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chapter 11**
5.110 (+/-)

5.109 (+/-)

Parameter | Value
--- | ---
1. Solvent | CDCl3
2. Pulse Sequence | zg30
3. Acquisition Date | 2008-08-27T07:36:31
4. Modification Date |
5. Temperature | 300.1
6. Number of Scans | 128
7. Spectrometer Frequency | 400.13 MHz
8. Spectral Width | 8278.1 Hz
9. Lowest Frequency | -1678.3 Hz
10. Nuclear | 1H
11. Acquired Size | 32768
12. Spectral Size | 65536

Chapter 11